JKM LIBRARY
3 9967 00323 6895

ACCESSION NUMBER SHELF NUMBER

20833 T10307
T548

The Virginia Library
McCormick
Theological Seminary
of the
Presbyterian Church, Chicago.

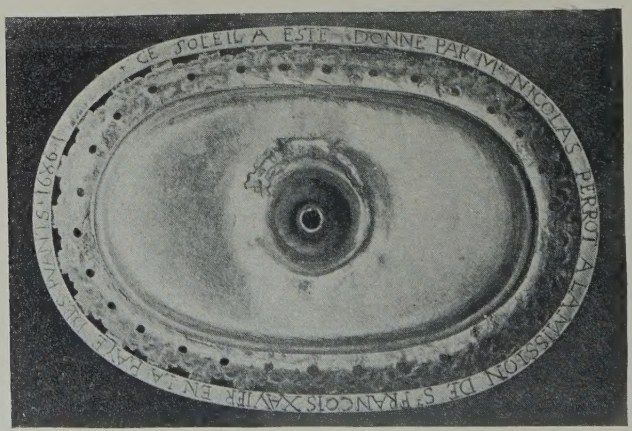
From the Virginia Library Fund.

RECEIVED

The edition consists of seven hundred and fifty sets all numbered

No. 700

The Barrows Brothers Co.



SILVER SOLEIL PRESENTED BY NICOLAS PERROT TO ST. FRANÇOIS-XAVIER MISSION AT DE PERE (BAYE DES PUANTS), WIS., 1686

[Buried in 1687, when the chapel was destroyed by Indians, exhumed early in 19th century; and now preserved by the State Historical Society of Wisconsin.]

The Jesuit Relations and Allied Documents

TRAVELS AND EXPLORATIONS OF THE JESUIT MISSIONARIES IN NEW FRANCE

1610-1791

THE ORIGINAL FRENCH, LATIN, AND ITALIAN TEXTS, WITH ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS AND NOTES; ILLUSTRATED BY PORTRAITS, MAPS, AND FACSIMILES

EDITED BY
REUBEN GOLD THWAITES
Secretary of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin

Vol. LXVI

ILLINOIS, LOUISIANA, IROQUOIS, LOWER CANADA

1702-1712

UNIVERSITY

CLEVELAND: The Burrows Brothers
Company, PUBLISHERS, MDCCCC

TORONTO

Copyright, 1900
by
The Burrows Brothers Co

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

1980

VIRGINIA LIBRARY
MCCORMICK
THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

The Imperial Press, Cleveland

JPMT Library
1100 East 55th Street
Chicago, IL 60615

F
1030.7
T548

EDITORIAL STAFF

Editor . .	Reuben Gold Thwaites
Translators . .	Finlow Alexander
	Percy Favor Bicknell
	Crawford Lindsay
	William Price
Assistant Editor .	Emma Helen Blair
Bibliographical Adviser	Victor Hugo Paltsits

CONTENTS OF VOL. LXVI

PREFACE TO VOLUME LXVI . . . 11

DOCUMENTS:—

CLXXVIII. Lettres diverses, adressées au R. P. Jean de Lamberville, touchant les Missions des Illinois. [*Jacques Gravier*], n.p., [March 5, 1702]; *Jacques Gravier*, n.p., March 25, 1702; *Gabriel Marest*, aux Cascaskias, July 5, 1702; *Gabriel Marest*, aux ilinois Sur Le missisipi, November 26, [1702] . . 24

CLXXIX. Lettre à Monseigneur le Comte de Pontchartrain. *Martin Bouvart;* n.p., [*ca.* 1702] . 42

CLXXX. Lettre aux Jésuites du Canada. *Jean Mermet;* aux Cascaskias, March 2, 1706 . . . 50

CLXXXI. Lettre au Père [Jean] de Lamberville. *Gabriel Marest;* n.p., [*ca.* 1706] . . . 66

CLXXXII. Epistola ad R. P. Michaelem Angelum Tamburini, Præpositum Generalem Societatis Jesu, Romæ. *Jacobus Gravier;* Paris, March 6, 1707 . . . 120

CLXXXIII. Lettre sur les Affaires de la Louisiane. *Jacques Gravier;* Fort St. Louis de la Louisiane, February 23, 1708 . . 124

CLXXXIV. Epistola ad R. P. Josephum Germain, superiorem Generalem Missionum Canadensium. *Ludovicus Davaugour;* è Lauretano oppidulo, October 7, 1710 146

CLXXXV. Excerptum ex epistola ad P. Josephum Juvencium. *Josephus Aubery;* e Missione S. Francisci Salesii, October 10, 1710 . 174

CLXXXVI. Lettre touchant la Mission canadienne, en l'année 1711. *Joseph Germain;* Quebec, November 5, 1711 . . . 182

CLXXXVII. Lettre au Père Germon. *Gabriel Marest;* Cascaskias, November 9, 1712 218

Bibliographical Data: Volume LXVI . 297

Notes 337

ILLUSTRATION TO VOL. LXVI

I. Silver soleil presented by Nicolas Perrot to the Jesuit mission at De Pere, Wis., in 1686 . . . . . *Frontispiece*

PREFACE TO VOL. LXVI

Following is a synopsis of the documents contained in this volume:

CLXXVIII. This is a group of letters addressed to Jean de Lamberville, agent in France for the Canada missions. The first is an invoice, probably written by Gravier, of the supplies necessary for the Illinois missions for the year 1702. The distressed condition of the laborers therein is energetically described, and relief for their poverty is urgently requested. The supplies desired include articles of clothing; conveniences like pins, twine, thread, paper, razors, etc.; a few household utensils; medicines, food, wine, etc.; material for hoods for protection against mosquitoes; ammunition and nails; vermilion, beads, rings, etc., for the Indians; "six ells of stuff for capotes, to make Breech-clouts;" also tobacco and agricultural tools.

Three weeks later, Gravier writes to Lamberville regarding certain financial matters. One of his engagés would have left the mission, on account of the higher wages that he could earn in the fur trade, if Gravier had not taken the responsibility of promising him an increase of pay; the Father now notifies Lamberville of this arrangement. He also desires the latter to pay a note of his to Iberville, for

supplies furnished by the latter. Gravier warns the procurator not to depend upon Le Sueur, "whose arrogance is Unbearable."

A short note from Marest (dated July 5, 1702) informs Lamberville that Pinet has left the Tamaroa village, and is now stationed at Kaskaskia. The writer also complains of the intrusion of Seminary priests into the Jesuit field of the Mississippi Valley.

Another letter from Marest (dated November 26, 1702) mentions the arrival of Juchereau St. Denis in Illinois, and his intention of establishing a post at the mouth of the Ohio. Marest has aided him in all possible ways. The writer requests Lamberville to see Father Gouye, Pontchartrain's confessor, and endeavor to secure a grant to the Jesuit missions in Illinois. He again blames the Seminary priests, saying that their missions are ineffective and useless. Marest is to go to the Ohio with Juchereau, but is dissatisfied with the latter, and with his duties as chaplain to the French at the new post.

CLXXIX. Bouvart, superior at Quebec, requests Pontchartrain to secure from the king the confirmation of a grant made to the Jesuits, in 1699, of the seigniory of Sillery. As the savages have now left the Sillery mission, and land has been provided for them elsewhere, the Jesuits ask that, in view of the great expenses which they are accordingly obliged to incur, the Sillery lands may be granted to them absolutely as their rightful property — instead of being, as hitherto, a trust in their hands for the benefit of the Indians. To this letter is appended an endorsement of their request, signed by the governor and intendant.

CLXXX. Jean Mermet, who is now the Jesuit missionary at Kaskaskia, writes (March 2, 1706) to

his brethren in Canada an account of the Illinois mission. He reports good news "from this village, except that they threaten to leave us at the first word. It is bad, as regards both temporal and spiritual matters, among the Peorias, where Father Gravier nearly lost his life on two occasions." Mermet relates the particulars of an attack made upon Gravier by a revengeful savage, who shoots arrows at the Father, dangerously wounding him. Mermet, hearing of this, sends four Indians to convey Gravier to him, at Kaskaskia; and some of the "Praying women" provide a canoe and food for the Father's journey. His enemies attempt to kill him, but he escapes in safety. Gravier's wound causes him so great suffering that he is sent to Mobile, where there are surgeons.

CLXXXI. This is a letter from Gabriel Marest to Jean de Lamberville, describing the Hudson Bay region, and the Iberville expedition thither in the autumn of 1694. He begins this account by a reference to the discovery of Hudson Bay, and mentions the rivalry of the French and English in attempting to secure the Indian trade. Marest describes the murder of Dalmas in 1693, and the capture of the French fort, soon afterward, by the English.

Iberville sails to Hudson Bay in 1694, and Marest goes with him as chaplain for the French. The Father describes the progress and incidents of the voyage, which is slow and difficult on account of contrary winds and the lateness of the season. They arrive at the mouth of Bourbon (Nelson) River on September 24, after a voyage of forty-five days. The French endeavor to surprise the English, but the latter perceive them in time to secure themselves.

After many difficulties, the French find a suitable location for their winter quarters; and on October 13 the men in the English fort surrender to the French. This success is accompanied by sorrow, for one of the French officers — Chateauguay, a brother of Iberville — had been mortally wounded in a skirmish, ten days before the surrender. "In entering the river sainte Thérèse, we had invoked with confidence the great saint whose name the river bears; and God so arranged events that precisely on the feast-day of the same Saint we entered the Fort; this rendered us masters of the Navigation, and of all the Trade of that great river."

During the winter, there is much sickness among the Frenchmen; and Marest goes back and forth between the fort and a French encampment on the Nelson, to comfort and aid the sick. He tries to learn the language of the savages who dwell in that region; but he has little time, and is hindered by the ignorance and caprice of his Indian instructor. Marest relates what he has been able to learn about these tribes, the most important and numerous of whom are the Assiniboines and Crees. He mentions various interesting particulars about these people, their country, and their language; he thinks that the Assiniboines resemble the Flemings, and the Crees the Gascons. They are nomadic, but gather wild rice for their winter supplies.

The savages nearest James Bay are very inferior to the tribes just named; "they are base, cowardly, idle, churlish, and wholly vicious;" they are exceedingly superstitious and dissolute. Marest thinks that missionary effort should first be directed toward the Crees and Assiniboines. The country is

marshy and sterile, producing only few and stunted trees; the climate is harsh and cold, but three or four months of the year being free from snow and ice. Worst of all is the summer plague of mosquitoes, which are larger and more numerous than in Canada. Nevertheless, human beings can live there with comfort, as far as food is concerned, for game of all sorts is abundant.

Marest has improved every opportunity to tell the savages about God; he has learned many words of their language, and has made a dictionary of these. He has baptized a few savages, who have since gone to heaven. Early in September, 1695, the two French vessels depart, leaving a garrison at the fort,—where Marest prefers to remain, that he may console the French, and, when more at leisure, learn the savage tongue. But English ships soon come to Hudson Bay, and recapture their fort; Marest is taken to England as a prisoner, but is afterward sent to France.

CLXXXII. Gravier writes from Paris (March 6, 1707) to Tamburini, general of the order, announcing his arrival from Louisiana. He has come to France to procure new missionaries, and to obtain a decision in certain vexed questions of morality and ecclesiastical procedure. Gravier describes the arduous missions which he and Marest are carrying on in Illinois; and states that almost the entire village of Kaskaskia is now converted to the true faith.

CLXXXIII. Returning to Louisiana, Gravier writes (February 23, 1708), just two months before his death, an account of the mission in that colony, especially referring to the unpleasant relations between the Jesuits and the Seminary priests from

Quebec. Bienville, now governor of Louisiana since the death of his brother Iberville, has been accused by enemies; but his conduct has been justified by the results of an investigation made by royal commissioners. Gravier has also been calumniated, but is able to refute such allegations, by certificates from the inhabitants of Mobile. He severely censures the priests who are stationed at Mobile, as being incompetent, self-seeking, or cowardly.

Gravier intends to return to the Illinois mission at Easter. He gives a list of the articles most needed by the Fathers there; among these, he mentions a barrel of powder, a quantity of colored beads, and some vermilion. He adds a request for some red lead or red chalk, to mix with the vermilion. He discusses with his correspondent various business matters; he also asks him for instructions regarding fees for masses, and the powers attached to the office of vicar-general, etc. Gravier has various difficulties with the local and Seminary priests at Mobile, which he ascribes to jealousy on their part. He urges that La Vente, the parish priest, be recalled to France.

CLXXXIV. Louis Davaugour, in charge at Lorette, sends (October 7, 1710) to Joseph Germain, the new Canadian superior, a report of the condition of his mission. The good that has been wrought there he ascribes to his predecessor, De Couvert, who has been compelled by ill health to retire to Quebec. The savages at Lorette retain their early piety, and zealously practice it, regardless of all obstacles. Drunkenness and vice are entirely abolished among them. The writer describes the pious exercises in which these Christian savages delight; and the

material occupations of their daily lives in both winter and summer.

Davaugour eulogizes the docility and reverence which are displayed by the savages toward the missionaries. They obey their priests not only in their own village, but even at Quebec, where traders and tavern-keepers strive to make them intoxicated. The French themselves admire and praise the temperance and piety of the Lorette Christians. With all their piety, they are the most courageous and warlike of all the savage allies; several instances of this are cited. So excellent is their behavior while on an expedition against the English that Vaillant says of them, to Davaugour, "Congratulate thyself; for thou hast as many saints as thou hast Hurons at Lorette." Their piety shines in death as well as in life. A glowing eulogy is bestowed upon their war-chief, Thaouvenhosen, whose piety and wisdom, and whose bravery and gentleness, are commensurate. He is also a valuable helper to the priest in charge of the Lorette mission. That place alone, of all the mission settlements, has been able to banish entirely the scourge of drunkenness; Davaugour ascribes the prevalence of this vice elsewhere to the greed of the traders, and calls for a check upon them. If they be not restrained from selling liquor to the savages, the latter will soon lose their religion, and consequently their fidelity to the French. They will then carry their trade to the heretics (the English and Dutch), and Canada will be ruined.

CLXXXV. An account of the Abenaki mission at St. François de Sales is sent (October 10, 1710) by Joseph Aubery to the Jesuit historian Jouvency.

All but three or four of the savages there are baptized. The extracts here given from Aubery's letter mainly describe his efforts, finally successful, to expel from his mission the intemperance which had "well-nigh ruined" it. He wins over the old men, one by one; then he calls a council, and persuades the Indians themselves to ordain banishment for "all hopeless profligates." Another obstacle against which the missionary must contend is the moral cowardice and inertia of the savages; this produces in their minds a sort of fatalism, which makes them say, when reproved for sin, that "it was not in their power to avoid it."

CLXXXVI. Germain, the Quebec superior, sends (November 5, 1711) a report of Canadian affairs for the year, apparently to the assistant for France at Rome. He begins with an apology for not writing, as requested by the father general, directly to the Pope or to the Congregation of the Propaganda. He does not know how those high dignitaries should be properly addressed, and asks that a model of such a letter be sent him, that he may follow it when writing in future years.

Germain begins his report by describing the abortive expedition of Sir Hovenden Walker against Canada, in the summer of 1711. Vaudreuil, the governor, makes every preparation to resist the enemy—especially at Quebec, which is felt on both sides to be the key to the whole country. All the French people, "convinced that it was God's cause, and that they would be fighting for God," are ready "to shed the last drop of their blood rather than yield;" and regard such a death as "a glorious martyrdom." But the English fleet is assailed by a

terrible storm, and many ships are wrecked in the lower St. Lawrence; it is reported that 3,000 corpses are strewn along the shore. "But the most lamentable thing in this shipwreck is that, inasmuch as they have all died in heresy, these are so many souls that are damned." The outcome of this unfortunate expedition is ascribed to the miraculous protection of Canada by the celestial powers, who were continually invoked by masses, prayers, penances, etc.

Germain now mentions the affairs of the missions. One of the greatest obstacles to the conversion of the heathen is the neighborhood of the English heretics, whose influence on the savages is most injurious. Their machinations have ruined the Iroquois mission, reopened in 1702. The various missions conducted by the Jesuits are enumerated by Germain, and their present status is briefly indicated. Besides those on the St. Lawrence, there are three in Acadia, one at Michillimackinac, and three in Illinois.

The Quebec college is admirably conducted; Germain praises the ability and intelligence of the French-Canadian boys who are pupils there. He outlines the work done by the Fathers who reside in the Jesuit houses at Quebec and Montreal. An epidemic prevalent in Canada this year has caused many deaths; among the victims are numbered Jacques Bigot and two lay brethren, Jacques Boussart and Benoit Lucas. Two other Fathers die soon afterward, from diseases caused by their hardships and privations in missionary labors — Claude Aveneau and Antoine Silvy. Upon all these, the superior bestows due praise and commemoration.

CLXXXVII. A letter (dated November 9, 1712) from Gabriel Marest to a brother Jesuit in France,

Barthélemi Germon, gives a full account of the Illinois country and its people; and of the mission which the Jesuits have long conducted there.

Marest describes the obstacles that he encounters in the nature of the savages—lawless, arrogant, fickle, brutal, and ungrateful; their conversion is "a miracle of the Lord's mercy." They are, however, "much less barbarous than other Savages; Christianity and intercourse with the French have by degrees civilized them." Many Frenchmen have come to Kaskaskia to live, and some of them have married Indian women. Among these savages, as elsewhere, the men are engaged in hunting and war; their wives and daughters perform all other labors. The women thus occupied and humbled by work are thereby more disposed to accept the truths of the Gospel."

"Their religion consists only in superstitions," especially the "manitou" or fetich which each one worships. The medicine-men are "a great obstacle to the conversion of the Savages," not only through their influence over their tribesmen, but on account of their personal hostility to the missionaries, whose lives are often in danger from this cause. Kaskaskia is now quite free from these impostors. A tilt between one of the medicine-men and Father Mermet is recounted. This Father attempts to convert the Mascoutens who have settled near Juchereau's post at the mouth of the Ohio; and, in an epidemic which assails them, he almost loses his life in caring for the sick.

The savages at Kaskaskia are much changed by the Christian influences that have long surrounded them, and manifest gentleness of disposition, and docility

and zeal in religion. Marest describes the services and instructions which employ him in his mission. "The care that we take of their sick wins us their entire confidence." Marest describes the foundation of this mission, for which he gives chief credit to Gravier, whose labors and virtues he warmly praises. A native instructor has died therein this year, whose remarkable conversion and unusual piety are recounted.

When the savages go away for their annual hunts, the missionary has to accompany them — a fatiguing and dangerous enterprise. Mermet is not strong enough to endure these journeys, and remains at Kaskaskia with the few savages who are left to care for the village; while Marest travels with the hunters, over the prairies and through the forests.

Marest goes to Cahokia to take care of Bergier, the Seminary priest there, who is very ill. Returning to his own mission at Kaskaskia, he finds his savages "dispersed along the Mississipi," and at once departs to join them. Later, Bergier dies, and Marest goes on foot to Cahokia, to bury the dead priest. The medicine-men rejoice over his death, and break into pieces the cross that he had erected. To punish them for this, the French traders refuse to sell them goods, which soon quells their arrogance. The same discipline has been meted to the Peorias, who had so ill-treated Father Gravier a few years before. Hearing that this treatment has brought those savages to their senses, Marest goes (in the summer of 1711) to Mackinac, to confer with the superior there about reëstablishing the Peoria mission, and other affairs. After a painful journey on foot, he arrives at Peoria, where the savages greet him

with the utmost cordiality, and urge him to reside with them; this he promises to do after his return from Mackinac. Going thence to St. Joseph, where the Pottawattomies now live, Marest is happily surprised by encountering there his brother Joseph, whom he was about to visit; and they proceed together to the latter's headquarters at Mackinac. Gabriel returns to Kaskaskia in September of the same year. It is thought best to send to the Peorias, in his place, Father de Ville, who soon proves his eminent fitness for that mission. The natural advantages of Kaskaskia are attracting French settlers; but Marest is uncertain whether they will be of the sort whose example will "contribute to the welfare of Religion."

We are indebted to l'Abbé Lionel Lindsay, chaplain to the Ursuline convent in Quebec, for the translation of Doc. CLXXXIV.; and to Miss Catharine S. Kellogg, of Cleveland, O., for the translation of Docs. CLXXXI., CLXXXVII., and some other documents, yet to be published, from *Lettres édifiantes*.

R. G. T.

Madison, Wis., April, 1900.

CLXXVIII, CLXXIX

Documents of 1702

CLXXVIII.—Lettres diverses, adressées au R. P. Jean de Lamberville, touchant les Missions des Illinois. [Jacques Gravier], n.p., [5 mars, 1702]; Jacques Gravier, n.p., 25 mars, 1702; Gabriel Marest, aux Cascaskias, 5 Juillet, 1702; Gabriel Marest, aux ilinois Sur Le missisipi, 26 nouembre, [1702]

CLXXIX.—Lettre du R. P. Martin Bouvart à Monseigneur le Comte de Pontchartrain. N.p., [*ca.* 1702]

SOURCES: In publishing Doc. CLXXVIII., we follow a MS. in the Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.; for Doc. CLXXIX., recourse is had to the original MS. in the Archives du Ministère des Colonies, Paris.

Lettres diverses, adressées au R. P. Jean de Lamberville, touchant les Missions des Illinois.

Mon Reverend Pere

J envoy aV. R^ce^. La facture de cette annee 1702 prLes missions Ilinoises et prLes 3 peres qui y sont actuellement Je La prie de n'estre pas surprise si elle est un peu forte c'est pour habitter et provisionner trois peres sans comter Le F. guibort et peutetre Le F. gillet qui manquent de tout, et pour commencer enfin a fournir une bonne fois — Le principal detout ce qu'il faut a 3 missions qui ont toujours esté à L'emprunt, qui ont toujours manqué de la plus grande partie des necessaires, Et ou Les missionnaires n'ont fait que languir: le p. bineteau y est mort d'épuisem̄t et Sil lui eu quelques petites goutes de vin d'espagne quil nous demandoit, dans la derniere maladie et quelque petite douceur sucre ou autre chose, ou que nous eussions eu de quoy luy procurer quelque Rafraichissement, il vivroit peutetre encore. Le p. pinet et le p. marest s'epuisent et sont 2 ss qui se plaisent a manquer de tout pour estre bientot disent ils plus près du paradis: mais ils ne laiss ent pas de me dire et de me marquer quil faut que J'apporte quelque petite douceur pour les malades, et qu'ils languissent manquent de tout, et ils disent vray. p^r^. moy Je me porte bien mais Je

Various letters, addressed to Reverend Father Jean de Lamberville, regarding the Illinois Missions.

My Reverend Father,

I send to Your Reverence The invoice of this year, 1702, for The Ilinois missions, and for The 3 fathers who are now there. I beg You not to be surprised if it be somewhat large. It is to supply clothes and provisions for three fathers, besides Brother guibort and perhaps Brother gillet, who are in need of everything; and to begin at last to supply, once for all, The principal items of all that is required for 3 missions — which have always been borrowing; which have always lacked most of the necessary articles; And wherein The missionaries have done nothing but languish. Father bineteau died there from exhaustion; but, If he had had a few drops of spanish wine, for which he asked us during his last illness, and some little dainties, — such as sugar, or other things, — or had we been able to procure some Fresh food for him, he would perhaps be still alive. Father pinet and father marest are wearing out their strength; and they are 2 saints, who take pleasure in being deprived of everything — in order, they say, that they may soon be nearer paradise. But they do not fail to tell me and to write me that I must bring some little comforts for the sick, and that these languish because they are in need of everything; and they tell the truth.

nay ny casaque &c. et Je suis tout mal et les autres gueres, moins que moy

Trois soutanes d'hiver.
3. paires de bas d'hiver
3. casaques doublées
3. soutanes d'esté. 3 culottes d'hiver et 3 d'esté
3. paires de bas d'esté
3. paires de culottes d'etoffe d'hiver
6. paires de culottes de coutis ou de toile forte noire
12. chemises garnies de chamois [chanvre?]; mouchoirs callicous, coiffes de Bonnets
4 chapeaux 3. capuchones 3 paires de mitaines
une Livre de Laine noir
une demie livre de soy noir et autres
une Livre de fil blanc fin
2 livres de fil noir 1. livre de fil a Rets 3 Lignes 3 [*illegible*—mèches?] de foüet
3 livres de gros fil blanc
6. paires de Souliers
3. paires descarpins doubles
3 pieces de galon de fil blanc
un millier d'epingles
une Rame de grand papier bon et fort
une Rame de petit papier 3 bons rasoirs avec une pierre
3 bastons de cire d'espagne 3 bonnets demies doubles
12 [petites] serviettes et 6 [petites] nappes
3 ecuelles couverts prLes malades
12 cuillieres d'estain avec couteaux et fourchettes [*illegible*] dans 6 estuis
3 bassinets d'estain creux avec petit bord

For my part, I am in good health, but I have no cassock, etc.; I am in a sorry plight, and the others are hardly less so.

Three winter cassocks.
3 pairs of winter hose.
3 lined cloaks.
3 summer cassocks; 3 pairs of winter and 3 of summer breeches.
3 pairs of summer hose.
3 pairs of cloth breeches for winter.
6 pairs of breeches of black duck or strong linen.
12 hempen shirts, lined;[1] calico handkerchiefs; Cap linings.
4 hats; 3 hoods; 3 pairs of mittens.
One Livre of black Wool.
Half a livre of black and other silk.
One Livre of fine white thread.
2 livres of black thread. 1 livre of twine for Nets. 3 Lines; 3 whip-[lashes?].
3 livres of coarse white thread.
6 pairs of Shoes.
3 pairs of double-soled slippers.
3 pieces of white thread galloon.
One thousand pins.
One Ream of good and strong paper, of large size.
One Ream of small-sized paper. 3 good razors, with a whetstone.
3 sticks of spanish wax. 3 half-double caps.
12 [small] towels and 6 [small] napkins.[2]
3 covered bowls for The sick.
12 pewter spoons, with knives and forks.
[*illegible* — 6 case-knives?] in 6 sheaths.
3 deep pewter basins with a narrow edge.

6 assiettes

3. chaudieres etamées couvertes et fortes, de 6 pots chacune

une Seringue, et une livre de Theriaque, onguent emplatres, alum, vitriol, anis, medicines et pastilles

un Fer d'hosties et fer pr̄ les couper

50 livres de farine en Baril 3 boittes de fer Blanc

un minot de Sel En Baril

une cruche d'huile

un Baril de 15 pots de vinaigre

30 livres de Sucre.

Ris, raisins, pruneaux

25 pots de vin d'espagne En 2 cuves

25 pots d'eau de vie

9 livres de poivre

une Livre de clous muscade et girofle

Six paires de bas de st mislan [pr̄ faire] des berceaux contre les cousins dont le mississipi est couvert

une piece de toile de mesli forte

une l. ou 2 de cotton a chandelle

encre de Lachine et cotton [*illegible*]

un millier de cloux grands, moyens, et petits

150 livres de poudre

50 livres de plomb assorti, gros et petit

30 livres de Bales [500 pierres a fusil]

dix livres de vermillon

dix livres de grosse Rassade blanche noire et Bariolée

dix livres de petite Rassade blanche verte et transpa[rente]

une grosse de grandes Jambettes a manche de corne

une grosse de boucherons [*i.e.*, boucles rondes?] et grandes et moyens

6 plates.

3 tinned kettles with lids, and strong, to hold 6 pots each.[3]

One Syringe; one livre of Theriac; ointment, plasters, alum, vitriol, aniseed, medicines, and pastils.

One host-Iron, and shape for cutting the wafers.

50 livres of flour, in a Barrel. 3 Tin boxes.

One minot of Salt, In a Barrel.

A jar of oil.

A Barrel of 15 pots of vinegar.

30 livres of Sugar.

Rice, raisins, prunes.

25 pots of spanish wine, In 2 kegs.

25 pots of brandy.

9 livres of pepper.

One Livre of nutmegs and cloves.

Six pairs of half-worsted hose.[4] [Material for making] awnings as a protection against the gnats that infest the mississipi.

One piece of strong sail-cloth.

One livre or 2 of cotton candle-wicking.

India ink and cotton [*illegible*].

A thousand nails, large, medium-sized, and small.

150 livres of powder.

50 livres of assorted shot, large and small.

30 livres of Bullets; [500 gun-flints].

Ten livres of vermilion.

Ten livres of large glass Beads — black, white, and Striped.

Ten livres of small glass Beads — white, green, and transparent.

One gross of large Clasp-knives, with horn handles.

One gross of round buckles, both large and medium-sized.

One gross of small metal plates.[5]

une grosse de petit platins
Six grosse de grelots
six grosse de Bagues à cachet
3 grosse d'alenes
un millier d'aiguilles
Six cases pierres à fusil
vingt tirre-bourres
douze peignes de bins [bois?]
3 douzaines de Bouillets, de fil de fer fin ou Bien un rouleau de fil de fer fin
Six Briques de savon
trois douzaines de haches moyennes grandes et petites
trois douzaines de pioches moyennes
trois haches [*illegible*] 3 pics
douz. chemises de traittes g̃des, moyennes et petites
Six capots bleux, grands, moyens, et petits
Six aulnes d'étoffe a capot pr Brayet
trente livres de bon tabac
trois douzaines de chandelles de cire et
Six livres de Bougie pour les 3 missionnaires.

il en faut autant a proportion pour chaque mission, encore faut il de plus une chapelle garnie pour Le missionnaire des Sciȣs dece qu'il y aura un pere et il luy faut un homme si M^r^. Le Sueur ne Le defray pas de tout: V. R^ce^. Le voirra la dessus Elle trouvra ce memoire bien fort: mais il ny a Rien a Retrancher si vous voulez que les missionnaires soient un peu bien: puis quil n'en coute rien pour Le fort aux Missionnaires du quebec qui ont Recu par M^r^. dIberville 10 fois plus quils ne demandes, nous ne

Six gross of small belts.
Six gross of finger-Rings.
3 gross of awls.
One thousand needles.
Six boxes of gun-flints.
Twenty gun-screws.
One dozen [wooden?] combs.[6]
3 dozen Spools of fine iron wire, or Else a roll of fine wire.
Six Bars of soap.
Three dozen hatchets — medium-sized, large, and small.
Three dozen medium-sized hoes.
Three hatchets [*illegible*] 3 mattocks.
One dozen trade shirts — large, medium-sized, and small.
Six blue capotes — large, medium-sized, and small.
Six ells of stuff for capotes, to make Breech-clouts.
Thirty livres of good tobacco.
Three dozen wax candles, and
Six livres of Wax tapers for the 3 missionaries.

The same is needed in proportion for each mission; and a chapel, with all its accessories, is required for The missionary to the Scious, since a father will be sent there; and he has need of a man, if Monsieur Le Sueur does not defray all His expenses.[7] Your Reverence will see Him about it. You will find this a very long list, but Nothing can be Omitted from it if you wish the missionaries to have any comfort. Since it costs nothing for The fort to the Missionaries of quebec, — who have Received through Monsieur d'Iberville 10 times more than they asked, — we Shall not be in a worse condition; and he has written to me that we should bring out engagés [hired men] from France, whom we could

Serons pas de pire condition et il m'a [mandé — *Ed.*] que nous devrions faire venir de France des engages que nous aurions prLa notre moins quicy et qui ne nous couteroient rien pour Le passage

[Endorsed: "5 mars 1702 facture."]

MON REVEREND PERE

Pax X^{i}.

Apres avoir bien ecri Je n'ay pu me dispenser de repondre icy pour 256ℓℓ. 10s pour Jean Baptiste chevalier qui nous a servi prés de 3 ans — Et qui vouloit me quitter icy ou il trouvoit a gaigner Jusqua 400ℓℓ. par an outre qui Je luy engage pr. une 4^{e}. année qui commencera Le 27 Juillet de cette année et finira le meme Jour de L année 1703. En presence de temoins, signee, Je ne scache pas quil ait Recu plus de 50 escus pr. les 3 annees. C'est la pitoyable nēssité ou je me suis reduit devoir cet esté les 3 missionnaires Ilinois sans aucune homme qui m'obligé de luy promettre 200ℓℓ. pr. cette 4eme. annee mais afin quil n'en coute que 150ℓℓ. a quebec Je prie V. R^{ce}. de payer Les 50ℓℓ. que Je luy donne de surplus et que je luy ay avancee, sur l'argent que V. R^{ce}. doit avoir Recu de pr. Lila et de pr. Laseur co^{e}. Je luy ay mandé quils me le marquent par leurs Lettres. ainsi ne mettre que 206ℓℓ. 10s sur les comtes de quebec payer pr chevalier sur ses gages de 3 années qui finissent le 27 Juillet de cette annee 1702 et quoyque Je luy aye promis 50ℓℓ. de surplus il rien conte ici que 50 escus a quebec pr La p^{e}. annee puisque nous luy payerō Les 50ℓℓ. que Je luy avance sur L argent que V. R^{ce}. a amoy. et Je La prie de payer prompte-

get There cheaper than here, and whose passage would cost us nothing.[8]

[Endorsed: "March 5, 1702. Invoice."]

My Reverend Father,
Pax Christi.

After having written a good deal, I have been unable to avoid making myself responsible here for 256 livres 10 sols for Jean Baptiste chevalier, who has served us for nearly 3 years. He wished to leave me here, where he could earn as Much as 400 livres per annum; on that account, I engaged him for a 4th year,—to begin on The 27th of July of this year, and end on the same Day of The year 1703,—In the presence of witnesses and by a signed contract. I am not aware that he has Received more than 50 escus for the 3 years. It is the painful necessity to which I am reduced of seeing the 3 Ilinois missionaries without a man this summer which has compelled me to promise him 200 livres for that 4th year; but, in order that he may cost only 150 livres at quebec, I beg Your Reverence to pay The extra 50 livres that I give him. This sum I have advanced him out of the money that Your Reverence must have Received from father Lila and from father Laseur—of which, as I wrote to you, they inform me by their Letters. Thus there will be entered in the quebec accounts only 206 livres 10 sols paid for chevalier on his wages, for 3 years ending on the 27th of July of this year, 1702; and although I promised him an extra amount of 50 livres, he will cost here only 50 escus to quebec for The first year—because we shall pay him The 50 livres that I advance him out of The money to my credit in Your Reverence's hands. And I beg You to pay

ment et exactem^{t}. Le billet [que — *Ed.*] J'ay fait a s^{r}. d'Iberville car il est de consequence quil ne croy pas que v. R^{e}. a de La peine a payer ce que nous avons pris icy de luy: nous ne pourrions plus rien avoir icy nous ne prendrons rien que dans La derniere neces-sité: mais enfin si V. R^{e}. ne nous envoye pas ce que nous luy demandons il faut bien le prendre icy et a 3. a 400 p^{r}. cent. ne comtez gueres encore un coup sur M^{r}. Lesueur qui est d'une fierté. Insupportable et qui m'a fait des quereles d'allemand sur son canot pillé, a [*illegible*] et sur Lemploy de cent livres de poudre: Je suis trompé sil nese detache desa compagnie p^{r}. sattacher a M^{r}. dIberville: prend toujours mon R. pere de lun et de Lautre tout ce quils vous offri[r]ont comme si vous ne doutes pas de leur sincerité. mais prenons de Justes mesures auprés de qu'il appartien-dra p^{r}. nous maintenir dans cette nouvelle colonie. ou nous ne serons gueres moins persecutes qu'a Lachine et ailleurs si dieu ne met La main fidele pour ma conversion Je n'ay plus rien de Religieux que L habit Je suis avec Beaucoup de Respect dans Le sacré cœur de Jesus

de votre Reverence
Le tres humble et
tres ob^{t}. s^{r}.
JAC. GRAVIER, SJ.

ce 25 mars 1702
enfin Je [*illegible*] partir

[Addressed: "Mon Reverend Pere Le R. Pere DeLamberville de La compagnie de Jesus au college de Louis Legrand A Paris."]

promptly and punctually The note that I made out in favor of sieur d'Iberville, for it is important that he should not suppose that your Reverence has Any trouble in paying what we have taken from him here; we would be unable to obtain anything more here. We will take nothing except in case of extreme necessity; but, after all, if Your Reverence do not send us what we ask, we shall be obliged to procure it here, at an advance of from 3 to 400 per cent. Place no reliance whatever on Monsieur Lesueur, whose arrogance is Unbearable, and who has had a groundless quarrel with me about his canoe, which was plundered at [*illegible*], and about The appropriation of a hundred livres of powder. I am greatly mistaken if he does not leave his company to join Monsieur d'Iberville. My Reverend father, always accept from both of them whatever they offer you, as if you had no doubt of their sincerity. But let us take the Right measures with the persons to whom these affairs pertain to maintain ourselves in this new colony,—where we shall be no less persecuted than in china and elsewhere. Unless God grant me His sure aid for my conversion, I shall no longer have anything of the Religious about me except The habit. I remain with Great Respect, in The sacred heart of Jesus,

your Reverence's
very humble and
very obedient servant,
JACQUES GRAVIER, S.J.

This 25th of march, 1702.
At last I [am about] to start.

[Addressed: "My Reverend Father, Reverend Father De Lamberville, of The society of Jesus, at the college of Louis Le grand, Paris."]

aux Cascaskias
Le 5 Juillet 1702

Mon Reverend Pere

Je vous ay desia escrit parla voie de quebec mais on sesert de toutes Les voies pour saluer v. r. Le P. Pinet S^t^. & Zelé missionaire aquitté La mission des tamarous ou l'arkinsa selon que vous me mandies. mais ne La quittée qu'ademy. il ya Laissé vn homme dans nostre maison qui en a soin et ainsi nous y allons dicy de temps entemps pour montrer que nous obeissons au roy y attendant la ses ordres. ce Pere a soin apresent des Cascaskias ou Je le laisse seul, ce qui Luy donne bien du chagrin accause des circonstances presentes ou m^r^. bergier montre qu'il est digne suiet des missions etrangeres. mandes Luy sur quoy fondé Les grands vicaires n'ont point de droits de visite dans nos eglises, ne peuuent y confesser sans notre consentement. Je suis persuadé que ces missions vont avoir derudes secousses. elles commencoient a estre sur vn bon pied cela a fait dela Jalousie a messieurs des missions etrangeres, qui sont venus nous les enleuer, dieu veille qu'ils les lassent mieux que nous. il semble aussi quil y ait du refroidissement du costé dem^r^. Diberuille et peut estre bien lan prochain qu'il y aura un froid glacant. dieu soit beni, qui donne a cette eglise benefisante. Les epreuves qu'il adonné a celles qu'il a leplus cheries. Je vous ecrirois plus aulong si ienelauois fait par quebec ou ie vous instruis Leplus que iepuis detout. comme vous Les receures plutost que cellecy, Je vous y renuoie et me contente apresent de vous marquer Le souuenir que Jay

Among the Cascaskias,
The 5th of July, 1702.

My Reverend Father,

I have already written to you via quebec, but we take every opportunity to pay our respects to your reverence. Father Pinet, a very Holy and Zealous missionary, has left The mission at the tamarous, or arkinsa, in accordance with your directions to me. But he has only half quitted It, for he has Left a man in our house there who takes care of it; and thus we occasionally go thither from this place to show that we are obedient to the king pending the receipt of his orders. That Father now has charge of the Cascaskias, where I leave him alone, to His great sorrow — owing to present circumstances, wherein monsieur bergier shows that he is a worthy member of the missions etrangeres. Inform Him of the ruling by which The vicars-general have no right to visit our churches or to hear confessions in them without our consent. I am convinced that these missions will receive rude shocks. They were beginning to be on a good footing. This caused Jealousy in the minds of the gentlemen of the missions etrangeres, who have come to take them from us.[9] God grant that they may leave them in a better condition than we have done. It also seems as if there were a coolness on the part of monsieur D'iberville; and perhaps next year there may be a freezing coldness. God be praised, who grants to this beneficent church The same trials which he gave to those most cherished by him. I would write you more at length, had I not done so via quebec, giving you in that letter every possible information about all our affairs. As you will receive

touiours de vostre reuerence Jem'envais entrer cesoir en retraite pour partir immediatement apres p^r^. Les Scious. Je suis avec respect

Mon Reuerend Pere
De V R
Le tres humble et tres
obeissant serviteur
Gabriel marest S.J.

[Addressed: "A Mon Reverend Pere Le Pere de Lamberville de la Comp. de Jesus a paris."]

Mon Reuerend Pere

Je ne suis desia donné Lhonneur decrire a Vostre Reuerence de mon village, ausuiet delabandonnement du fort des Scioux, et delarrivée de M^r^. Jucherau, qui va faire unetablissement a Vabache ou il mene auec luy le P. mermet. Comme onditque m^r^. de Ponchartrain a cet etablissement fort aCœur, Je rendis a m^r^. Jucherau tous les services que Jay pũ, etj'ay accompagné iusques a 30 Lieüesdemon village pour venir trouuer roensa dans son lieu d'hiuernement et prendre des mesures pour tacher de faire assembler les ilinois a wabache mais ilya bien des obstacles et Jecroy qu'on aura bien delapeine d'en venir about. Comme Je scay que le P. Gouiz a ungrand acces auprès dem^r^. deponchartrain ie viens de luy ecrire Ladessus afin que par son moien on puisse faire quelque gratification a nos missions. taches d'appuier ma Lettre si vous voies que ce moien puisse reussir. Sera t'il donc dit que les mess du seminaire qui trauaillent moins que nous, receuvont tous les iours et gratifications et pensions pour etre dans des missions ou ils ne font rien et quils

That letter before this one, I refer you to it, and content myself at present with telling you of my continual remembrance of your reverence. To-night I shall commence my retreat, immediately after which I shall leave for The Scious country. I remain, with respect,

My Reverend Father,
Your Reverence's
Very humble and very
obedient servant,
GABRIEL MAREST, S.J.

[Addressed: "To My Reverend Father, Father de Lamberville, of the Society of Jesus, at paris."]

MY REVEREND FATHER,

I have already done myself The honor of writing to Your Reverence from my village, with respect to the abandonment of the fort among the Scioux, and to the arrival of Monsieur Jucherau, who is to establish a post at Vabache, whither he takes with him Father mermet. As it is stated that monsieur de Ponchartrain is very Desirous that this post be established,[10] I rendered monsieur Jucherau all the services in my power; and I accompanied him for a distance of 30 Leagues from my village to see roensa in his winter quarters. I also took steps for endeavoring to assemble the ilinois at wabache; but there are many obstacles, and I think that we shall have considerable difficulty in gaining our end. As I know that Father Gouiz[11] has ready access to monsieur de ponchartrain, I have just written to him on The subject, in order that through his agency a grant may be given to our missions. Try to support my Letter, if you see that his intervention can be

abandonnent tout aussitost comme nous voions dans Le bas du missisipi ou tous ces mess nesemettent pas mesme en peine d'apprendre les Langues Sauuages et ou tout recemment m^r^. foucault aussi abandonné La fameuse mission des acansas.

Il faudroit aussi tacher de nous faire scauoir auiuste les desseins de m^r^. deponchartrain cequelondemande et attend de nos Sauuages, aussi bien la gratification que La cour voudra leur faire. Je crois que vous entendes ce que ieveux dire.

M^r^. Jucherau se ruine enpromesse mais il pense afficacement a ses interest. Le P. qui estauec luy n'est pas fort content, il n'est ni missionnaire n'ayant point de Sauuage, ny aumosnier n'ayant point de retribution, il n'a pas mesme une personne pour lui aider dans ses besoins. ie suis pressé ce cher Pere vous escrira Le reste je suis dans lunion de SSS

Mon Reud Pere
de V. R.
Le tres humble et tres
obeissant serviteur
GABRIEL MAREST S.J.

Le 26 nouembre [1702]
aux ilinois Sur Le
missisipi

[Addressed: "A Mon Reuerend Pere Le Pere de Lamberuille de la Comp de Jesus au College de Louis legrand a Paris."]

successful. Shall it be said that the gentlemen of the seminary, who work less than we do, will continually receive both grants and pensions for living in missions where they do nothing, and which they abandon at once?—as we see in The lower missisipi, where all those gentlemen do not even take the trouble to learn the Savage Tongues. And quite recently, also, monsieur foucault has abandoned The famous mission of the acansas.[12]

An effort should also be made to give us accurate information about monsieur de ponchartrain's intentions—respecting what is asked and expected from our Savages, as well as the grant that The court will be pleased to give them. I think you understand what I mean.

Monsieur Jucherau is prodigal of his promises, but he thinks, in reality, of his own interests. The Father who is with him is not at all pleased. He is neither a missionary, for there are no Savages, nor a chaplain, for there is no stipend. He has not even a person to help him in his needs. I am pressed for time; the dear Father will write you The rest. I remain in the union of Holy Sacrifices,

My Reverend Father,
Your Reverence's
Very humble and very
obedient servant,
GABRIEL MAREST, S.J.

The 26th of november [1702],
among the ilinois On The
missisipi.

[Addressed: "To My Reverend Father, Father de Lamberville, of the Society of Jesus, at the College of Louis le grand, at Paris."]

Lettre du R. P. Martin Bouvart à Monseigneur le Comte de Pontchartrain

MONSEIGNEUR

Sur le refus que Sa Majesté fait de ratifier une Conceſſion que Monsieur le Gouverneur et Monsieur l'Intendant de ce pays ont faite conjointement aux Peres Jesuites de la Nouvelle France *de la Seigneurie de Sillery et de quelques perches de terre aux trois Rivieres* par un acte paſſé le 23. octob. 1699, Vostre Grandeur est tres humblement Suppliée de considerer que ce n'est pas proprement une nouvelle conceſſion qu'on leur fait mais seulement une confirmation de jouiſſance qu'on leur accorde. Il y a cinquante ans Monseigneur qu'ils jouiſſent de ces terres comme Tuteurs et Administrateurs des biens des Sauvages, c'est une qualité que Sa Majesté leur a donnée par un acte du mois de Juillet 1651, ils y ont basti une Eglise et un fort de pierre avec une tour sur la hauteur qui commandoit le fort, fait plusieurs logemens et construit un moulin le tout de bonne maconne et defriché une quantité de terre fort considerable et cela a leurs propres despens et pour lutilitê uniquement des Sauvages. Maintenant Monseigneur comme toutes ces terres Sont uséés et ne Sont plus propres a produire des bleds d'inde les Sauvages les ont abandonnéés depuis quelques annéés, et les Peres Jesuites leur ont acheté d autres terres Soit dans la riviere du Sault de la Chaudiere

Letter by Reverend Father Martin Bouvart to Monseigneur the Count de Pontchartrain.

MONSEIGNEUR,

On account of His Majesty's refusal to ratify a Concession which Monsieur the Governor and Monsieur the Intendant of this country jointly granted to the Jesuit Fathers of New France, *of the Seigniory of Sillery and some perches of land at three Rivers*, by a deed passed on the 23rd of october, 1699, Your Grace is humbly Begged to consider that it is not, properly speaking, a new concession that is given them, but merely a confirmation of possession that is granted to them. For fifty years, Monseigneur, they have held those lands as Tutors and Administrators of the property of the Savages; this quality was conferred upon them by His Majesty, by a deed dated in the month of July, 1651. They have built there a Church and a stone fort, with a tower on the height commanding the fort; they have erected several dwellings and built a mill, the whole of good masonry; and have cleared a very considerable extent of land,—all this at their own expense, and solely for the benefit of the Savages. Now, Monseigneur, as all these lands Are exhausted, and Are no longer capable of producing indian corn, the Savages have abandoned them for some years; and the Jesuit Fathers have bought for them other lands,—Either on the river of the Chaudiere Falls, In the Seigniory of Lauzon; or at

Sur la Seigneurie de Lauzon soit a la Nouvelle Laurette Sur la Seigneurie de S^t^. Gabriel pour les arrester en un mesme village au grand avantage de la Colonie. Et cest Monseigneur ce qui porte les d. Peres Jesuites a avoir recours a V. G. pour obtenir de Sa Majesté qu ils continuent a jouir de ces anciennes terres des Sauvages non plus comme leurs Tuteurs et Administrateurs de leurs biens comme ils ont fait jusques a present mais en leur propre et privé nom et en veritable fief ainsy que leur ont accordé Mes d. Sieurs Gouverneur et Intendant de ce pays, Ne pretendants les Suppliants par cette demande qu'obvier aux contestations qui pourroient naistre par la deserence des d. Sauvages, et les petits fruits qui en peuvent revenir tombants entre les mains de ceux qui les emploient tous et cent fois davantage au profit des Sauvages a qui elles ont estê premierement donnéés. Cette grace obligera les d. Suppliants a continuer leurs prieres pour Vostre Grandeur et a estre toute leur vie avec un tres profond respect

Vos tres humbles et tres Obeiſſants
Serviteurs en N. S.
MARTIN BOUVART Sup^r^.
FRANC VAILLANT Procureur ſj

Nous Certiffions que le Contenu dans le placet cy dessus est Veritable et quen Consequence Nous avons jugé qu'jl etoit de la justice daccorder au peres jesuites Comme Nous avons fait la jouissance en leur nom des terres dont jls demandent prefentement la ratification a Sa Majesté, Veu particulierement les depenſes Excessives qu'jls ont fait par

New Laurette, In the Seigniory of St. Gabriel,— in order to retain them in one village, to the great advantage of the Colony.[13] And this, Monseigneur, leads the said Jesuit Fathers to have recourse to Your Grace, in order to obtain from His Majesty that they may continue to hold these former lands of the Savages,— no longer as their Tutors and as the Administrators of their property, as hitherto; but in their own private name and as a real fief, as granted to them by the said Messeigneurs the Governor and the Intendant of this country. By this request the Petitioners seek solely to avoid the contestations that might arise through the escheat of the said Savages, and in order that the slight fruits that may be derived therefrom may fall into the hands of those who employ them — all, and a hundred times more — for the benefit of the Savages to whom they were first given. Such a favor will oblige the said Petitioners to continue their prayers for Your Grace, and to remain for life, with a most profound respect.

Your very humble and very Obedient
Servants in Our Lord,
MARTIN BOUVART, Superior,
FRANCOIS VAILLANT, Procurator, s.j.

We Certify that the Contents of the above petition are True, and that Accordingly We have deemed it just to grant to the jesuit fathers, As We have done, the possession in their own name of the lands, the ratification whereof they now ask of His Majesty,— especially in View of the Exceedingly great expense which they have incurred in the past, and still incur daily, in Supporting the Missions of

le passé et font encore tous les jours pour Soutenir les Missions des Sauvages en ce pais, et qu'jls ont acheté pluſieurs terres Comme jl est porté par le d. placet pour remplacer Celles de Sillery et des trois Rivieres que les d. Sauvages ont abandonnées,

Le Ch^er^. DECALLIERE

CHAMPIGNY

[Endorsed: "Les Jesuites de la Nouvelle France Con^n^. je n'en ferois pas d'avis"]

the Savages in this country. Moreover, they have purchased several tracts of land, As set forth in the said petition, to replace Those at Sillery and three Rivers, which the said Savages have abandoned.

The Chevalier DECALLIERE.

CHAMPIGNY.

[Endorsed: "The Jesuites in New France; Concession. I was not informed of it."]

CLXXX—CLXXXIII

DOCUMENTS OF 1706-1708

CLXXX.—Lettre du P. Mermet, Missionnaire du Cascaskias, aux Jésuites du Canada. Aux Cascaskias, 2 mars, 1706

CLXXXI.—Lettre du Père Gabriel Marest, Missionnaire de la Compagnie de Jésus, au Père de Lamberville, de la même Compagnie, Procureur de la Mission du Canada. N.p., [*ca.* 1706]

CLXXXII.—Epistola Patris Jacobi Gravier ad Reverendissimum Patrem Michaelem Angelum Tamburini, Præpositum Generalem Societatis Jesu, Romæ. Paris, 6 mars, 1707

CLXXXIII.—Lettre du P. Jacques Gravier, sur les Affaires de la Louisiane. Du Fort St. Louis de la Louisiane, 23 feu., 1708

SOURCES: For Docs. CLXXX. and CLXXXII., we follow MS. apographs in the archives of St. Mary's College, Montreal; Doc. CLXXXI. we reprint from *Lettres édifiantes et curieuses* (Paris, 1810), tome vi., pp. 1–31; in publishing Doc. CLXXXIII., we follow a MS. in the Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

Lettre du P. Mermet, Missionnaire du Cascaskias, aux Jésuites du Canada.

Aux Cascaskias
ce 2 mars 1706.

JE vous écris sur les affaires des Ilinois, partie bonnes partie mauvaises. Elles sont bonnes en ce village, à cela près qu'on nous menace de quitter au premier ordre; elles sont mauvaises et pour le spirituel et pour le temporel aux Ilinois de Détroit autrement aux Peoarias c'est là que le Père Gravier a failli perdre la vie deux fois; et il n'est pas encore exempt de danger. Voici comment: Un certain Mantouchensa que les françois appellent la *Tête d'Ours* fut destiné par les chefs, comme un des plus considérable de sa nation, pour aller rendre compte à Mr. le Gouverneur de la mort d'un soldat que les Ilinois avaient tué nommé la Giroffé, suivant les ordres fulminants de Mr le Gouverneur il fut accompagné de quelques autres Ilinois et vint à Michilimakina avec Mr. Desliettes pour descendre a Montréal; Mais étant à Michillimakina et ayant veu les effroyables présents que la timidité des Français faisait faire aux Outaoïs qui devaient tous être tués aussi bien que les Ilinois, il prit sur le champs des mesures bien differentes avec les Outaoïs, Ceux-ci lui dirent qu'on les craignait au Montréal plus qu'on ne pensait, et qu'il fallait faire comme eux des coups

Letter by Father Mermet, Missionary at Cascaskias, to the Jesuits in Canada.

Among the Cascaskias,
this 2nd of march, 1706.

I WRITE you news concerning the affairs of the Ilinois, some of which is good and some bad. It is good from this village, except that they threaten to leave us at the first word. It is bad, as regards both spiritual and temporal matters, among the Ilinois of Détroit,—otherwise, the Peoarias,—where Father Gravier nearly lost his life on two occasions, and he is not yet out of danger. It happened thus: In obedience to the menacing orders of Monsieur the Governor, the chiefs appointed one Mantouchensa,—called by the french *Tête d'Ours* ["Bear's Head"],—as being one of the most notable of the tribe, to go to Monsieur the Governor to account for the death of a soldier named la Giroffé, who had been killed by the Ilinois. He was accompanied by some other Ilinois savages, and went to Michilimakina with Monsieur Desliettes, with the intention of going down to Montréal.[14] But, while at Michillimakina, he saw the frightful presents that the timidity of the French caused them to give to the Outaoïs,—who, as well as the Ilinois, were all to be killed, and he at once took very different measures with the Outaoïs.[15] The latter told him that they were more feared at Montréal than was imagined; and that he should act

à se faire craindre et à se rendre redoutable, ces discours où la simple veüe de la lacheté et impuissance des Français à se venger après de si terribles menaces de toutes les nations qui devaient manger le premier qui romprait la paix. Il quitte la pensée d'aller à Montréal et prend celle de revenir à son pays tuer et piller la robe-noire et les Français pour se rendre également redoutables et riche de leur dépouiller; il fait partir ses camarades de Michilimakina avec ordre de garder à veüe le dit père et les Français qui étaient aux Peouarias et celuy-ci ayant suivy de près les compatriotes ne fut pas plustot arrivé au village qu'il raconte les nouvelles et porte tout ce village à la sédition; il harangua hautement qu'on n'a que faire d'un observateur tel que la robe noire, qu'après avoir tué les Français il n'y avait plus rien à ménager avec eux, qu'il fallait s'en défaire et se rendre redoutable sans doute à l'exemple de leurs voisins. Tous ces discours révoltaient les esprits, et quoyque tous ne fussent pas de ce sentiment, il s'en trouva un grand nombre qui le suivirent, entre autres un étourdy sous prétexte de mépris reçeu du D. père qui ne voulait pas enterrer en son église une de ses parentes décédée, ce que le père n'avait accordé à personne et ce qu'il ne pouvait pas même accorder dans le temps du décès de la défunte apportant le corps mort sans se mettre en peine de faire la fosse, laissant tout à faire au père, ce qui ne s'est jamais pratiqué, cet étourdy, dis-je, dit que puisque le Père rebutait le corps de la parente il s'en revengerait ce qu'il fit bientôt après; ayant rencontré

as they did, and do things that would make him dreaded and redoubtable. These discourses, or the mere sight of the cowardice of the French, and their powerlessness to revenge themselves after the terrible threats of all the tribes,—which were, to eat the first one who broke the peace,—induced him to give up the idea of going to Montréal. He resolved to return to his own country, and kill and pillage the black gown and the French, that he might make himself at once redoubtable and rich with their spoils. He sent his comrades away from Michilimakina, with orders to keep in sight the said father and the French who were among the Peouarias. He followed closely upon his countrymen, and no sooner had he reached the village than he related the news, and urged the whole village to sedition. He loudly harangued that a person who took notice of everything, as the black gown did, should not be tolerated; that, after killing these French, they need use no further moderation toward the others; that they must be got rid of, and that the savages must make themselves redoubtable beyond question, in imitation of their neighbors. All these discourses excited their minds to revolt, and, although not all were of that opinion, a great many followed it. Among these was a hot-headed man, who, under the pretext that he had been offered a slight by the Said father, who would not bury one of his deceased relatives in the church,—a favor which the father had granted to no one, and which he was not even able to grant at the time when the deceased person died; for the savage had brought her dead body without taking the trouble to dig a grave, leaving the father to do everything, a thing that has never been done,—this

le père dans le village, il court dans la Cabane, prend son arc et ses flêches et sans dire mot tire le père et le blesse dangereusement; deux flêches portèrent à la poitrine mais ne firent qu'effleurer, une 3e lui déchira l'oreille; l'autre l'aurait tué si elle n'eut rencontré le collier de sa soutane qui arrêta le trait; le 5e coup fut mortel, la flêche perce au-dessus du poignet et entre jusqu'au coude; trois ruisseaux de sang coulèrent des veines ouvertes et de l'artère percée; le père arracha la flêche, mais la pierre y demeura au dedans des nerfs vers la jointure du coude en dedans comme il est à croire. Tout ce badinage se passe tranquillement sans qu'aucun illinois se mette en devoir d'arrêter le furieux; dès les premiers coups le père demande au Sauvage: Mon fils pourquoi me tuez-vous? que vous ay-je fait? Il se met à genoux pour se recommender à Dieu, et en même temps aussy-tost que le coup fut fait que le père nageait dans son sang, pour ainsi dire, un bon Samaritain étranger dans le village, renard de nation, eut compassion du père; il lui saisit fortement le dessus du bras et l'artère qui jetait des bouillons de sang, n'en jetta plus que quelques goutes; alors quelques priantes accoururent au pauvre Père et aydées par le d. renard qui saisissant fortement le bras du père, elles ramènerent chez lui le pauvre père Gravier; un Ilinois se présente pour le panser, le père y consente. Mais nous avons veu par la suite que ce médecin n'avait pas de meilleures intentions que ses frères. Il ferma la playe le plus tot qu'il peut, et comme un Français qui était là disait bien

hot-headed man, I say, asserted that since the Father rejected the body of his relative, he would revenge himself therefor. This he did shortly afterward; for, when he met the father in the village, he ran to his Cabin for his bow and arrows, and, without saying a word, shot the father, wounding him dangerously. Two arrows struck his breast, but glanced off; a 3rd tore his ear; the next would have killed him, had it not been for the collar of his cassock, which stopped the arrow-head; the 5th was a deadly shot, for the arrow pierced the arm above the wrist, and penetrated to below the elbow; three streams of blood poured from the opened veins and from the severed artery. The father plucked out the arrow, but the stone head stuck in the sinews near the joint of the elbow,—within, as we suppose. All this sportive affair occurred quietly, without a single illinois trying to stop the furious man. At the first shots, the father asked the Savage: "My son, why do you kill me? What have I done to you?" He knelt to commend himself to God; and at the same time, as soon as the wound was inflicted, the father swam, as it were, in his own blood. A good Samaritan, a stranger in the village, and a renard [Fox] by nation, had compassion on the father. He pressed tightly upon the upper part of the arm, and the artery, from which the blood had spurted freely, allowed only a few drops to escape. Then some praying women ran to the poor Father; and, assisted by the renard, who still retained his strong pressure on the father's arm, they brought poor father Gravier home. An Ilinois offered to dress the wound, and the father consented; but we saw, from what happened afterward,

qu'il renfermait le loup dans la bergerie en y renfermant du sang caillé qui y était au commencement, le père sentit ses douleurs soulagées, mais ensuite il paya bien cher sa crédulité d'avoir excusé son medecin. la fièvre le joignit à ses douleurs et pendant trois mois que le père arréta là il a souffert terriblement; il fit pourtant un effort pour former quelques caractères afin de me donner auis de son adventure et prit résolution de se retirer; il prit en même temps des mesures pour tenir icy avec quelques priants affidés, cela ne le peut faire surtout parmi les Sauvages sans qu'on en fut averti; dès les premiers Soupçons on fait le cry dans le village de ne point laisser partir le père de tuer ceux qui favoriseraient son évasion et de veiller de près les francais. Dès la première nouvelle de cet accident je m'adresse à Rouenza qui me donne 4 jeunes gens pour aller quérir le père. Mr. Berger plus près que nous des Peʊarias y avait envoyé 14 personnes, mais ils relachèrent et il n'y en eut qu'un des principaux qui alla chez le père et y demeura assez longtemps à le garder mais il s'en revint avant son départ. De nos 4 jeunes gens un s'en revint des Tamarrais nous apporter la nouvelle de ce que ceux-ci avaient fait, les trois autres continuèrent leur route et dirent au P. qu'ils avaient ordre de Rouenza de mourir avec lui, ainsi ils ne l'ont pas abandonné qu'il n'ait été rendu chez nous au ville du dit Rouenza qui s'appelle st François de Xavier comme vous savez les priantes qui soignaient le père aux Peʊarias l'accompagnèrent aussi lui fournirent un Canot et ce qu'il

that the intentions of this physician were no better than those of his brethren. He closed the wound as soon as he could; and, as a Frenchman who was there said very truly, he shut up the wolf in the sheepfold, by closing up in the wound the clotted blood that was in it. At first, the father felt some relief from pain; but he afterward paid very dearly for his credulity in having tolerated his physician. Fever was added to his sufferings, and, during the three months while the father remained there, he suffered terribly. He nevertheless made an effort to trace some letters, to inform me of what had happened and resolved to withdraw — while he took steps to keep in communication with some faithful praying savages here. This cannot be done, especially among Savages, without some information of it being given. At the very first Suspicion, they called out in the village that the father must not be allowed to depart; that those who favored his escape were to be killed, and that the french were to be closely watched. At the very first news of this accident, I applied to Rouenza, who gave me 4 young men to go to get the father. Monsieur Berger, who was nearer the Pewarias than we were, had sent thither 14 persons, but they abandoned the task; one only, one of the chief men among them, went to the father, and remained some time, watching over him; but he went home before the father's departure. One of our 4 young men came back from the Tamarrais to inform us of what they had done; the three others continued their journey, and told the Father that Rouenza had ordered them to die with him. Thus they did not leave him until he reached us at Rouenza's village, which is called st.

fallait pour s'embarquer; le rendezvous était donné après Minuit longtemps avant le jour, mais le père faillit a être prévenu par un accident plus facheux que le premier, Comme vous allez voir. Sur la Minuit d'un temps de pluye et fort obscur temps que le père croyait propre à s'echapper, il fut bien surpris qu'on lui vint dire que sa maison était investie de 200 Ilinois, qu'ils avaient enlevés une partie de sa palissade pour entrer; Ce fut S^t^. Michel le forgeron qui estait à veiller chez le père qui estant sorti par hasard vit tout ce grand nombre que l'obscurité de la nuit lui grossissait peut-être autant que la peur; il ne perdit point l'esprit dans cette épouvante. Il approche, il les interroge, leur demande. Quest-es que vous cherchez ici à l'heure qu'il est? Nous cherchons quelque chose lui répondit un d'eux.

Aussitôt S^t^. Michel rentre et dit au Père: nous sommes perdus nous sommes assiégés de 200 Ilinois; mon père écoutez-moi que je me confesse avant que de mourir. Deman qui était engagé au père en fit autant. Cependant les Sauvages délibéraient de ce qu'ils avaient à faire, parcequ'ayant cru surprendre le père dans sa maison seul et sans témoigne ils avaient été surpris d'y trouver le d. forgeron qui logeait ailleurs. A peine les dits francais avaient achevé leur confession que 4 ou 5 coquins de Sauvages entrent fièrement comme pour parler au père. Mais S^t^. Michel pendant ce temps là avait traversé la foule des assiegeants pour sans perdre de temps avertir un des chefs assez ami des français de ce qui se passait chez le père. Ce chef vint aussitôt avec

François de Xavier, as you are aware. The praying women who took care of the father among the Pewarias also accompanied him. They supplied him with a Canoe, and with what he needed on the journey. The rendezvous was appointed for after Midnight, long before daybreak; but the father was nearly prevented from going, by an accident more unfortunate than the first, As you will see. About Midnight, when rain was falling and the sky very dark, and the father considered the time favorable to his escape, he was greatly surprised on being told that his house was surrounded by 200 Ilinois — who had taken down a portion of his palisade, in order to get in. It was St. Michel, the blacksmith, who was watching with the father; and who, on going out by chance, saw all this great multitude, whose numbers were probably exaggerated by the darkness of the night and by his fears. He did not lose his presence of mind in his fright. He approached and questioned them, asking them: "What do you seek at this hour?" "We are looking for something," one of them replied.

St. Michel at once reëntered the house, and said to the Father: "We are lost; we are beset by 200 Ilinois. Listen to me, my father, while I confess my sins before I die." Deman, the father's servant, did the same. Meanwhile the Savages were deliberating as to what they should do; because, as they expected to surprise the father in his house alone, and without witnesses, they were astonished at finding there the blacksmith, who dwelt elsewhere. Hardly had the said frenchmen finished their confession, when 4 or 5 Savage knaves entered arrogantly, as if to speak to the father. But in the

S^t^. Michel et quelques jeunes gens affidés au dit chef chez le père bien embarrassé de sa personne. La veue de ce chef deconcerta les assassineurs qui avaient fait dessin de tuer le père dans sa propre maison. Mais comme ils ont dela defférence les uns pour les autres ils n'osèrent l'entreprendre malgré le dernier venu qui leur fit demander ce qu'ils cherchaient. Sans répondre la bande se dissipa et alla fondre sur la maison du dit S^t^. Michel qui fut pillée quelques heures après le père embarque sans perdre de temps et un peu avant le jour ses canoteurs Sauvages et français soumis a ses ordres l'emmenèrent heureusement ici à la fin d'octobre, trois mois après le coup où j'appréhenday fort encore pour sa vie.

A peine le pauvre père peut-il dire la messe une ou deux fois; il fallait s'habiller comme un enfant, mais ensuite le bras lui venant à s'enfler plus que jamais il lui fut impossible de s'en servir. Il jetait des cris jours et nuit comme un homme qu'on brûle; en effet il ressentait des douleurs pareilles a celles d'un feu cuisant. Il me faisait compassion en cet état n'ayant aucun moyen de le soulager, je m'avisay enfin de lui proposer assez témérairement s'il voulait que je lui pansasse le bras où était cette enfleure. Il y consent, mais il faudra bien enfoncer la lancette pour trouver la pierre, dit-il, Je ne suis pas assez habile pour me flatter de la trouuer quoique vous me montriez l'endroit où la douleur est le plus terrible mais j'espère en faisant sortir du pus de vous soulager. Il y consent, il m'y exhorte, je l'entreprends. J'enfonce la lancette par trois fois dans son bras fort

meantime St. Michel had pushed through the crowd of besiegers to warn, without loss of time, one of the chiefs, who was rather friendly to the french, of what was going on at the father's house. The chief came at once with St. Michel, and with some young men among his followers, to the dwelling of the father, who was greatly perplexed about his safety. The sight of the chief disconcerted the assassins, who had intended to kill the father in his own house. But, as they have deference for one another, they did not dare to carry out their design against the will of the last comer, who caused them to be asked what they were looking for. The band dispersed without a word, and swooped down upon St. Michel's house, which they pillaged. Some hours afterward, the father embarked without loss of time; and shortly before dawn, his Savage and french canoemen under his orders brought him safely here. That was at the end of october, three months after the attack; and, even then, I greatly feared for his life.

The poor father could barely say mass once or twice; he had to be dressed like a child; but afterward his arm swelled more than ever, and he could not use it. He uttered cries night and day, like a man who is being burned; in fact, he felt pains similar to those caused by a scorching fire. His condition excited compassion in me, for I had no means of relieving him. At last I proposed, somewhat rashly, to lance the swelled arm, and he consented. "But," he said, "you will have to cut very deep with the lancet, to reach the stone arrowhead." "I am not sufficiently skillful to flatter myself that I can find it, even if you were to point out the place where the pain is most severe; but I

heureusement sans le blesser n'y ouvrir la veine considérable quoiqu'elle entra presque à moitié; mais de là sortit ensuite une grande quantité de sang pourry d'une odeur très mauvaise ce qui lui donna du soulagement; sa pierre ne paraissait point nous desperames de le guérir. Comment un homme sans experience comme moi l'irait-il chercher dans les nerfs?

C'est pourquoi Jacques dit le Castor et tous les français d'ici jugerent avec moi qu'il devait s'aller faire panser à la Mobile où il y a des chirurgiens qui scavent le metier. Après beaucoup de résistance il se rendit à nos prières et à l'honnêteté de son conducteur Bouat qui estait envoyé de M. Pacaud à Ouabache et qui estait de retour de la mer pour aller en Canada se trouva ici à l'arrivé du père qui venait de Peouareoua et n'osa entreprendre de passer outre veu l'insolence des Ilinois qui tout au moins n'auraient pas manqué de le piller. dans le désespoir de fouer cette barrière. Il vint l'offrir fort honestement au père pour le conduire à la Mobile d'où il venait; il vendit ici tout ce qu'il avait d'effets et se charger de conduire le père et de le soigner. Il vint même le panser chez nous quelques jours par avance, et il le faisait avec une adresse singulière. Le père se layssa gaigner à ses honnestetés partit d'ici le 6 novembre pour la mer.

J'appréhende fort qu'il n'en meure ou qu'il ne soit etropié le reste de ses jours. Après un jour de marche il estait en balance s'il ne retournerait point me voir sans continuer son voyage; la douleur estait beaucoup diminuée. Il le continue pourtant, en

hope to give you relief by allowing the pus to flow." He consents; he exhorts me to perform the operation, and I set to work. I thrust the lancet three times into his arm, fortunately without injuring him, or opening the principal vein, although the lancet was buried to one-half its depth. After this a great quantity of putrid blood, having a very disagreeable odor, escaped, and this gave him relief; but the stone did not appear and we despaired of curing him. How could an inexperienced man, as I was, seek it among the sinews?

Therefore Jacques, *dit* le Castor,[16] and all the french here agreed with me that he should go to Mobile to have his wound attended to, as there are surgeons at that place who know their trade. After much resistance, he yielded to our prayers, and to the kindness of his guide, Bouat, who had been sent by Monsieur Pacaud to Ouabache;[17] he had returned from the sea to go to Canada, and was here when the father arrived from Peouareoua. Bouat did not venture to continue his journey, on account of the insolence of the Ilinois — who, at the very least, would not have failed to plunder him. In despair of being able to get past that barrier, He very kindly came to offer his services to the father to conduct him to Mobile, whence he came; he sold here all his effects, and undertook to conduct the father, and to take care of him. He even came to our house and dressed his wound some days beforehand, and did so with remarkable skill. The father allowed himself to be won by his kindness, and left here for the sea on the 6th of november.

I greatly fear that he will die of his wound, or be crippled by it for the remainder of his life. After

veüe de revenir dès qu'il sera guéry mourir dans son premier champ de bataille.

[Endorsed: "Pour copie sur une copie, fait à Paris le 24e Mars 1707

(signé) Dauteuil."]

one day's journey, he hesitated as to whether he should not return to see me, instead of continuing his journey; for the pain had greatly diminished. He continued it, nevertheless, with the view of returning as soon as he is cured, in order to die on his first battle-field.

[Endorsed: "Copy of a copy made at Paris, on the 24th of March, 1707.

(Signed) DAUTEUIL."]

Lettre du Père Gabriel Marest, Missionnaire de la Compagnie de Jésus, au Père de Lamberville, de la même Compagnie, Procureur de la Mission du Canada.

Mon Révérend Père,

La paix de N. S.

Il est un peu tard pour me demander des nouvelles de la baie d'Hudson. J'étais bien plus en état de vous en dire quand je repassai en France, en retournant des prisons de Plimouth. Tout ce que je puis faire maintenant, c'est de vous envoyer un extrait du petit Journal que j'écrivis en ce temps-là, et dont j'ai conservé une copie. Il commence par notre départ de Quebec, et finit par le retour des deux vaisseaux qui nous portèrent à cette baie. Trouvez bon néanmoins qu'auparavant je vous fasse part de ce que j'avais appris à Quebec, soit par rapport aux deux Jésuites qui avaient fait avant moi le même voyage, soit touchant la première découverte de la baie d'Hudson.

Il y a déjà plus de deux siècles que les Navigateurs de différentes Nations ont entrepris de s'ouvrir un chemin nouveau à la Chine et au Japon par le Nord, sans qu'aucun d'eux y ait pu réussir, Dieu y ayant mis un obstacle invincible par les montagnes de glace qu'on trouve dans ces mers. C'était dans le même dessein qu'en 1611 le fameux Hudson, Anglais, pénétra 500 lieues et davantage plus avant

Letter from Father Gabriel Marest, Missionary of the Society of Jesus, to Father de Lamberville of the same Society, Procurator of the Mission of Canada.

My Reverend Father,

The peace of Our Lord.

It is rather late to ask me for news of Hudson's bay. I was in far better condition to tell you of it when I went back to France on my return from the prisons of Plimouth. All that I can do now is to send you an extract from the little Journal which I wrote at that time, and of which I have kept a copy. It begins with our departure from Quebec, and ends with the return of the two vessels which carried us to that bay. Nevertheless, first allow me to inform you of what I had learned at Quebec — both in regard to the two Jesuits who had made the same voyage before me, and concerning the first discovery of Hudson's bay.

It is already more than two centuries since Navigators of various Nations undertook to open a new way to China and Japan by the North; and yet none of them have succeeded, God having placed in their way an invincible barrier in the icebergs that are found in these seas. It was with the same design that in 1611 the famous Hudson, an Englishman, penetrated 500 leagues and more farther north than the others, to the great bay that to-day bears his

que les autres, par la grande baie qui porte aujourd'hui son nom, et dans laquelle il passa l'hiver. Il voulait continuer sa route au printemps de l'année suivante: mais les vivres commençant à lui manquer, et les maladies ayant affaibli son équipage, il se vit contraint de retourner en Angleterre. Il fit, deux ans après, une seconde tentative, et il avança en 1614 jusqu'au 82.e degré. Il y fut tant de fois en danger de périr, et il eut tant de peine à s'en retirer, que depuis ce temps-là, ni lui, ni aucun autre n'ont plus osé s'engager si loin.

Cependant les Marchands Anglais, pour profiter des voyages et des découvertes de leurs compatriotes, ont fait depuis un établissement à la baie d'Hudson, et y ont commencé le commerce des pelleteries avec plusieurs Indiens septentrionaux, qui, pendant le grand été, viennent, dans leurs pirogues, sur les rivières qui se déchargent dans cette baie. Les Anglais n'y bâtirent d'abord que quelques maisons pour y passer l'hiver et y attendre les sauvages. Ils y eurent beaucoup à souffrir, et plusieurs y moururent du scorbut. Mais comme les pelleteries que les sauvages apportent à cette baie sont très-belles, et que les profits y sont grands, les Anglais ne furent point rebutés par l'intempérie de l'air, ni par la rigueur du climat. Les Français du Canada voulurent s'y établir de même, prétendant que plusieurs des terres voisines étant du même continent que la nouvelle France, ils avaient droit d'y négocier par le 51.e degré, et même plus haut.

La mésintelligence se mit bientôt entre les deux Nations; chacun bâtit des forts pour se mettre réciproquement à couvert des insultes les uns des autres.

name, and at which he passed the winter. In the spring of the following year he tried to continue his route; but, provisions beginning to fail him, and diseases having enfeebled his crew, he found himself compelled to return to England. Two years after, he made a second attempt; and in 1614 he pushed on as far as the 82nd degree. He was so many times in danger of perishing there, and he had so much difficulty in retreating, that since that time neither he nor any other has again dared to penetrate so far.

However, the English Merchants, in order to profit by the voyages and discoveries of their fellow-countrymen, have since then made a settlement at Hudson's bay, and have begun there a trade in furs, with many northern Indians — who during the long summer come, in their pirogues, on the rivers which empty into that bay. At first, the English built only a few houses, that they might pass the winter in them and await the savages. They had much to suffer, and many died there from scurvy. But, as the furs that the savages bring to that bay are very fine, and as the profits on them are great, the English were not deterred by the inclemency of the weather or the severity of the climate. The French of Canada likewise undertook to settle there — claiming that, as many of the neighboring lands are on the same continent as new France, they had the right to trade in them to the 51st degree, and even farther north.[18]

Misunderstandings very soon arose between the two Nations; both built forts, in order that each might be sheltered from the attacks of the other. The frequent maladies and the continual dangers to which people are exposed in this perilous navigation

Les fréquentes maladies et les dangers continuels auxquels on est exposé dans cette périlleuse navigation, obligèrent les Français à ne la point entreprendre, sans avoir avec eux un aumônier. C'est en cette qualité que le Père Dalmas, natif de Tours, s'embarqua pour la baie d'Hudson. Y étant arrivé, il s'offrit à rester dans le fort, tant pour y servir les Français qu'on y laissait en garnison, que pour avoir occasion d'apprendre la langue des sauvages qui y apportent leurs pelleteries pendant l'été, et pour pouvoir ensuite leur aller annoncer l'Evangile. Le vaisseau qui devait leur apporter des vivres l'année suivante, ayant toujours été repoussé par la violence des vents contraires, ceux qui étaient restés dans le fort périrent pour la plupart de faim ou de maladies: ils étaient réduits à huit seulement; cinq desquels s'étant détachés pour aller chasser sur les neiges dans les bois, laissèrent dans le fort le Père Dalmas, le Chirurgien et un Taillandier.

Etant de retour quatre ou cinq jours après, ils furent fort surpris de ne plus trouver ni le Père ni le Chirurgien. Ils demandèrent au Taillandier ce qu'ils étaient devenus. L'embarras où ils le virent, les mauvaises réponses qu'il leur donna, quelques traces de sang qu'ils aperçurent sur la neige, les déterminèrent à se saisir de ce misérable et à le mettre aux fers. Se voyant arrêté et pressé par les remords de sa conscience, il avoua qu'étant mal depuis long-temps avec le Chirurgien, il l'avait assassiné un matin, et qu'il avait traîné son corps dans la rivière, où il l'avait jeté par un trou qu'il avait fait à la glace; qu'ensuite étant retourné au fort, il y trouva le Père dans la Chapelle qui se

are such that the French did not dare to undertake the voyage without having with them a chaplain. It was in that quality that Father Dalmas, a native of Tours, embarked for Hudson's bay. Having arrived there, he offered to remain in the fort, both to serve the French who had been left in garrison, and to have an opportunity for learning the language of the savages who bring their furs during the summer, so that he might be able afterward to go to proclaim the Gospel to them. The vessel which was to bring them provisions in the following year having been continually driven back by contrary winds, those men who had remained in the fort perished, for the most part, from hunger or from disease. They were reduced to only eight; five of these having been detached to go hunting on the snow in the woods, left in the fort Father Dalmas, the Surgeon, and a Toolmaker.

The hunters, having returned four or five days afterward, were much surprised at no longer finding there either the Father or the Surgeon. They asked the Toolmaker what had become of them. The embarrassment in which they beheld him, the contradictory replies that he gave them, and some traces of blood that they perceived on the snow, made them resolve to seize the wretched man and to put him in irons. Finding himself arrested, and goaded by remorse of conscience, he confessed that, having been for a long time on bad terms with the Surgeon, he had assassinated him one morning and dragged his body to the river, where he cast it into a hole which he had made in the ice; and that afterward, having returned to the fort, he found in the Chapel the Father, who was preparing to say Mass. This

préparait à dire la Messe. Ce malheureux demanda à lui parler; mais le Père le remit après la Messe, qu'il lui servit à son ordinaire.

La Messe étant dite, il lui découvrit tout ce qui était arrivé, lui témoignant le désespoir où il était, et la crainte qu'il avait que les autres étant de retour, ne le missent à mort. « Ce n'est pas ce que vous avez le plus à craindre, lui répondit le Père: nous sommes un trop petit nombre, et on a trop besoin de vos services, pour qu'on veuille vous perdre. Si on voulait le faire, je vous promets de m'y opposer autant que je pourrai. Mais je vous exhorte à reconnaître devant Dieu l'énormité de votre crime, à lui demander pardon et à en faire pénitence. Ayez soin d'appaiser la colère de Dieu; pour moi, j'aurai soin d'appaiser celle des hommes. »

Le Père lui ajouta que s'il souhaitait il irait au-devant de ceux qui étaient allés chasser; qu'il tâcherait de les adoucir, et de leur faire promettre qu'ils ne le maltraiteraient point à leur arrivée. Le Taillandier accepta cette offre, parut se calmer, et le Père partit. Mais à peine était-il sorti du fort que ce malheureux se sentit troublé de nouveau, entra dans une humeur noire, et se mit en tête que le Père le trompait, et qu'il n'allait trouver les autres que pour les prévenir contre lui.

Dans cette pensée, il prit sa hache et son fusil pour courir après le Père. L'ayant aperçu le long de la rivière, il lui cria de l'attendre, ce que fit le Missionnaire. Sitôt qu'il l'eut atteint, il lui reprocha qu'il était un traître, et qu'il le trompait, et en même-temps lui donna un coup de son fusil, qui le blessa. Pour se soustraire à la fureur de ce misérable, le Père

wretched man asked to speak with him; but the Father put him off until after Mass, so that he might be assisted by him as usual.

Mass having been said, the Toolmaker disclosed to the Father all that had happened,—expressing to him the despair in which he was, and the fear that he had lest, when the others returned, he should be put to death. "That is not what you have most to fear," replied the Father to him; "we are too few in number, and have too much need of your services, to wish to kill you. If any one were inclined to do so, I promise you to oppose him, as far as I am able. But I exhort you to confess before God the enormity of your crime, to beg his pardon, and to do penance for it. Take care to appease the anger of God; as for me, I will take care to appease that of men."

The Father told him, moreover, that, should he desire it, he himself would go to meet those who were away hunting; and that he would endeavor to pacify them, and make them promise that they would not ill-treat him on their arrival. The Toolmaker accepted this offer, and appeared to become calm; and the Father set out. But hardly had he left the fort when this miserable man felt troubled anew; he became melancholy, and was convinced that the Father was deceiving him, and was going to meet the others only to warn them against him.

With this thought he took his hatchet and his gun, in order to follow after the Father. Having perceived him beside the river, he cried out to the Father to wait for him, which the Missionary did. As soon as this man had reached the Father, he reproached him with being a traitor and a deceiver; and, at the same time, fired at him his gun and

se jeta sur une grande glace qui flottait sur l'eau. Le Taillandier y sauta après lui, et l'assomma de deux coups de hache qu'il lui déchargea sur la tête; et, après avoir jeté son corps sous la glace même sur laquelle le Père s'était réfugié, il revint au fort, où les cinq autres arrivèrent bientôt après. Voilà ce que ce malheureux avoua lui-même pendant qu'on le tenait dans les fers.

On avait résolu de le garder de la sorte jusqu'à l'arrivée des premiers vaisseaux, sur lesquels on devait l'embarquer: mais avant qu'il pût venir du secours, les Anglais attaquèrent le fort. Ceux qui le gardaient avaient eu la précaution de tenir chargé tout ce qu'ils avaient de canons et de fusils, et par-là ils furent en état de faire une furieuse décharge sur les ennemis, lorsqu'ils voulurent faire leurs approches. Ce grand feu, qui leur tua et leur blessa plusieurs hommes, leur fit croire qu'il y avait encore bien du monde dans le fort. C'est pourquoi ils s'en retournèrent, mais dans la résolution de revenir bientôt avec de plus grandes forces. Ils revinrent, en effet, et se préparèrent à attaquer la place dans les formes. Les cinq Français qui la gardaient se voyant hors d'état de résister, se sauvèrent la nuit par une embrasure de canon, et gagnèrent le bois, ayant laissé le Taillandier seul et lié comme il était. On n'a point su ce que les Anglais en firent, ni ce qu'il leur dit. Mais des cinq personnes sorties du fort, trois moururent en chemin, et deux seulement arrivèrent après bien des fatigues à Mont-Réal. C'est d'eux qu'on a appris tout ce que je viens de raconter.

L'accident arrivé au Père Dalmas n'empêcha pas le Père Sylvie de retourner quelque temps après à la

wounded him. In order to escape from the fury of this wretch, the Father jumped upon a large cake of ice which was floating on the water. The Toolmaker sprang upon it after him, and knocked him down with two strokes of the hatchet, which he dealt him on the head. Then, after having thrown his body under the very cake of ice upon which the Father had taken refuge, he returned to the fort, where the five others soon after arrived. This is what the unfortunate man himself avowed while they kept him in irons.

They had resolved to guard him in this way until the arrival of the first vessels, upon which they were to embark; but, before assistance could come, the English attacked the fort. Those who were guarding it had taken the precaution of keeping all their cannon and guns loaded, and therefore they were in condition to pour a furious discharge upon the enemy when these endeavored to make their approaches. This heavy fire, which killed and wounded many of the latter's men, caused them to believe that there were many soldiers in the fort. For this reason they retreated, but with the resolution to return very soon with a much greater force. They indeed did come back, and were prepared to attack the place in due form. The five Frenchmen who were guarding it, seeing themselves in no condition to resist, escaped at night by an embrasure, and reached the woods, having left the Toolmaker as he was, alone and bound. We have not heard what the English did to him or what he said to them. But of the five persons who left the fort three died on the way, and only two arrived, after many hardships, at Mont-Réal. From them was learned all that I have just related.

baie d'Hudson pour y servir aussi d'Aumônier; mais en même-temps à dessein de s'ouvrir un chemin pour aller prêcher l'Evangile aux Sauvages les plus septentrionaux, qui jusqu'ici ont été sans instruction. Ce Père y fut tellement incommodé, qu'il se vit obligé de se rembarquer pour revenir à Quebec, où il ne s'est jamais bien remis des maladies qu'il avait contractées à cette baie. Je fus destiné à la même fonction dès que j'arrivai en Canada, et je ne vous dissimulerai pas que ce fut contre mon inclination. Mon dessein en partant de France était de me consacrer le plutôt que je pourrais au service des Sauvages, et je m'en voyais par-là un peu éloigné.

Feu M. d'Iberville, un des plus braves Capitaines que nous ayons eus dans la nouvelle France, avait ordre de s'emparer de quelques postes que les Anglais occupaient dans la baie d'Hudson. On avait pour cela équipé deux vaisseaux de guerre, le *Poli*, qu'il devait monter, et la *Salamandre*, commandée par M. de Serigny. Il demanda à notre Père Supérieur un Missionnaire qui pût servir d'Aumônier aux deux vaisseaux. Le Père Supérieur jeta les yeux sur moi, apparemment parce qu'étant nouvellement arrivé, et ne sachant encore aucune langue sauvage, j'étais le moins nécessaire en Canada.

Nous nous embarquâmes donc le 10 d'Août 1694, et nous allâmes mouiller vers le minuit proche la traverse du cap *Tourmente*. Nous le doublâmes le 11 sur les sept à huit heures du matin. Nous ne fîmes guères de chemin le reste du jour, ni les trois jours suivans, parce que le vent nous était contraire. Je profitai de ce loisir pour engager une bonne partie de notre équipage à bien célébrer la Fête de la sainte

The fate which befell Father Dalmas did not prevent Father Sylvie from returning some time afterward to Hudson's bay for the purpose of acting there likewise as Chaplain, and at the same time with the hope of opening a way for going to preach the Gospel to the most northern Savages, who hitherto have been without instruction. This Father was there indisposed to such a degree that he was obliged to reëmbark and return to Quebec, where he has never really recovered from the diseases which he contracted at that bay. As soon as I arrived in Canada I was assigned to the same office, and I will not conceal from you that this was contrary to my inclination. On setting out from France, my intention was to devote myself, as soon as possible, to the service of the Savages; but I saw myself somewhat diverted from that work by this voyage.

The late Monsieur d'Iberville, one of the bravest Captains whom we have had in new France, was ordered to seize some posts which the English were holding on Hudson's bay. For this purpose they had fitted out two men-of-war — the *Poli*, which he was to command; and the *Salamandre*, which was commanded by Monsieur de Serigny.[19] He asked our Father Superior for a Missionary who would be able to act as Chaplain for both vessels. The Father Superior made choice of me, apparently because — having recently arrived, and not yet knowing any savage language — I was least necessary to the work in Canada.

We set sail, then, on the 10th of August, 1694, and cast anchor toward midnight near the bar of cap *Tourmente*. We doubled it on the 11th, at about seven or eight o'clock in the morning. We made

Vierge. Le 14 je distribuai dans le *Poli* les images de Notre-Dame que m'avait données à Quebec Madame de Champigny, Intendante du Canada, et je passai tout le soir et le lendemain matin à entendre les confessions: plusieurs firent leurs dévotions le jour de la Fête. Comme je finissais la Messe, le vent changea, et on appareilla aussitôt. Le 20, le vent ayant tout-à-fait cessé, je passai du *Poli* à la *Salamandre* pour voir M. de Serigny, et pour dire la Messe à son bord. L'équipage en fut fort aise, et plusieurs profitèrent de cette occasion pour s'approcher des Sacremens.

Le 21 nous dépassâmes *Belle-Isle*. Cette Ile, qui paraît de figure ronde, est par la hauteur de 52 degrés à 220 lieues de Quebec, au milieu d'un détroit que forme l'Ile de *Terre-Neuve*, avec la Terre-Ferme de *Labrador*. Nous commençâmes dès-lors à apercevoir de ces grosses montagnes de glace qui flottent dans la mer; nous en vîmes peut-être une vingtaine. Elles paraissaient de loin comme des montagnes de cristal, et quelques-unes comme des rochers hérissés de pointes.

Le 29 [*sc.* 23] nous eûmes le matin un grand calme, et l'après-midi un vent contraire et violent qui continua le 24 et le 25. Les deux jours suivans, un grand calme qui nous était aussi préjudiciable que le vent contraire. La saison était avancée; nous allions dans un pays où l'hiver vient avant l'automne; nous n'étions que par la hauteur de 56 degrés; il nous restait encore beaucoup de chemin à faire par une mer dangereuse, à cause des grands bancs de glace qu'on a coutume d'y trouver, au milieu desquels il fallait se faire un passage jusques par le 63.^{e} degré.

scarcely any progress the rest of the day, or on the three following days, because the wind was against us. I improved this leisure in persuading a good part of our crew to celebrate worthily the Feast of the blessed Virgin. On the 14th, I distributed on the *Poli* the images of Our Lady which Madame de Champigny, wife of the Intendant of Canada, had given me at Quebec; and I spent all the evening and the next morning in hearing confessions; many received communion on the day of the Feast. When I was finishing Mass, the wind changed and we immediately set sail. On the 20th, the wind having entirely ceased, I went from the *Poli* to the *Salamandre* to see Monsieur de Serigny and to say Mass on his ship. The crew were very glad of this, and many availed themselves of the opportunity to approach the sacraments.

On the 21st, we sailed beyond *Belle Isle*. This Island, which appears round in form, is by its latitude of 52 degrees distant 220 leagues from Quebec, in the middle of a strait which the Island of *Terre Neuve* [Newfoundland] forms with the Mainland of *Labrador*. From that time, we began to descry those great icebergs which float in the sea; We saw perhaps a score of them. Far away, they looked like mountains of crystal, and some of them like cliffs bristling with peaks.

On the 23rd, we had in the morning a great calm, and in the afternoon a violent and adverse wind, which continued on the 24th and 25th. On the two following days we had a great calm, which was as injurious to us as the contrary wind. The season was advanced; we were going into a country where winter comes before autumn; we were only at the

Le 28, sur les huit heures du soir, il s'éleva un petit vent alisé, qui, nous prenant en poupe, nous fit faire beaucoup de chemin pendant les deux ou trois jours qu'il dura. Le 31 le vent changea un peu, sans cesser néanmoins de nous être favorable; mais il nous amenait une grosse brume, qui nous empêchait de voir les terres dont nous estimions n'être pas éloignés, et dont nous étions, en effet, assez proches. Sur le midi le temps s'éclaircit, et nous vîmes à l'aise la côte bordée d'une grande quantité de rochers qu'on nomme pains de sucre, parce qu'ils en ont la figure; ils étaient encore tous couverts de neige. Sur le soir, nous reconnûmes l'entrée du détroit qu'il faut passer pour aller à la *baie d'Hudson*.

Ce détroit, qu'on appelle le *canal* ou le *détroit du Nord*, est très-difficile à cause des glaces qui viennent continuellement des pays froids, et qui se déchargent dans la pleine mer par ce canal. Les terres du détroit courent ordinairement *Ouest-Nord-Ouest* et *Est-Sud-Est*. Il y a au commencement et à la fin du détroit des îles situées du côté du *Sud*. Les îles qu'on trouve à l'entrée du détroit, du côté d'Europe, s'appellent les *Iles-Boutons:* elles sont vers le 60.e degré quelques minutes. Celles qui sont à l'autre extrêmité du même détroit, se nomment les *Iles-Digues;* elles sont vers le 63.e degré. Il y en a, outre cela, plusieurs le long et au milieu du détroit, lequel a cent trente-cinq lieues de longueur. Sa moindre largeur est d'environ sept ou huit lieues, mais elle est ordinairement plus grande. On y voit de temps-en-temps de grandes baies, sur-tout après les *Iles-Boutons*. Il y en a une plus considérable que les autres, par laquelle on prétend qu'on peut aller

56th degree of latitude; there still remained to us a long distance to make, on a sea which is dangerous because of the icebergs that are usually found in it, amid which it was necessary to force our way as far as the 63rd degree.

On the 28th, about eight o'clock in the evening, a slight east wind arose — which, striking us from the stern, caused us to make a good run during the two or three days that it lasted. On the 31st the wind changed a little, without, however, ceasing to be favorable to us; but it brought us a heavy fog that prevented our seeing the shore, which we believed to be not far distant, and to which in reality we were quite near. Toward noon the weather cleared, and we easily saw the coast, bordered with a great number of rocks that are called "sugar-loaves," because they have that form; they were all still covered with snow. About evening, we saw the entrance of the strait that must be passed through in order to reach *Hudson's bay*.

This strait, which is called *North channel* or *strait*, is very difficult of access on account of the ice — which is continually coming from the cold regions, and which rushes into the open sea through this channel. The shores of the strait generally run *West-Northwest* and *East-Southeast*. At the beginning and at the end of the strait there are islands, lying on the *South* coast. The islands that are found at the entrance of the strait in the direction of Europe are called *Iles Boutons* [Button's Islands]; they are at about the 60th degree and some minutes. Those which are at the other extremity of the same strait are called *Iles Digues* [Diggs Islands]; they are at about the 63rd degree. Besides these, there are

jusqu'au fond de la baie d'Hudson, mais cela est fort incertain.

On est quelquefois fort long-temps à passer le détroit: nous le passâmes en quatre jours fort heureusement. Nous y étions entrés à quatre heures du matin le 1.er Septembre, et nous en sortîmes le 5 aussi le matin avec un vent qui n'était pas trop favorable, et qui s'augmenta beaucoup le 6. Le 7 le temps se calma, et donna à plus de 50 personnes la facilité de faire leurs dévotions le lendemain, fête de la Nativité de la sainte Vierge.

Le calme continua le 8, le 9 et le 10, ce qui causa beaucoup de tristesse et d'inquiétude à tout l'équipage. J'exhortai nos Canadiens à implorer la protection de sainte Anne, qu'on regarde comme la Patronne du pays, et que les Canadiens honorent avec beaucoup de piété. Ma proposition fut reçue avec joie, et nous nous engageâmes à faire tous les jours, matin et soir, des prières publiques en l'honneur de la Sainte. Dès la nuit suivante, le vent devint favorable.

Le 12 nous découvrîmes la *terre du Nord*, mais au-dessous de l'endroit où nous voulions aller. Le vent étant encore devenu contraire, nous louvoyâmes inutilement pendant quelques jours, et nous fûmes obligés de jeter l'ancre. Cependant nous commencions à souffrir beaucoup; le froid s'augmentait, et nous manquions d'eau. Dans cette extrémité, nos Canadiens me vinrent proposer de faire un vœu à sainte Anne, et de lui promettre de consacrer en son honneur une partie du premier gain qu'ils feraient dans le pays. J'approuvai leur dessein, mais après en avoir parlé à M. d'Iberville. Je les avertis en

many on the sides and in the middle of this strait, which is thirty-five leagues long. Its least breadth is about seven or eight leagues, but generally it is broader. From time to time deep bays are seen there, especially near *Iles Boutons*. One of these is more important than the others; it is affirmed that boats can go by this bay as far as to the lower end of Hudson's bay, but this is very uncertain.

Sometimes it takes a long time to go through the strait; we passed through it very safely in four days. We entered it at four o'clock on the morning of September 1st, and went out of it on the 5th, also in the morning — with a wind which was not very favorable, and which was greatly increased on the 6th. On the 7th, the weather became calm, and gave an opportunity to more than 50 persons to offer their devotions on the following day, the feast of the Nativity of the blessed Virgin.

The calm continued during the 8th, the 9th, and the 10th, which caused much sorrow and anxiety to all the crew. I exhorted our Canadians to implore the protection of saint Anne, who is regarded as the Patron Saint of the country, and whom the Canadians honor with much affection. My proposal was received with joy, and we promised to offer public prayers every day, morning and night, in honor of the Saint. On the very next night the wind became favorable.

On the 12th, we discovered the *North land*, but below the place where we wished to go. The wind having again become adverse, we tacked for several days, but all in vain, and were obliged to cast anchor. In the meantime, we began to suffer greatly; the cold was increasing, and we lacked

même-temps de travailler à leur sanctification, puisque c'était par la pureté des mœurs qu'on rendait ses vœux agréables à Dieu. La plupart profitèrent de mon avis, et s'approchèrent des Sacremens. Le lendemain les matelots voulurent imiter les Canadiens, et faire le même vœu qu'eux. M. d'Iberville et les autres Officiers se mirent à leur tête. Dès la nuit suivante, qui était celle du 21 au 22 Septembre, Dieu nous donna un vent favorable.

Le 24, sur les six heures du soir, nous entrâmes dans la rivière de *Bourbon*. La joie fut grande dans tout l'équipage. C'était un vendredi; nous chantâmes l'Hymne *Vexilla Regis*, et sur-tout l'*O crux ave*, que nous répétâmes plusieurs fois pour honorer la Croix adorable du Sauveur, dans un pays où elle est inconnue aux Barbares, et où elle a été tant de fois profanée par les hérétiques qui y ont abattu avec mépris toutes les Croix que nos Français y avaient autrefois élevées.

La rivière à laquelle les Français ont donné le nom de *Bourbon*, est appellée par les Anglais *la rivière de Pornetton*, d'où vient que plusieurs Français nomment encore le pays des environs, *les terres de Pornetton*. Cette rivière est grande, large, et s'étend fort avant dans la profondeur des terres. Mais comme elles a plusieurs courans rapides elle est moins commode pour le commerce des sauvages; c'est pour cela que les Anglais n'ont pas bâti leur fort sur le bord de cette rivière.

Au *Sud-Est* de la rivière de *Bourbon*, et dans la même anse, se décharge aussi une autre grande rivière, que les Français, qui ont été les premiers à la découvrir, appelèrent la rivière de *sainte Thérèse*,

water. In this extremity our Canadians came to me, proposing to make a vow to saint Anne, and promise her to consecrate to her honor a portion of the first profit that they should make in the country. I approved of their plan; but, after having spoken of it to Monsieur d'Iberville, I warned them at the same time to be thinking of their sanctification, since it was by purity of conduct that we made our vows acceptable to God. The greater number availed themselves of my advice, and approached the sacraments. The next day, the sailors wished to imitate the Canadians, and make the same vow that they had made. Monsieur d'Iberville and the other Officers took the lead. The very next night, which was that of the 21st and 22nd of September, God gave us a favorable wind.

About six o'clock on the evening of the 24th we entered the river *Bourbon*. There was great joy among all the crew. It was Friday; we sang the Hymn *Vexilla Regis*, and especially the *O crux ave*. We repeated it many times, in order to do honor to the adorable Cross of the Savior in a country where it is unknown to the Barbarians, and where it has been so many times profaned by heretics — who have overthrown, with contempt, all the Crosses that our French had in former times set up.

The river to which the French have given the name of *Bourbon* is called by the English *the Pornetton river*, for which cause many Frenchmen still call the surrounding country *the Pornetton district*. This river is long, broad, and stretches far onward into the interior. But, as it has many rapid currents, it is less adapted to the trade of the savages; it was for this reason that the English did not build their fort on the shore of this river.

parce que la femme de celui qui en fit la découverte portait le nom de cette grande Sainte.

Ces deux rivières ne sont séparées l'une de l'autre que par une langue de terre fort basse, qui produit dans l'une et dans l'autre de très-grandes *battures*. Leurs embouchures sont par le 57.e degré quelques minutes. Elles courent toutes deux le même rumb de vent; et pendant un long espace, leurs lits ne sont éloignés l'un de l'autre que d'une ou de deux lieues. Les battures, dont ces deux rivières sont remplies, les rendent dangereuses aux gros vaisseaux. Comme il y en a un peu moins dans celle de *Bourbon*, on se détermina à faire hiverner le *Poli* dans cette rivière, et la *Salamandre* dans celle de *sainte Thérèse*, sur le bord de laquelle les Anglais ont bâti leur fort dans la langue de terre qui sépare les deux rivières.

Nous étions arrivés, comme je l'ai déjà dit, le 24 Septembre, dans la rivière de *Bourbon*, sur les six heures du soir. Cette nuit-là même on mit quelques-uns de nos gens à terre, pour tâcher de surprendre quelques Anglais. Ils eurent bien de la peine à aborder, à cause des battures: il fallut se jeter à l'eau, ce qui les incommoda beaucoup, les bords de la rivière étant déjà glacés. Un sauvage Iroquois, qu'on m'avait dit de baptiser, lorsque je partis de Quebec, était du nombre de ceux qui furent envoyés à terre. Voyant les périls auxquels il allait être exposé, je ne crus pas devoir différer plus longtemps son baptême que j'avais remis jusqu'à ce jour-là, afin qu'il fût mieux instruit. Un de nos Canadiens, qui parle fort bien la langue Iroquoise, m'a beaucoup servi à l'instruire. Les gens que nous avions envoyés à terre ne purent surprendre aucun

Southeast of the river *Bourbon* and into the same bay empties also another large river, which the Frenchmen who were first to discover it called the river of *sainte Thérèse*, because the wife of the man who made the discovery bore the name of that great Saint.

These two rivers are separated from each other only by a tongue of very low land which produces in both of them very extensive *shallows*. Their mouths are at the 57th degree and some minutes. They both flow in the same rhumb line; and for a long distance their beds are distant from each other only one or two leagues. The shallows which abound in these two rivers render them dangerous to large vessels. As there are somewhat few of them in the *Bourbon*, it was decided to have the *Poli* winter in this river, and the *Salamandre* in that of *sainte Thérèse* — on the bank of which the English have built their fort, on the tongue of land which separates the two rivers.

As I have already said, we had arrived at the *Bourbon* river September 24, about six o'clock in the evening. That very night several of our men were put ashore, that they might attempt to surprise some of the English. They had much trouble in landing, on account of the shallows; they were obliged to throw themselves into the water, which caused them great discomfort, the shores of the river being already frozen. An Iroquois savage whom, at the moment I set out from Quebec, I was told to baptize, was among those who were sent ashore. Considering the peril to which he was about to be exposed, I did not think that I ought longer to delay his baptism — which I had put off until that time, that he might be better instructed. One of our Canadians,

Anglais, parce que nous en avions été aperçus au moment de notre arrivée, et que sur-le-champ tous s'étaient retirés dans le fort; mais ils nous amenèrent le 25 deux sauvages qu'ils avaient pris auprès du fort.

M. d'Iberville était allé le même jour sonder la rivière, et chercher un endroit où notre vaisseau pût être à l'abri pendant l'hiver. Il en avait trouvé un fort commode. Après avoir visité ceux qu'il avait fait débarquer, et leur avoir donné ses ordres, il chargea M. de Serigny de conduire le *Poli* à l'endroit marqué, et il passa le 27 dans la *Salamandre*, où je le suivis.

Nous arrivâmes le soir du même jour à l'entrée de la rivière de sainte Thérèse: nous ne manquâmes pas en y entrant de nous mettre sous la protection de cette grande Sainte. M. d'Iberville partit vers le milieu de la nuit pour aller sonder cette seconde rivière. Le 28 nous avançâmes une lieue et demie dans la rivière à la faveur de la marée, le vent nous étant contraire. On employa le reste du jour à sonder de tous côtés. Le 29 nous fîmes encore une petite lieue, et M. d'Iberville alla à terre pour marquer son camp, et l'endroit où il ferait aborder le vaisseau. Il en trouva un à son gré, une demi-lieue au-dessus du fort. Une grande pointe de terre assez haute qui s'avance dans la rivière, y forme une manière d'anse, où le vaisseau pouvait être tout-à-fait à l'abri du refoulement des glaces qui est fort à craindre au printemps. On donna ordre à ceux de nos gens qui étaient à terre de venir camper en cet endroit. Ils n'étaient pas plus de 20; mais les sauvages du pays avaient dit aux Anglais qu'ils

who speaks the Iroquois language very well, helped me a great deal in instructing him. The men whom we had sent ashore were not able to surprise any of the English, because we had been perceived by them at the moment of our arrival, and all had immediately retired into the fort; but on the 25th the men brought us two savages, whom they had seized near the fort.

Monsieur d'Iberville had gone, the same day, to sound the river, and to seek a place where our vessel could be sheltered during the winter; he found a very suitable one. After having inspected those men whom he had sent on shore, and given them his orders, he instructed Monsieur de Serigny to conduct the *Poli* to the place selected; and on the 27th he passed to the *Salamandre*, whither I followed him.

The same day, at evening, we reached the mouth of the river sainte Thérèse; on entering it we did not fail to put ourselves under the protection of this great Saint. About the middle of the night, Monsieur d'Iberville set out in order to sound this second river. On the 28th, we proceeded on the river a league and a half, favored by the tide, the wind being against us. The rest of the day was employed in sounding on all sides. On the 29th, we again made a short league; and Monsieur d'Iberville went ashore to decide upon his camp, and the place where he would have the vessel land. He found one that suited him, a league and a half above the fort. A large point of comparatively high land which juts into the river makes there a sort of bay, where the vessel could be completely sheltered from the blocking of the ice, which is much to be feared in

étaient quarante ou cinquante, ce qui les a toujours empêché de sortir du fort.

Le 30 il nous fut impossible d'avancer. Le premier Octobre nous fûmes dans le même état; toujours le vent contraire échéant à chaque basse marée, et nous mettant dans l'impossibilité de louvoyer. Cependant le vent, le froid, les glaces croissaient tous les jours. Nous nous voyions à une lieue de l'endroit où nous devions débarquer, et nous étions en danger de n'y pouvoir arriver. Notre équipage en était alarmé. Je les exhortai à recourir à la protection de Dieu, qui ne nous avait point encore manqué dans le voyage. On fit sur *la Salamandre* le même vœu qu'on avait fait sur *le Poli:* et ce jour-là même le temps changea et devint fort beau.

Sur les huit heures du soir, nous levâmes l'ancre, la lune étant fort belle; et à la faveur de la marée notre chaloupe, armée de seize rames, remorqua le vaisseau, et le conduisit jusqu'à une portée de fusil de l'endroit où nous voulions aller, et où nous ne pûmes aborder, la marée nous ayant manqué. En passant vis-à-vis le Fort, on nous tira trois ou quatre volées de canon, dont les boulets ne vinrent pas jusqu'à nous. Nos Canadiens n'y répondirent que par des *Sassa Koués:* c'est le nom que les Sauvages donnent aux cris qu'ils font à la guerre en signe de réjouissance.

Le 2, notre vaisseau pensa périr. Comme nous appareillions, dans l'espérance de nous rendre bientôt au port que nous touchions, pour ainsi dire, un gros tourbillon de neige nous cacha la terre, et un gros vent de Nord-Ouest nous jeta sur une batture, où nous échouâmes à marée haute. Nous y passâmes

the spring. Orders were given to those of our men who were ashore to come to this place to encamp. There were not more than 20 of them; but the savages of the country had told the English that there were forty or fifty, which had kept the English from ever leaving the fort.

On the 30th, it was impossible for us to go on. We were in the same condition on the first of October — an adverse wind invariably arising at every low tide, and making it impossible for us to tack. In the meantime the wind, the cold, and the ice were increasing every day. We were a league from the place where we were to disembark and we were in danger of not being able to reach it. Our crew were alarmed. I exhorted them to have recourse to the protection of God, who had not yet failed us on the voyage. The same vow that had been made on *the Poli* was made on *the Salamandre;* and on that same day the weather changed, and became very fine.

About eight o'clock in the evening, the moon being very bright, we weighed anchor; and, favored by the tide, our shallop, equipped with sixteen oars, towed the vessel and conducted it to within a gunshot of the place to which we wished to go — but which we could not reach, the tide having failed us. In passing before the Fort, three or four volleys were fired at us from the guns, the balls of which did not reach us. Our Canadians replied to them only by some *Sassa Kouës;* this is the name that the Savages give to the shouts which they make in war as a sign of rejoicing.

Our vessel was near being lost on the 2nd. As we were getting under way, in the hope of very soon

une triste nuit. Sur les dix heures du soir, les glaces emportées par les courans et poussées par les vents, commencèrent à donner contre notre vaisseau avec une violence et un bruit si épouvantable, qu'on pouvait l'entendre d'une lieue: ce fracas dura quatre ou cinq heures. Les glaces heurtaient si rudement le navire qu'elles percèrent le bois et en emportèrent jusqu'à trois ou quatre doigts en plusieurs endroits. M. d'Iberville, pour décharger le vaisseau, fit jeter sur la batture douze pièces de canon et diverses autres choses qui ne pouvaient pas se perdre dans l'eau, ni s'y gâter. Il fit depuis couvrir de sable ces pièces de canon, de peur qu'elles ne fussent entraînées au printemps par le refoulement des glaces.

Le 3, le vent s'étant un peu calmé, M. d'Iberville prit le parti de faire décharger son vaisseau, qui était toujours en danger de périr. Nous ne pûmes nous servir pour cela de la chaloupe, parce qu'il n'était pas possible de la manier à travers les glaces qui coulaient toujours en grande quantité: mais nous y employâmes les canots d'écorce que nous avions apportés de Quebec, et que nos Canadiens conduisaient au travers des glaces avec une adresse admirable.

J'étais incommodé depuis quelques jours, et j'avais même eu la fièvre; M. d'Iberville me pressait d'aller à terre; mais je ne pouvais me résoudre à quitter le vaisseau dans le péril où il était, et dans l'alarme où je voyais tout l'équipage. Je fus contraint de le faire par la triste nouvelle que nous apprimes bientôt. M. de Chateauguai, jeune Officier de dix-neuf ans, et frère de M. d'Iberville, était allé faire le coup de fusil vers le Fort des Anglais, pour les amuser et

making the port that we were touching, so to say, a heavy snow-storm hid the land from us, and a rough Northwest wind dashed us on the shallows, where we ran aground at high tide. We spent a sad night there. About ten o'clock in the evening, the ice, swept on by the current and driven by the wind, began to beat against our vessel with violence, and with so frightful a noise that it could have been heard a league away; this uproar continued four or five hours. The ice struck the vessel with such force that it broke through the hull, and in many places made holes three or four inches in size. Monsieur d'Iberville, in order to lighten the vessel, gave orders to cast out on the shallows a dozen pieces of cannon, and several other articles, which could not be lost in the water or injured by it. Afterward he ordered these pieces of cannon to be covered with sand, fearing lest they might be swept away in the spring by the crowding of the ice.

On the 3rd, the wind having somewhat subsided, Monsieur d'Iberville resolved to order the unloading of his vessel, which was in continual danger of being destroyed. We were not able to make use of the shallop for that, because it was not possible to guide it through the ice, which was continually floating in great quantity; but we used the bark canoes which we had brought from Quebec, and which our Canadians steered through the ice with admirable skill.

I had been indisposed for some days and had even had a fever. Monsieur d'Iberville urged me to go ashore; but I could not resolve to leave the vessel which was in such danger, when I saw the whole crew in fear. I was compelled to do so, because of the sad news that we soon heard. Monsieur de

leur ôter la connaissance de notre embarras. S'étant trop avancé, il fut blessé d'une balle qui le perçait de part en part. Il me demandait pour se confesser, et je m'y transportai sur-le-champ. Nous crûmes d'abord que la blessure n'était pas mortelle: nous fûmes bientôt détrompés, car il mourut le lendemain.

Un moment auparavant, nous avons appris des nouvelles du *Poli*, et nous avions su que ce vaisseau n'était pas moins en danger que le nôtre. Les vents, les glaces, les battures, tout lui avait été contraire; une fois qu'il était échoué, il était sorti un grand éclat de la quille: quatre pompes ne suffisaient pas pour vider l'eau qui entrait. Plusieurs barrils de poudre avaient été mouillés en déchargeant ce vaisseau. Il n'était point encore rendu, et il était en danger de ne pouvoir se rendre à l'endroit où il devait hiverner.

Tant de tristes nouvelles n'abattirent pas le courage de M. d'Iberville: il était extraordinairement touché de la mort de son frère, qu'il avait toujours aimé tendrement. Il en fit un sacrifice à Dieu, dans lequel il voulait mettre toute sa confiance. Prévoyant que le moindre signe d'inquiétude qui paraîtrait sur son visage, jetterait tout le monde dans la consternation, il se soutint toujours avec une fermeté merveilleuse, mettant tout le monde en action, agissant lui-même et donnant ses ordres avec autant de présence d'esprit que jamais. Dieu le consola dès le même jour; une même marée mit les deux vaisseaux hors de danger, et les conduisit chacun dans les endroits qu'on avait marqués.

Le 5, je baptisai deux enfans d'un Sauvage, qui étaient malades depuis long-temps, et que je jugeais

Chateauguai — a young Officer nineteen years old, and brother of Monsieur d'Iberville — had gone to skirmish near the English Fort, in order to divert their attention and prevent their knowledge of our difficulties. Having advanced too far, he was wounded by a ball which pierced him through. He sent for me that he might confess, and I went to him immediately. At first, we thought that the wound was not mortal; we were very soon undeceived, for he died the next day.

A little while before, we had heard news of the *Poli;* and we learned that that vessel was in no less danger than was our own. The winds, the ice, and the shallows had all been adverse to it; once when it was aground a great noise had issued from the keel, and four pumps were not sufficient to empty out the water that was pouring in. Many barrels of powder had been made wet in unloading that vessel. It had not yet made, and it was in danger of not being able to make, the place where it was to winter.

So much sad news did not dampen the courage of Monsieur d'Iberville, although he was extraordinarily touched by the death of his brother, whom he had always tenderly loved. He made this a sacrifice to God, in whom he chose to put his whole confidence. Foreseeing that the least sign of anxiety which might appear upon his countenance would throw every one into confusion, he maintained throughout a marvelous firmness — setting every one to work, exerting himself, and giving his orders with as much presence of mind as ever. God consoled him even on that day; one and the same tide put the two vessels out of danger, and carried them both to the places that had been selected.

en danger. Je me pressai de les baptiser, parce que dès le lendemain, les Sauvages devaient partir pour aller passer l'hiver dans les bois fort loin de nous. Mais avant que de les baptiser, je fis promettre à leur père que s'ils revenaient de leurs maladies, il me les ramenerait au printemps pour les instruire. Ils étaient tous deux enfans du même père, mais de différentes mères, la polygamie étant en usage parmi les Sauvages de ce Pays. L'un des deux mourut, et le père me ramena l'autre le printemps suivant, comme il me l'avait promis. Nous travaillâmes ensuite à nous cabaner, à décharger le vaisseau, et à préparer tout pour le siége.

Le 9, je partis pour me rendre au *Poli*, où M. de Tilly, Lieutenant, était dangereusement malade depuis quelques jours. C'est là le premier voyage que j'ai fait dans les bois de l'Amérique. Le terrain par où il nous fallait passer est fort marécageux: nous fûmes contraints de faire de grands détours pour éviter les marais. L'eau commençait à geler, mais la glace n'était pas assez forte pour nous porter: nous enfoncions souvent jusqu'à mi-jambe. Nous fîmes ainsi cinq lieues sur la neige et dans les bois, si cependant on peut se servir de ce terme; car il n'y a point en ce Pays-là de bois francs, ce ne sont quasi que des broussailles et des épines assez épaisses en quelques endroits, et mêlées en d'autres de beaucoup de Savanes claires.

Quand nous fûmes arrivés au bord de la rivière de *Bourbon*, nous nous trouvâmes fort embarrassés; le vaisseau était de l'autre côté: la rivière en cet endroit-là a une lieue et demie de large; elle est fort rapide et traînait alors beaucoup de glaces. Ceux

On the 5th, I baptized two children of a Savage; they had been sick for a long time, and I thought them in danger. I hastened to baptize them, because the Savages were obliged to go away on the next day, as they were to spend the winter in the woods very far from us. But, before baptizing them, I made their father promise that, if they recovered from their maladies, he would bring them to me in the spring that I might instruct them. They were both children of the same father, but of different mothers, polygamy being common among the Savages of that Country. One of the two died, and in the following spring the father brought back to me the other, as he had promised. Afterward we were busy in building cabins for ourselves, in unloading the ship, and in preparing everything for the siege.

On the 9th, I set out to go to the *Poli* where Monsieur de Tilly,[20] the Lieutenant, had been dangerously sick for some days. That was the first journey that I had made in the woods of America. The ground over which it was necessary for us to pass was very marshy; we were compelled to take long winding ways, in order to avoid the swamps. The water was beginning to freeze, but the ice was not strong enough to bear us; we often sank knee-deep. We went thus five leagues over the snow and through the woods,—if, however, this term can be used, for in that Country there are no real woods; they are mostly but brambles and thorns, moderately thick in some places, and in others interspersed with much open Prairie.

When we had arrived at the bank of the river *Bourbon* we found ourselves much perplexed, for the

qui m'accompagnaient jugèrent que le passage était impraticable: j'eus même de la peine à vaincre leur résistance; mais peu après la rivière se fit belle, les glaces ayant dérivé avec la marée baissante. Nous nous embarquâmes aussitôt après avoir porté notre canot sur les glaces qui bordaient la rivière. Nous partîmes au soleil couchant, et nous arrivâmes heureusement au commencement de la nuit.

Nous trouvâmes le navire dans un endroit sûr et commode. On commençait à se remettre des fatigues passées. J'allai voir le malade que je consolai; je le confessai le lendemain, et lui donnai le saint Viatique. Je passai l'après-dînée à visiter nos Canadiens et nos Matelots, qui s'étaient cabanés à terre. A mon retour, on m'avertit que la rivière était praticable, et je m'embarquai aussitôt, parce que j'avais promis de retourner incessamment à cause de l'attaque du Fort. Nous arrivâmes fort tard à l'autre bord, et nous y fîmes une cabane pour y passer la nuit. Nous la fîmes avec beaucoup de négligence, parce que le Ciel paraissait fort serein: nous nous en repentîmes; car nous y fûmes pendant trois heures exposés à la neige.

Le 11, nous arrivâmes à notre camp, où tout était fort avancé pour le siége. On avait fait un beau chemin dans le bois pour conduire le canon, les mortiers et les bombes. Le 12, on plaça les mortiers. Le 13, comme on était prêt à tirer, on envoya sommer les ennemis de se rendre, et leur offrir de bonnes conditions, s'ils se rendaient d'abord. Ils demandèrent jusqu'au lendemain matin huit heures pour donner leur réponse, et prièrent qu'on ne les inquiétât point cette nuit-là auprès du fort. Cela leur fut

ship was on the other side. The river at that place is a league and a half broad; it is very swift, and was bearing along at that time many cakes of ice. Those who accompanied me believed the passage to be impossible. Indeed, I had trouble in overcoming their opposition; but, shortly after, the river became free, the ice having drifted with the ebbing tide. We embarked immediately, after having carried our canoe over the ice which edged the river. We left there at sunset, and we arrived safely at the beginning of the night.

We found the ship in a safe and convenient place. They were beginning to recover from their past hardships. I went to see the sick man, whom I comforted; I heard his confession the next day, and administered to him the holy Viaticum. I spent the afternoon in visiting our Canadians and Sailors, who had made cabins for themselves on the shore. On my return, I was told that the river was passable; and I embarked at once, because I had promised to return without delay, on account of the attack on the Fort. We reached the other bank very late, and we made a cabin in which to spend the night. We made it with great carelessness, because the Heavens appeared very serene; we repented of this, for during three hours we were exposed to the snow.

We arrived on the 11th at our camp, where everything was well advanced for the siege. A fine road had been made through the woods for moving the cannon, mortars, and bombs. On the 12th, the mortars were placed in position. On the 13th, when they were ready to fire, we sent to summon the enemy to surrender, and to offer them good conditions if they surrendered at once. They asked to

accordé. Le lendemain à l'heure marquée, ils apportèrent leurs conditions. On y souscrivit sans peine; car ils ne demandaient pas même leurs armes, ni leur pavillon. Leur ministre avait mis la capitulation en latin, et moi je servis d'interprète de notre côté. La peur les avait saisis dès notre arrivée. Depuis ce temps-là, ils s'étaient toujours tenus renfermés, sans oser même sortir pendant la nuit pour aller chercher de l'eau à la rivière qui bat le pied du Fort.

M. d'Iberville envoya le même jour M. du Tas, son Lieutenant, avec soixante hommes, pour prendre possession du Fort. Il y alla lui-même le lendemain, jour de sainte Thérèse, et il le nomma le Fort *Bourbon*. J'y dis la Messe le même jour, et nous y chantâmes le *Te Deum*. Ce Fort n'est que de bois, plus petit et plus faible que nous n'avions cru. Le butin qu'on y trouva fut aussi moins considérable que nous n'avions espéré. Les Anglais y étaient au nombre de cinquante-trois, tous assez grands et bien faits: celui qui les commandait, était plus habile dans le commerce que dans la profession des armes qu'il n'avait jamais exercée; c'est ce qui fut cause qu'il se rendit si aisément. Nous admirâmes la disposition merveilleuse de la Providence divine. En entrant dans la rivière de sainte Thérèse, nous avions invoqué avec confiance la grande Sainte, dont cette rivière portait le nom: et Dieu arrangea tellement les choses, que justement le jour de la fête de la même Sainte nous entrâmes dans le Fort; ce qui nous rendit les maîtres de la Navigation et de tout le Commerce de cette grande rivière.

Ce jour-là même je crus devoir retourner voir M. de Tilly, que j'avais laissé bien mal. Je partis donc

have until eight o'clock next morning before giving their answer, and begged that they should not be disturbed, that night, in the neighborhood of the Fort. This was granted to them. The next day, at the appointed hour, they brought their conditions. We subscribed to them without difficulty, for they did not even ask for their arms or their flag. Their minister had drawn up the capitulation in latin, and I served as interpreter, on our side. Fear had seized them at the moment of our arrival; from that time they had remained continually shut up, without even daring to go out during the night to fetch water from the river, which washes the base of the Fort.

Monsieur d'Iberville on the same day sent Monsieur du Tas, his Lieutenant, with sixty men to take possession of the Fort. He himself went thither on the next day, the day of saint Theresa; and he named it Fort *Bourbon*. I said Mass there the same day, and we chanted the *Te Deum*. This Fort was only of wood, smaller and weaker than we had believed. The booty that was found in it was therefore less valuable than we had hoped. The English were fifty-three in number, all comparatively tall and well built; he who commanded them was more proficient in trade than in the profession of arms, which he had never followed; this was the reason why he surrendered so readily. We wondered at the marvelous ordering of divine Providence. In entering the river sainte Thérèse, we had invoked with confidence the great Saint whose name the river bears; and God so arranged events that precisely on the feast-day of the same Saint we entered the Fort; this rendered us masters of the Navigation, and of all the Trade of that great river.

après dîner, et j'arrivai au bord de la rivière de *Bourbon*, que nous trouvâmes absolument impraticable. Nous cabanâmes, et nous passâmes là toute la nuit. Le lendemain, la rivière n'étant pas meilleure, nous fîmes sur le bord de grandes fumées, ce qui était le signal dont on était convenu, pour donner connaissance au *Poli* de la prise du Fort. On répondit par des signaux semblables, et nous retournâmes au Fort. Trois jours après, c'est-à-dire le 18 d'Octobre, je me joignis à M. de Caumont, frère de M. de Tilly, à deux autres de ses parens, et à un autre Canadien, pour tâcher de passer ensemble au *Poli*. Nous trouvâmes encore la rivière mauvaise, et le lendemain elle n'était pas meilleure. Nous nous hasardâmes néanmoins à la passer: ce ne fut pas sans courir beaucoup de risque; mais enfin nous arrivâmes heureusement. Je ne quittai plus le malade jusqu'au 28, qui fut le jour de sa mort. Après ses obsèques, je voulais retourner au Fort célébrer la fête de la Toussaint, mais il fut impossible de passer la rivière avant le jour des morts. Nous nous égarâmes ce soir-là dans les bois: et après avoir long-temps marché, nous nous retrouvâmes quasi à l'endroit dont nous étions partis; nous y passâmes la nuit, et je n'arrivai au Fort que le 3 Novembre. J'ai fait souvent dans la suite ces petits voyages; car la maladie et le scorbut s'étant mis dans nos équipages, j'étais obligé d'aller continuellement du Fort au *Poli*, et du *Poli* au Fort, pour assister tous les malades. J'eus moi-même quelques atteintes de scorbut; les mouvemens que je me donnai pour aller secourir de côté et d'autre ceux qui étaient en quelque danger, dissipèrent, à ce que je crois, les commencemens du mal.

I thought that I ought to go back on that same day to visit Monsieur de Tilly, whom I had left very sick. I set out then after dinner, and arrived at the bank of the river *Bourbon*, which we found absolutely impassable. We built cabins, and spent the whole night there. The next day, the river being in no better condition, we made on the shore a dense smoke, which was the signal that had been agreed upon for giving notice to the *Poli* of the capture of the Fort. They responded by similar signals, and we returned to the Fort. Three days after,—that is, on the 18th of October,—I joined Monsieur de Caumont, brother of Monsieur de Tilly, two others of his relatives, and another Canadian, that we might attempt going together to the *Poli*. We found the river still very rough, and the next day it was no better. Nevertheless, we ventured to cross it; this was not without running great risk, but at last we arrived safely. I did not leave the invalid again until the 28th, which was the day of his death. After his funeral I intended returning to the Fort, to celebrate the feast of All Saints; but it was impossible to cross the river before All Souls' day. That evening we went astray in the woods, and, after having walked a long time, we found ourselves almost at the spot from which we had started; we spent the night there, and I reached the Fort only on the 3rd of November. Afterward, I often made these short journeys; for an epidemic and the scurvy having broken out among our crews, I was obliged to go continually from the Fort to the *Poli*, and from the *Poli* to the Fort, to attend all the patients. I myself had a few attacks of scurvy; my constant activity in going hither and thither to assist those

La rivière de *sainte Thérèse* était tout-à-fait prise dès le mois d'Octobre, à trois ou quatre lieues au-dessus du Fort, où il y a des îles qui en rendent le canal plus étroit: mais on ne commença à passer dessus, vis-à-vis le Fort, que le 13 Novembre. La rivière de *Bourbon* ne fut tout-à-fait prise que la nuit du 23 au 24 Janvier 1695. Depuis ce temps-là, nous passâmes sur la glace pour aller au *Poli*, et cela nous abrégeait bien du chemin. Les glaces commencèrent à se briser dans la rivière de *sainte Thérèse* le 30 Mai, et le 11 Juin seulement dans la rivière de *Bourbon*. Le 30 Juillet, nous nous embarquâmes pour aller, avec nos deux vaisseaux, en rade à l'entrée de la rivière de *sainte Thérèse*, pour y attendre les vaisseaux Anglais qui ont coutume d'y venir vers ce temps-là. Mais nous les avons attendus en vain: il n'en a paru aucun.

J'avais pris le parti, dès mon arrivée, d'apprendre la langue des Sauvages; je voulus pour cela me servir de deux d'entr'eux qui étaient restés pendant l'hiver dans une cabane près du Fort. Mais mes fréquentes courses d'une rivière à l'autre m'en ont empêché; d'ailleurs l'homme était un esclave d'une autre Nation, qui ne savait qu'imparfaitement leur Langue: la femme, qui haïssait fort les Français, ne me parlait que par fantaisie, et me trompait souvent. Cependant, les visites que je leur rendais eurent du-moins un bon effet. J'avais gagné la confiance de ce pauvre homme, et je commençais à l'instruire le mieux qu'il m'était possible: il tomba malade; il me demanda le baptême, et j'eus la consolation de le lui donner avant qu'il mourût. Voici maintenant ce que j'ai pu apprendre des Sauvages de ce Pays.

who were in any danger removed, as I believe, the beginnings of the disease.

As early as the month of October the river *sainte Thérèse* was wholly frozen over, as far as three or four leagues above the Fort, where there are some islands which render the channel narrower; but we did not begin to cross it, opposite the Fort, until the 13th of November. The river *Bourbon* was not entirely frozen over until the night of January 23 and 24, 1695. After that time we crossed on the ice in going to the *Poli*, and this greatly shortened our journey. The ice in the river *sainte Thérèse* began to break up on the 30th of May, and in the river *Bourbon* only on the 11th of June. On July 30, we embarked to go with our two vessels from the roadstead to the mouth of the river *sainte Thérèse*, in order to await the English vessels which are wont to arrive there at about that time. But we waited for them in vain; not one of them appeared.

On my arrival, I had resolved to learn the language of the Savages; for that purpose I had intended to employ two of them who had lived, during the winter, in a cabin near the Fort. But my frequent trips from one river to the other had prevented my doing so; besides, the man was a slave from another Tribe, who knew only imperfectly their Tongue; the woman, who deeply hated the French, spoke to me only through caprice, and often deceived me. Nevertheless, the visits that I made had, at least, some good effect. I had gained the confidence of this poor man, and I began instructing him to the best of my ability. He fell sick; he asked me for baptism, and I had the satisfaction of administering it to him before he died. I will now mention

Il y a sept ou huit Nations différentes, qui viennent au Fort, et il y en est bien venu en traite, cette année 1695, trois cens Canots ou davantage. Les plus éloignés, les plus nombreux et les plus considérables sont les *Assiniboëls* et les *Kriqs*, ou autrement, les *Kiristinnons:* il n'y a même que les langues de ces deux Nation-là à apprendre. La langue des *Kriqs* qui est *Algonquine*, et celle des Sauvages les plus voisins du Fort, est la même à quelques mots près, et quelque peu de différence dans l'accent. La langue des *Assiniboëls* est fort différente de celle-ci; elle est la même que celle des *Scioux*, chez lesquels mon frère a fait deux voyages. On prétend même que ces *Assiniboëls* sont une Nation *Sciouse*, qui s'en est séparée il y a long-temps, et qui lui fait depuis continuellement la guerre. Les *Kriqs* et les *Assiniboëls* sont alliés ensemble; ils ont les mêmes ennemis et entreprennent les mêmes guerres. Plusieurs *Assiniboëls* parlent *Kriq*, et plusieurs *Kriqs*, *Assiniboël*.

Les *Kriqs* sont nombreux, et leur Pays plus vaste; ils s'étendent jusques vers le Lac supérieur, où plusieurs vont en traite. J'en ai vu qui ont été au *Sault* de *Sainte-Marie*, et à *Michilimakinak*. J'en ai vu même qui ont été jusqu'à *Montréal*. La rivière de *Bourbon* va jusqu'au Lac des *Kriqs:* il faut d'ici vingt ou vingt-cinq jours pour y aller; il en faut trente-cinq ou quarante pour aller chez les *Assiniboëls*.

Ces Sauvages ont le corps bien fait; ils sont grands, robustes, alertes, endurcis au froid et à la fatigue. Les *Assiniboëls* ont de grands traits sur le corps, qui représentent des serpens, des oiseaux et diverses autres figures, et qu'ils s'impriment en se piquant la peau avec de petits os pointus, et en remplissant

what I was able to learn about the Savages of that Country.

There are seven or eight different Tribes who come to the Fort; and in the year 1695 possibly three hundred or more Canoe-loads of them came to trade. The most distant, the most numerous, and the most important of these Tribes are the *Assiniboëls* [Assiniboines] and the *Kriqs*—or, otherwise, the *Kiristinnons* [Crees]; indeed, it is necessary to learn only the languages of these two Tribes. The language of the *Kriqs*, which is *Algonquin*, and that of the Savages nearest to the Fort are the same, with the exception of a few words and some slight difference of accent. The language of the *Assiniboëls* is very different from this latter; it is the same as that of the *Scioux*, to whose country my brother has made two journeys.[21] It is even asserted that these *Assiniboëls* are a *Scioux* Tribe who have been separated from that nation for a long time, and who since then have constantly made war upon them. The *Kriqs* and the *Assiniboëls* are allied together; they have the same enemies, and undertake the same wars. Many *Assiniboëls* speak *Kriq*, and many *Kriqs*, *Assiniboël.*

The *Kriqs* are numerous and their Country more vast; they are spread as far as Lake superior, where many go to trade. I have seen some of them who have been at the *Sault Sainte Marie* and at *Michilimakinak;* and some who have gone as far as *Montréal.* The river *Bourbon* flows as far as the Lake of the *Kriqs:*[22] it takes twenty or twenty-five days to go there from here; it takes thirty-five or forty to go to the land of the *Assiniboëls.*

These Savages are well formed; they are tall,

ces piqûres de poussière de charbon détrempé. Ils sont posés et paraissent avoir beaucoup de flegme. Les *Kriqs* sont plus vifs, toujours en action, toujours dansant ou chantant. Les uns et les autres sont braves et aiment la guerre. On compare les *Assiniboëls* aux Flamands, et les *Kriqs* aux Gascons: leurs humeurs ont en effet du rapport à celles de ces deux Nations. Ces Sauvages n'ont point de Villages, ni de demeure fixe. Ils sont toujours errans et vagabonds, vivant de leur chasse et de leur pêche. L'été néanmoins ils s'assemblent sur des Lacs, où ils sont deux ou trois mois, et ensuite ils vont ramasser de la folle avoine, dont ils font leur provision.

Les Sauvages qui sont plus proches d'ici, ne vivent que de leurs chasses; ils courent continuellement dans les bois, sans s'arrêter dans aucun endroit, ni l'hiver, ni l'été, sinon quand ils font bonne chasse; car, pour lors, ils cabanent là, et y demeurent jusqu'à ce qu'ils n'aient plus rien à manger. Ils sont souvent contraints de passer trois ou quatre jours sans prendre aucune nourriture, manque de prévoyance. Ils sont, comme les autres, endurcis au froid et accoutumés à la fatigue; mais, du reste, ils sont lâches, timides, fainéans, grossiers, et tout-à-fait vicieux.

Pour ce qui est de la Religion qu'ils professent, je crois qu'elle est la même que celle des autres Sauvages: je ne saurais encore dire bien précisément en quoi consiste leur Idolâtrie. J'ai su qu'ils ont des espèces de Sacrifices: ils sont grands jongleurs; ils ont, comme les autres, l'usage de la pipe, qu'ils appellent *calumet;* ils font fumer le Soleil, ils font aussi fumer les personnes absentes; ils ont fait

robust, alert, and hardened to cold and fatigue. The *Assiniboëls* have on their bodies deep lines, which represent serpents, birds, and various other objects; these are imprinted by puncturing the skin with small pointed bones, and filling these punctures with the dust of pounded charcoal. They are serious, and appear very phlegmatic. The *Kriqs* are more vivacious—always in motion, always dancing or singing. Both tribes are brave, and delight in war. The *Assiniboëls* have been compared to the Flemish, and the *Kriqs* to the Gascons: their dispositions really have some resemblance to those of these two Nations. These Savages have no Villages or fixed dwelling. They are always wanderers and vagabonds, living by hunting and fishing. Nevertheless, in the summer they assemble near the Lakes, where they remain two or three months; and afterward they go to gather wild oats, of which they lay in a store.

The Savages who are nearest to this point live only by hunting; they continually range the woods, without stopping in any place, either in winter or summer, unless they have good sport; but in that case they build cabins on the spot, and remain therein until they no longer have anything to eat. They are often compelled by want of forethought, to go three or four days without taking any food. Like the others, they are inured to cold and accustomed to fatigue; nevertheless, they are base, cowardly, idle, churlish, and wholly vicious.

As for the Religion which they profess, I believe that it is the same as that of other Savages; I cannot yet precisely say in what their Idolatry consists. I know that they have some sort of Sacrifices, and they are great jugglers; like other Savages they use

fumer notre Fort, notre Vaisseau: je ne puis cependant vous dire rien de certain sur les idées qu'ils peuvent avoir de la Divinité, n'ayant pu l'approfondir. Je vous ajouterai seulement, qu'ils sont extrêmement superstitieux, fort débauchés; qu'ils vivent dans la polygamie et dans un grand éloignement de la Religion Chrétienne.

Par-là, vous voyez, mon Révérend Père, qu'il sera fort difficile d'établir la Religion parmi ces Peuples. Je crois que, si on veut y faire quelque progrès, il faut commencer par les *Kriqs* et les *Assiniboëls*. Outre que ces Sauvages sont en plus grand nombre, il me semble qu'ils ne sont pas si éloignés de la Religion: ils ont plus d'esprit, ils sont du-moins sédentaires pendant trois ou quatre mois; on peut former plus aisément dans leur Pays une Mission. Ce n'est pas que je ne voie les peines qu'on aurait à s'y établir. Je ne sais si nos premiers Pères en ont eu autant dans leurs premières Missions du Canada, que celles-ci en promettent. Mais ce n'est pas là ce qui nous doit effrayer; Dieu prendra soin de nous, et j'espère que plus ces Missions seront pénibles, plus il se trouvera de Missionnaires qui s'offriront à Dieu pour y être envoyés.

Il me reste encore, mon Révérend Père, à parler du climat et de la température de ce Pays. Le Fort est, comme je l'ai déjà dit, vers le cinquante-septième degré de latitude, situé à l'embouchure de deux belles rivières; mais la terre y est très-ingrate; c'est un Pays tout marécageux et rempli de *Savannes*. Il y a peu de bois, et il y est très-petit. Du Fort, à plus de trente et quarante lieues, il n'y a point de bois franc. Cela vient, sans doute, des grands vents

a pipe, which they call a *calumet;* they smoke in honor of the Sun, and also in honor of absent persons; they have smoked in honor of our Fort and of our Vessel; yet I cannot tell you anything positive concerning the ideas that they may hold of the Deity, not having been able to examine them thoroughly. I will only add that they are extremely superstitious, and very dissolute; and that they live in polygamy, and in a great aversion to the Christian Religion.

By this you see, my Reverend Father, that it will be very difficult to establish Religion among these Peoples. If we wish to make any progress therein, I believe that we must begin with the *Kriqs* and the *Assiniboëls.* Not only are these Savages more numerous, but it seems to me that they are not so averse to Religion; they have more intelligence; they are settled, at least for three or four months, and we could more easily start a Mission in their Country. Not that I do not see the difficulties that we would have in establishing ourselves among them; I do not know whether our first Fathers had as many in their first Missions in Canada as these promise us. But this is not what should deter us; God will take care of us, and I hope that the more arduous these Missions may be, the more Missionaries we shall find who will offer themselves to God, that they may be sent there.

It still remains, my Reverend Father, for me to speak of the climate and of the temperature of this Country. As I have already said, the Fort is at about the fifty-seventh degree of latitude, situated at the entrance of two large rivers; but the land is very unproductive; it is a Country wholly marshy and abounding in *Savannes* [meadows]. There are few

de mer qui soufflent ordinairement, des grands froids et des neiges qui y sont presque continuelles. Dès le mois de Septembre le froid commence, et il y est déjà assez grand pour remplir les rivières de glaces, et les geler même quelquefois tout-à-fait. Les glaces ne quittent que vers le mois de Juin: mais le froid ne quitte pas pour cela.

Il est vrai qu'il y a dans ce temps-là des jours fort chauds (car il n'y a guères de milieu entre le grand chaud et le grand froid); mais cela dure peu: les vents du Nord, qui sont fréquens, dissipent bientôt cette première chaleur; et souvent, après avoir sué le matin, on est gelé le soir. La neige y est huit à neuf mois sur la terre; mais elle n'est pas fort haute: le plus qu'elle a eu de hauteur cet hiver, a été deux ou trois pieds.

Ce long hiver, quoiqu'il soit toujours froid, ne l'est cependant pas toujours également. Il y a souvent, à la vérité, des froids excessifs, pendant lesquels on ne se montre pas impunément dehors. Il y en a peu d'entre nous qui n'en aient porté des marques; et un Matelot entr'autres y a perdu les deux oreilles: mais aussi il y a de beaux jours. Ce qui m'y plaît davantage, c'est qu'on n'y voit point de pluie; et qu'après certain temps de neige et de poudrerie (c'est ainsi qu'on appelle une petite neige qui s'insinue partout), l'air y est net et clair: si j'avais à choisir de l'hiver ou de l'été de ce pays, je ne sais lequel je prendrais; car dans l'été, outre que les chaleurs y sont brûlantes, qu'on y passe souvent d'un grand chaud à un grand froid, et qu'on y a rarement trois beaux jours de suite, il y a encore tant de *Maringouins* ou cousins, que vous ne sauriez sortir sans en être couvert et

trees and those are very stunted. For more than thirty or forty leagues from the Fort there are no real woods. That results, without doubt, from the high sea-winds which usually blow, from the severe cold, and from the snow, which is almost continual there. With the month of September, the cold weather sets in; and before that the weather is severe enough to fill the rivers with ice, and sometimes even to freeze them solid. The ice does not disappear until about the month of June; but even then the cold weather does not cease.

It is true that in this time there are some very hot days (for there is scarcely any midway between the great heat and the great cold); but these last a short time: the winds from the North, which are frequent, dissipate very soon this first heat, and often after having perspired in the morning we are frozen at night. The snow lies on the ground here for eight or nine months, but it is not very deep; its greatest depth this winter has been two or three feet.

The long winter, although it is always cold, is not however always equally so. Truly, there is often extreme cold weather, during which a person does not go outside with impunity. There are but few of us who do not bear marks of the weather, and one of the Sailors has lost both his ears; but there are also fine days. What pleases me most is, that we see no rain; and after a certain period of snow and *poudrerie* (it is thus that they call a fine snow that sifts in everywhere) the air is pure and clear. If I had to choose between winter and summer in this country, I do not know which I would take; for in the summer, besides the scorching heat and the frequent passing from extreme heat to extreme cold,

piqué de tous côtés. Ces moucherons sont ici en plus grand nombre et plus forts qu'en Canada: ajoutez que les bois sont pleins d'eau, et pour peu qu'on avance, on en a souvent jusqu'à la ceinture.

Quoique le Pays soit tel que je viens de dire, cela n'empêche pas qu'on n'y puisse vivre aisément; les rivières sont pleines de poissons, la chasse y est abondante: tout l'hiver il y a une grande multitude de perdrix; nous en avons bien tué vingt mille. Le printemps et l'automne, on y trouve aussi une multitude prodigieuse d'oies, d'outardes, de canards, de bernaches, et d'autres oiseaux de rivière. Mais la meilleure chasse est celle du Caribou; elle dure toute l'année, et surtout au printemps et dans l'automne; on en voit des troupes de trois ou quatre cens à la fois, et davantage. M. de Serigni nous a dit que le jour de la Toussaint et le jour des Morts, il en avait bien passé dix mille à une lieue des Cabanes, que ceux du *Poli* avaient vus de l'autre côté de la rivière de *Bourbon*. Les Caribous ressemblent assez aux Daims, à leurs cornes près. Les Matelots, la première fois qu'ils en virent, en eurent peur et s'enfuirent. Nos Canadiens en tuèrent quelques-uns; et les Matelots qui ont été raillés par les Canadiens, sont devenus plus braves et en ont tué aussi dans la suite. Voilà comme Dieu a soin de ces Sauvages. Pendant que la terre leur est ingrate, le Seigneur pourvoit à leur nourriture, en leur envoyant une si grande quantité de gibier, et leur donnant même une adresse particulière pour le tuer.

Outre les Nations qui viennent en traite à la rivière de *Sainte-Thérèse*, il y en a encore d'autres qui sont plus au Nord, dans un climat encore plus froid que

and rarely having three fine days in succession, there are moreover so many *Mosquitoes* or gnats, that you cannot go out without being covered with them, and stung on all sides. These flies are more numerous here than in Canada, and are larger. In addition to this, the woods are full of water; and, however little you advance in them, it is often waist-deep.

Although the Country be such as I have just described, that does not prevent a person from living in it comfortably. The rivers are full of fish, and game is abundant; all winter long there is a great multitude of partridges,—we have killed possibly twenty thousand. In the spring and in the fall there are also found countless numbers of geese, bustards, ducks, barnacles, and other water-fowl. But the best hunting is that of the Caribou; it lasts all the year and is especially good in the spring and fall. Herds of three or four hundred and more are seen at a time. Monsieur de Serigni told us that on All Saints' day and on All Souls' day he had passed perhaps ten thousand of them, at about a league from the Cabins; and that the people on the *Poli* had seen them from the other shore of the *Bourbon* river. The Caribous somewhat resemble the fallow-Deer, with the exception of their horns. The first time that the Sailors saw them, they were afraid and ran away. Our Canadians killed a few of them; the Sailors, who had been rallied by the Canadians, became more courageous; and they also killed some afterward. See how God cares for these Savages. As their land is unproductive, the Lord provides for their maintenance by sending them so great a quantity of game, and by giving them also special skill in killing it.

celui-ci, comme les *Ikovirinioucks*, qui sont environ à cent lieues d'ici, mais ils ont guerre avec les Sauvages du Pays, et n'ont point de commerce avec le Fort. Plus loin on trouve les *Eskimaux*, et à côté des *Ikovirinioucks*, une autre grande Nation, qui leur est alliée: on les appelle les *Alimouspigut*. C'est une Nation nombreuse: elle a des Villages, et s'étend jusques derrière les *Assiniboëls*, avec qui elle est presque toujours en guerre.

Je ne parle pas bien encore la langue des Sauvages, et cependant il n'en est point venu au Fort, à qui je n'aie parlé de Dieu. J'avais un secret plaisir de l'annoncer à ces pauvres gens, qui n'en avaient jamais entendu parler; plusieurs m'ont écouté volontiers: ils ont du-moins connu que je venais à une autre fin que les autres Français. Je leur ai dit que j'irais dans leur Pays, pour leur faire connaître le Dieu que j'adorais, ils en ont été bien aises et m'y ont invité. J'ai encore plus de peine à entendre le Sauvage qu'à le parler. Je sais déjà la plus grande partie des mots: M. de la Motte m'en a beaucoup donné, et un Anglais qui sait fort bien la langue, m'en a donné bien davantage. J'ai fait un Dictionnaire de tous ces mots, selon notre alphabet, et pour peu que je fusse avec les Sauvages, je crois que je commencerais à parler aisément, et à entendre leur langue. J'ai traduit le signe de la Croix, le *Pater*, l'*Ave*, le *Credo*, et les Commandemens de Dieu. J'ai seulement baptisé deux Sauvages adultes, qui sont morts incontinent après. J'ai baptisé encore trois enfans, dont deux sont allés au Ciel; et si j'avais pu aller parmi eux, j'y en aurais mis davantage.

Besides the Tribes who come to the *Sainte Thérèse* river for trade, there are still others, farther North, in a climate even colder than this—as the *Ikovirinioucks* who are about a hundred leagues from here; but they are at war with the Savages of this Country and have no intercourse with the Fort. Farther on are found the *Eskimaux;* and, near the *Ikovirinioucks*, another great Tribe who are allied to them, and are called the *Alimouspigut*. This is a numerous Tribe: they have Villages, and extend even back of the *Assiniboëls*, with whom they are almost always at war.

I do not yet speak the language of the Savages well, and, nevertheless, none of them have come to the Fort to whom I have not spoken of God. I had a secret delight in declaring him to these poor people who had never heard of him; many have listened willingly to me; they knew, at least, that I came for a purpose different from that of the other Frenchmen. I told them that I would go into their Country, that I might make them know the God whom I adored; they were much pleased at this, and invited me to do so. I have still more difficulty in understanding the Savage tongue than in speaking it. I already know the greater number of the words; Monsieur de la Motte has supplied me with a good many, and an Englishman who knows the language very well has given me many more. I have made a Dictionary of all these words according to our alphabet, and I believe that, considering the short time that I could spend among the Savages, I had begun to speak their language easily and to understand it. I have translated the sign of the Cross, the *Pater*, the *Ave*, the *Credo*, and the Commandments of God. I have baptized only two adult Savages, who

Nos deux vaisseaux partirent au commencement de Septembre 1695, pour s'en retourner. Comme il y avait de l'apparence qu'ils iraient droit en France, j'aimai mieux rester dans le Fort avec les quatre-vingts hommes qu'on y laissait en garnison, et qui d'ailleurs n'avaient point d'Aumônier. J'étais persuadé, qu'ayant plus de loisir après le départ des Vaisseaux, je pourrais apprendre tout-à-fait la langue des Sauvages, et me mettre en état d'y commencer une Mission. Dieu ne m'en a pas jugé digne: les Anglais nous vinrent assiéger et nous prirent. Je vous en ai dit, en repassant en France, le détail avec l'histoire de notre prison. Il serait inutile de vous le répéter ici. Je suis dans la participation de vos saints sacrifices, etc.

Gabriel Marest, Missionnaire.

died shortly after. I have also baptized three children, two of whom have gone to Heaven, and if I had been able to go among them, I could have helped more of them to go there.

Our two vessels set out at the beginning of September, 1695, to go back. As it was probable that they would go directly to France, I preferred to remain at the Fort with the eighty men who were left there in garrison, and who, besides, had no Chaplain. I was convinced that, having more leisure after the departure of the Vessels, I could thoroughly learn the language of the Savages, and be enabled to begin a Mission among them. God did not deem me worthy; the English came to besiege us, and took us captive. On crossing to France, I gave you the details of this affair, with the history of our imprisonment. It would be useless to repeat it here. I am, with participation in your holy sacrifices, etc.,

GABRIEL MAREST, Missionary.

Epistola Patris Jacobi Gravier ad Reverendissimum Patrem Michaelem Angelum Tamburini, Præpositum Generalem Societatis Jesu, Romæ.

Paris, 6. mars 1707.

R. A. P.

Non ita pridem huc adveni ex nostris missionibus indorum vulgo Illinois dictorum, positis juxta magnum flumen Mississipaum quod in sinum mexicanum influit. . . . Confeci vero in navi plus quam 2,000 leucarum non eo animo ut extrahentem ex medio brachio cui infixus inhæret ad reliquam vitam sagittæ lapis [inveniam], (Quatuor enim aliæ quas in me idem barbarus in odium fidei vibraverat, præter auriculam transverberatam vixdum me læserant,) confeci autem valde sollicitus de obtinendis a R. P. G[ll]. operariis quibus maxime indigent missiones nostræ et de casuum inprimis illorum ad V. P. missorum resolutione. Eorum enim qui spectant ad matrimonium fidelis cum infideli contrahendum, sunt maximi momenti pro stabiliendo christianismo. . . .

In meo pago qui quingentis leucis Quebec distat, quiq. tribus circiter âarum millibus constat, si absente pastore non fuerint dispersæ oves ad tempus, solus

Letter of Father Jacques Gravier to the Very Reverend Father Michelangelo Tamburini, General of the Society of Jesus, at Rome.

PARIS, march 6, 1707.

VERY REVEREND FATHER,

I arrived here not long ago from our missions among the indians commonly called Illinois, situated near the great river Mississipa, which flows into the gulf of mexico. . . . I traveled by ship more than 2,000 leagues,—not with the intention of [finding] some one who might extract from the middle of my arm the stone arrow-head which is riveted there for the rest of my life (the Four other arrows which the same barbarian shot at me in hatred of the faith, apart from piercing my ear, hardly wounded me); but I performed the journey, urged by anxiety to procure from the Reverend Father General workers whom our missions greatly need, and especially, for a decision in the cases referred to Your Paternity. Those indeed concerning the contracting of marriage by a christian with an infidel are of the greatest importance for the strengthening of christianity. . . .

In my village, which is five hundred leagues distant from Quebec, and which consists of about three thousand souls,—unless, during the pastor's absence, the flock be dispersed for a time,—I have

sine collega, sine socio, imo sæpe sine famulo novemdecim abhinc annis solus fere semper vixi. Jam sex supra quinquaginta annos natus. Solus quoque P. Gabriel Marest agit in sua Missione ejusdem nationis cui vix datur per diem integrum locus aut recitandi breviarium aut edendi aut brevem somnum media noctis parte capiendi. Vix quoque collegæ suo P. Joanni Mermet jam consumptis præ nimio zelo viribus cassam per valetudinem agere licet, illis autem vix est respirendi locus propter majorem numerum neophytorum et fervorem maximum, nam ex ducentis supra mille âabus quibus constat pagus vix quadraginta reperiantur qui non profiteantur maxima pietate et constantia catholicam fidem. Distamus autem ab invicem 120 leucas, vixque semel uno et altero anno illum adeundi mihi locus datur. . . .

Jac. Gravier, S.J.

for the last nineteen years lived nearly always alone without a colleague, without a companion, often even without a servant. I am already fifty-six years old. Father Gabriel Marest likewise lives alone in his Mission with the same nation. During an entire day he has hardly time to recite his breviary, or to eat, or to take a short rest in the middle of the night. His fellow-missionary, Father Jean Mermet, can hardly work, owing to his ruined state of health after having spent all his strength by excess of zeal. They have hardly time to breathe, on account of the increasing number of neophytes and their very great fervor; for out of two thousand two hundred souls, who compose their village, hardly forty may be found who do not profess the catholic faith with the greatest piety and constancy. We are separated from each other by a distance of 120 leagues and hardly once every other year have I time to visit him. . . .

JACQUES GRAVIER, S.J.

Lettre du P. Jacques Gravier, sur les Affaires de la Louisiane.

Du Fort S^t^. Louis de la Louisiane
ce 23 feu. 1708.

MON REUEREND PERE

Nous voicy enfin arriues encore le frere fortin, n'estil pas icy? il y a trois Jours quil est party de lIsle massa[c]re, ou le vaisseau la Renommée n'a mouillé dans le port que le 12 de ce mois de feurier, et depuis ce Jour Je Suis en continuel mouuement de massacre icy et dicy a massacre pour faire transporter icy ce que J'ay apporté de france, Je l'ay fait charger dans un Canot, Il m'en a Couté 46ll. en argent, et S'il narriue aujourd'huy, Je le croy perdu, car Il êtoit trop chargé par l'Enuie de gaigner du maitre qui l'a Surchargé d'autres marchandises, et il a fait bien du vent, et il y a une batture bien a craindre. Dieu Soit beny de tout, Je prie V^e^. R^ce^. de le bien remercier de ce qu'il m'a garenty de toute Sorte d'accidents, le frere fortin a toujours esté malade et l'est encore de la fieure quarte, ne comptés point Sur luy, Il S'attand de passer a Quebec, Je n'y perdray rien, Si V. R^ce^. m'enuoye l'année qui vient, Je ueux dire par les premiers vaisseaux, un bon donné pour remplacer [le pauure Jaques] qui areceu le viatique et l'extreme onction, et qui n'est plus quà charge, mais il est iuste

Letter of Father Jacques Gravier, upon the Affairs of Louisiana.

From Fort St. Louis of Louisiana,
this 23rd of february, 1708.

My Reverend Father,

We have at last arrived. Brother fortin is not yet here. He started three Days ago from l'Isle massacre, at which port the ship the *Renommée* anchored only on the 12th of this month of february; and from that Day I have Been constantly moving from massacre to here, and from here to massacre to get the articles which I have brought from france transported to this place.[23] I loaded a Boat with them; This Cost me 46 livres in money, and, If the boat do not arrive to-day, I think it must be lost, for It was laden too heavily. This resulted from the Greed for making money displayed by the master, who Overloaded it with other goods; moreover, there has been a strong wind, and there is a shoal that is greatly to be dreaded. God Be praised for everything. I beg Your Reverence to thank him sincerely for having protected me from accidents of all Kinds. Brother fortin has been ill all the time, and is still, with quartan fever. Do not count On him; he is waiting to go to Quebec. I shall not lose by it If Your Reverence will send me next year — I mean, by the first ships — a good donné to replace [poor Jaques].[24] He has received the viaticum and extreme unction, and at present is

que nous le Seruions, aprés nous auoir Si bien Seruis depuis tant d'anneés. J'ay trouué icy bien des lettres des peres des Ilinois ou le pere de ville n'a garde d'etre arriué puis qu'on m'apprend que les chemins Sont bouchés.

M^r^. Bergier pretend 1°. que nous n'auons les pouuoirs de grand vicaire que pour les Sauuages de nos missions, et non pour les francois, qui y Sont mesme establis, ce qu'il ne dit etne publie que pour nous enleuer les francois et pour leur faire connoitre que nous n'auons aucune authorité sur Eux et qu'il faut qu'ils ayent recours a lui pour le Spirituel V^e^. R^ce^. Juge assés des inconueniens qui suiuroient, si nos pouuoirs de grand vicaire ne s'etendoient pas sur les francois qui Sont établis dans nos missions, et S'il falloit les renuoyer a M^r^. Bergier, ou a m^r^. de la vante.

2°. Il pretend que quoy que J'aye le nom de Superieur des missions Illinoises et de celles que nous pouuons auoir en ces pays icy, et que monseigneur de Quebec donne les pouuoirs de grand uicaire au Superieur de ces missions, Je ne les ay pas parceque monseigneur l'Euesque m'a ostè dans le tems de l'affaire de Tamar8ha, les pouuoirs de grand vicaire qu'il m'auoit donné plus de 10 ans auparauant, mais ce n'est que depuis 4 ou 5 ans qu'il donne le pouuoir au Superieur des missions Illinoises etje ne Scache pas qu'il m'ait exclud en particulier et nominatim, quoy qu'il Sceut que J'en êtois Superieur. Je vous assure, mon R^d^. P. que Je n'embitionne pas nominis umbram, et que Je cede de grand Cœur la Superiorité

only a burden; but it is right that we should Serve him after he has Served us So well for so many years. I found several letters here from the fathers among the Ilinois, where father de ville[25] is not likely to arrive for some time, as I learn that the roads Are closed.

Monsieur Bergier claims: 1st, that we have the powers of vicar-general merely with regard to the Savages of our missions, and not to the french who Are also settled in them. This he says and publishes, solely with the view of taking the french from us, and of informing them that we have no authority over Them, and that they must have recourse to him in Spiritual matters. Your Reverence can easily Realize the inconveniences that would result if our powers as vicars-general did not extend to the french who Are settled in our missions, and If we had to refer them to Monsieur Bergier or to monsieur de la vante.[26]

2nd. He claims that, although I am entitled the Superior of the Illinois missions and of those that we may have in these countries, and although monseigneur of Quebec gives the powers of vicar-general to the Superior of these missions, I have not those powers of vicar-general,— because monseigneur the Bishop took from me, at the time of the Tamarouha affair, those that he had given me more than 10 years previously. But it is only during the last 4 or 5 years that he gives these powers to the Superior of the Illinois missions; and I am not Aware that he has excluded me individually and by name, although he Knew that I was the Superior thereof. I assure you, my Reverend Father, that I do not aspire to *nominis umbram*, and that I Gladly concede the

et les pouuoirs de grand vicaire au pere mermet: mais Je prie V^e. R^ce. de S'expliquer Sur Ces 2 articles auec m^r. de la Palliere, a qui Je uous prie de faire mes complim^ts. et auec monseigneur de Quebec a qui J'auray l'honneur d'escrire, quand Je seray arriue a ma mission. m^r. de la vante a deconté Sur toutes les Calomnies qu'il auoit enuoyé en Cour Contre m^r. de Bie[n]uille, qui est Justifié de tout par les Interrogations qu'a fait et continue[ra] de faire m^r. Dartaguiet commissaire ordinaire de la marine qui a esté enuoyé de la Cour exprés pour Scauoir la verité des faits et m^r. de la Salle escriuain du Roy faisant icy les fonctions de commissaire en pourra bien estre Cassé, et Si m^r. de muy bien intentionné et d'une grande fermeté eust [vécu il *l* eust] renuoye cette année en france *S'il eust vescu* m^r. de la vante a qui mon retour fait bien de la peine aprés tout ce qu'il auoit dit de moy: et il n'a pas êté bien receu de m^r. Dartaguiet et de m^r. de la popiliere Capitaine [en 2^d.] de la renomée que m^r. dEschilais a enuoyé icy pour assister a tout*es* les interrogat*ions*[oires] de me traitter de Seditieux Et Je Scay qu'ils ont parlé de moy d'une maniere plus auantageuse, et Je ne passe pas icy pour Seditieux ni pour chef de Cabale, C'est la Loüange que me donne m^r. Tremblay dans une lettre qu'il a êcrite a m^r. de muy prenés garde luy dit Il, ane uous pas laisser preuenir par le pere Grauier chef de Cabale &c., Je prie V^e. R^ce. (par parenthese) de Communiquer a m^r. de la palliere et a m^r. Tremblay, S'il en uaut la peine les certificats que Je vous ay laissé entre les mains, Il connoitra Si

Superiority and the powers of vicar-general to father mermet; but I urge Your Reverence to have an explanation Respecting These 2 points with monsieur de la Palliere, to whom I beg you to present my compliments; and with monseigneur of Quebec, to whom I shall have the honor of writing when I reach my mission. Monsieur de la vante has retracted all the Calumnies that he had uttered Against monsieur de Bie[n]ville,—who is Justified on every point by the Investigations that have been made and [will] continue to be made by monsieur Dartaguiet,—commissary-in-ordinary of marine, who has been sent expressly by the Court to Ascertain the truth of the facts; and monsieur de la Salle, King's scrivener, who performs the duties of commissary here, may be Deprived of that office. If monsieur de muy—whose intentions were good, and who was a man of great firmness—[had lived, he] would this year have sent *him* back to france, *If he had lived*, monsieur de la vante, who is greatly displeased at my return after all that he said about me,—for he was not well received by monsieur Dartaguiet and monsieur de la popiliere, [2nd] Captain of the *renomée*, whom monsieur d'Eschilais sent here to be present at all the investigations,—and after calling me Seditious.[27] I Know that they have spoken of me in a more favorable manner, and that I do not pass here as being Seditious, or as an arch-Plotter. That is the Praise that monsieur Tremblay gave me, and a letter that he wrote to monsieur de muy: "Take care," He said, "not to allow yourself to be prejudiced by father Gravier that arch-Plotter," etc. I beg Your Reverence (by way of parenthesis) to Communicate, If you think it worth while, to monsieur de la palliere

un Seditieux et chef de Cabale Se comporte comme tous les habitans et la garnison certifient que Je me Suis comporté, Dieu Soit beny de tout: Je ne Scay Si le tems que le R. P. Goüi nous fait esperer approche: mais Je Scay bien que l'on est icy trés mecontent de ces m^rs^. m^r^. de la vante haï de presque tout le monde, m^r^. le mere aumonier du fort qui ne chante, ni presche, ni visite aucun Soldat et qui ne pense qu'a manger, et pour qui l'on n'a que du mepris: m^r^. huué qui depuis 4 ans quil est icy ne Scait pas un mot Sauuage qui esta la uerité depuis quelque tems dans le uillage des apalaches a 4 lieues d'Icy, mais qui ne Scait pas un mot de leur langue, qui confesse, baptise, marie, Communie donne l'extreme onction Sans les entendre, si un Jesuite en faisoit autant que diroit on les Apalaches l'ont chassé 2. fois, et parcequ'il n'apprend pas leur langue, et parcequ'il est trés difficile pour la nourriture car ils l'ont fait mai[s]on, chappelle, et le nourrissent. M^r^. Da*r*[u]ion a quitté sa mission dans la crainte de l'anglois et des Sauuages leurs ennemis, cette fuite ne lui fait pas d'honneur d'auoir ainsy abandonné Son troupeau, Il n'y a pas fait grande chose depuis 19 [*sc.* 9 — *Ed.*] ans n'ayant *plus* [pas] grand talent pour la langue. m^r^. de S^t^. Cosme n'auoit pas fait un Seul X^en^. aux Natches, Il n'y a que m^r^. Bergier aux Tama[r]8ha qu'a dit qu'a la premiere allarme d'Ennemy Il quittera et uiendra icy: mais J'ay dela peine a Croire qu'il quitte Si nous ne quittons pas, ces m^rs^. neantmoins Se Sont engagés a fournir de missionnaires, Ils ont comme V^e^. R^ce^. Scait 3 ou 4000ll pour 4

and monsieur Tremblay the certificates that I left in your hands. They will see Whether a Seditious man, an arch-Plotter, behaves in the manner in which all the settlers and the garrison certify that I Have behaved. God be praised for everything. I Know not Whether the time for which Reverend Father Goui leads us to hope, is near; but I do Know that the people here are greatly dissatisfied with these gentlemen: monsieur de la vante, who is hated by nearly every one; monsieur le mere, the chaplain of the fort, who neither chants, nor preaches, nor visits a single Soldier,—who thinks of nothing but eating, and for whom naught but contempt is felt; monsieur huvé, who Knows not a single word in the Savage tongue, although he has been here 4 years. He has, it is true, been for some time in the apalaches' village, 4 leagues from Here;[28] but he Knows not a word of their language, and he hears confessions, baptizes, marries, and administers Communion and extreme unction, Without understanding the savages. What would be said if a Jesuit were to do as much? The Apalaches have driven him away twice,—both because he does not learn their language, and because he is very particular about his food, for they have given him a house and a chapel, and they feed him. Monsieur Da*r*[v]ion has abandoned his mission, through fear of the english and of the Savages, their enemies. This flight does him no credit, in having thus forsaken His flock. He has not accomplished much there during 9 years, as he has no *more* great talent for learning languages. Monsieur de St. Cosme had not made a Single Christian among the Natches. There is only monsieur Bergier, among the Tama[r]ouha; and he

missionnaires et il n'y a que m^r^. Bergier 1000ll pour la Cure que nous auons esté assés bons de leur ceder auec *150*ll 500ll. pour un vicaire qu'il n'a pas et 600ll. pour l'aumonier, Si l'on Scauoit ala Cour Combien on nous Souhaitte icy . . . . mais comme Je paretrois interessé quelque promesse que J'aye faitte a Dieu de mourir parmy mes pauures Ilinois, Je ne dis mot, C'est un etrange homme que m^r^. de la uante, m^r^. de muy l'auroit renuoyé cette année, et tout n'ira rien qui uaille *cette année* S'il n'est rapellé.

Je ne croy pas que Je parte auant pasques et m^r^. de Bienville faira tout ceque Je Souhaitte[rai] pour monter. Comme Je ne Scay cequ'il manque aux Ilinois, Je ne uous enuoye pas de facture, ce qui nous est de plus necessaire C'est 1°. un barril de cent liures de poudre 2°. 10L [=2°—] de Rassade blanche en oliues et grosses 4^l^. de petite bleue uerte et blanche. 3°. 5^l^. de bon vermillon 4°. vne grosse de grands Cousteaux Jambettes. 5°. une demy grosse de gros [grelos, et demi grosse de petits 6°. douze pots de vin d'Espagne] et [7°.] 4 paires de Souliers un peu legers, Il ne nous faut pas de linge. mais Il est bon que V^e^. R^ce^. enuoye 2 Soutanes d'hyuer et 2 d'Esté pour ceux de nous quatre qui en au[r]ons plus de besoin. Je prie V^e^. R^ce^. de Se Souuenir que nous n'auons aucun engagé pour nos 2 missions, quand mesme le frere fortin resteroit ala place de Jacques auec Son neueu qui a enuiron 17 ou 18 ans et qui ne paroit pas ualoir grande chose, Je n'ay personne pour ma mission que mon petit Sauuage, et ne me

has said that, on the first alarm of an Enemy, He would abandon the place and come here; but I can hardly Believe that he will leave it If we do not.[29] Nevertheless, these gentlemen Have undertaken to provide missionaries. They receive, as Your Reverence Knows, 3 or 4,000 livres for 4 missionaries, and there is only monsieur Bergier; 1,000 livres for the Cure that we have been good enough to cede to them,—with *150* 500 livres for a vicar, whom it has not, and 600 livres for the chaplain. If it were only Known at the Court How we are Desired here! . . . But as I would appear to be an interested party, I say not a word, in spite of the promises that I made to God to die among my poor Ilinois. Monsieur de la vante is a strange man. Monsieur de muy would have sent him back this year; and nothing will go on well, *this year*, Unless he is recalled.

I do not think that I shall start before easter, and monsieur de Bienville will do all that I [may] Desire, in order that I may go up. As I Know not what is wanting at the Ilinois establishment, I do not send you an invoice. The things we most need are: 1st, a barrel of one hundred livres of powder. 2nd, 10 livres [2 ounces] of white Beads, olive-shaped and large-sized; 4 livres of small beads,—blue, green, and white. 3rd, 5 livres of good vermilion. 4th, one gross of large Clasp-Knives. 5th, half a gross of large [bells, and half a gross of small ones. 6th, twelve pots of Spanish wine]. And, [7th,] 4 pairs of rather light Shoes. We need no linen, but Your Reverence would do well to send us 2 winter and 2 Summer Cassocks, for those among us four who are most in want of them. I beg Your Reverence to Bear in mind that we have no servant for our 2 missions,

renuoyés pas a Quebec, puis qu'il n'y a aucune communication et que le pere de ville ne peut uenir aux Ilinois, ce que J'ai preueu. J'ay oublié a marquer a V^e^. R^ce^. qu'il faut achepter 5^l^. de Sanguine ou mine de plomb. qui ne Coute que 5 Sols la liure pour mesler quand elle est bien pilée et broyée auec les 5^l^. de vermillon que Je uous ay demandées, Il ne coute a m^r^. Tremblay a paris que 8ll la liure et la Sanguine 5 Sols, [il n'est pas peu ou bien il etoit sur quelq. prise. Il la achetée plus cher] Il ne faut pas la mesler. Comme J'espere que madame la presidente Perrot m'enuoyera les 2 Anges et la couronne Royalle pour le S^t^. Sacrement ou les chappellets que Je uous ay demandé. Si V^e^. R^ce^. ueut prendre la peine de l'aller uoir de ma part ou y enuoyer le frere Tallard, Je ne uous demande rien cette année Sur les 100ll que J'ay laissées en depot a m^r^. Berry, le frere fortin vient d'arriuer a bon port auec tout ceque J'auois apporté de france a 9 heures du Soir le 29 feurier ce pauure frere ne peutfaire 2 pas Sans être essoufflé, encore marche t il comme un vieillard de 80 ans. et S'il ueut me croire il mangera de la viande le Caresme pour moy Je pourrois bien Couuer quelque bonne maladie, mais comme Je ne Suis incommodé que de bonne chere et de repletion la diete du Carême me Sera bonne. Je croy auoir oublié de demander du Cap a V^e^. R^ce^. Si la permission que donne nôtre pere General aux missionnaires du Cap de receuoir cequ'on leur donne pour les messes a condition qu'ils ne l'appliqueront qu'a l'ornem^t^. et a l'entretien de leurs Eglises et aux pauures de leurs missions, ne

even if brother fortin should remain in the place of Jacques, with His nephew,—who is about 17 or 18 years old, and who does not seem to be worth much. I have no one for my mission but my little Savage. Do not send me back to Quebec, because there is no communication and father de ville cannot come to the Ilinois country, as I foresaw. I forgot to write to Your Reverence that it is necessary to buy 5 livres of Red chalk or red lead, which Costs only 5 Sols the livre, to mix, when well ground and well pounded, with the 5 livres of vermilion for which I asked you. At paris this costs monsieur Tremblay only 8 livres for a livre in weight, and the Red lead 5 Sols. [It is not little, or else it was on some prize. He paid more for it.] It should not be mixed. As I hope that madame la presidente Perrot will send me the 2 Angels and the Royal crown for the Blessed Sacrament, or the rosaries for which I asked you, If Your Reverence will take the trouble to go to see her on my behalf, or send brother Tallard there, I will not ask you this year For any part of the 100 livres that I left on deposit with monsieur Berry. Brother fortin arrived safely at 9 o'clock on the Evening of february 29, with everything that I brought from france. The poor brother cannot take 2 steps Without being out of breath; he also walks like an old man of 80 years; and If he will listen to me, he will eat meat during Lent. For my part, I may have some disease Lurking in my system; but as I Am indisposed solely through good living and repletion, a Lenten diet will Do me good. I think that I forgot to ask Your Reverence, from the Cap, Whether the permission given by our father General to the missionaries of the Cap to accept what is given

nous est pas commune dans nos missions en ces mesmes conditions le pere girard m'a dit qu'il le croioit, et C'est Sur cequ'il m'a dit que Je me Suis chargé de 30 messes et pour lesquelles Il ma donné 10 pots de vin de madere pour les messes, et que J'ay pris un chemise pour un de mes Sauuages pour 2 messes qu'un Francois ma fait dire, et que Je pourray me charger de quelques messes que m^r^. de chateaugué me demande que Je n'appliqueray qu'aux pauures et al'autel. Je prie V^e^. R^ce^. de m'instruire et de me faire reponse et Sur les pouuoirs de grand vicaire. Car Si m^r^. Bergier dit vray, Il uoudra être le maître dans nos missions, et nous rendre ridicules a nos françois et a nos Sauuages. Il est bon d auertir V^e^. R^ce^. que l'aumonier de la renommée a bouché au cap auec l'aumonier de l'Indien qui auoit menacé fortement le pere René de l'Interdire, me dit qu'il ne me laisseroit plus dire la messe, Je receu le compliment fort modestement, Je communié a Sa messe et ayant parlé a m^r^. de muy et a m^r^. de d'Echilais, Il eust ordre de me la laisser dire quand Je uoudrois, et Je l'ay fait tous les Jours, et Je ne luy en ay rien temoigné, mais Je Scay qu'il adit qu'il ne permettra Jamais a aucun Jesuite ni Religieux de faire aucune fonction ni dire la messe dans le vaisseau ou il Sera aumonier, et il ne dit pas cela de luy même, Car Il est bon homme Sobre, et n'est pas auanturier: mais C'est Sur les discours que luy a tenu au cap l'aumonier de l'Indien qui est grand auanturier Beuueur et Joueur et Jureur, ces bons m^rs^. qui ne preschent, ni ne catechisent Sont tellement Jaloux que des

them for masses — on condition that they apply the same solely to the decoration and maintenance of their Churches, and the support of the poor in their missions — is not equally given to us in our missions, on the same conditions. Father girard told me that he thought so; and, On the faith of what he said to me, I undertook to say 30 masses — for which He gave me 10 pots of madeira wine, for the masses. I also took, for one of my Savages, a shirt for 2 masses which a Frenchman asked me to say; and I may undertake to celebrate some masses that monsieur de chateaugué asked me to say — and the stipend whereof I shall expend solely for the poor and for the altar. I beg Your Reverence for instructions on this point, also to give me an answer Respecting the powers of vicar-general; For, If monsieur Bergier says truly, He would like to be master in our missions, and make us ridiculous in the eyes of both our french and our Savages. It is but right that Your Reverence should be informed that the chaplain of the *renommée*, after an interview at the cap with the chaplain of the *Indien*, — who had forcibly threatened to Interdict father René, — told me that he would no longer allow me to say mass. I accepted the compliment very modestly; I received communion at His mass, and, after I had spoken to monsieur de muy and to monsieur de d'Echilais, He was ordered to allow me to say mass whenever I liked. I have done so every Day; and I manifested no feeling against him in the matter. But I Know that he has stated that he will Never allow any Jesuit or Religious to perform any duty or to say mass on board of any ship where he Is chaplain. He has not said this of his own accord; For He is a good

Religieux le fassent et Soient Estimés dans un bo*urg*[rd]: prenés uos mesures auec le R. P. Gouï pour que les missionnaires puissent dire la messe confesser quand Ils uoudront et faire un mot d'Instruction quand l'aumonier ne le fait pas et que les officiers de l'Equipage les en prieront. m^r^. de la vante temoigne auoir enuie de passer en france pour en imposer, et pour ne Se pas uoir obligé d'estre rappellé, le chagrin qu'il a de ne pouuoir Soutenir deuant m^r^. Dartaguiet toutes *l*[s]es calomnies, lui en faira trouuer d'autres et Contre m^r^. de B . . . [ienville] et contre moy, et contre tout cequi lui est contraire.

V^e^. R^ce^. veut bien que Je luy recommande celle que J'ecris a ma Sœur The*r*[v]enau pour la luy faire tenir Seurement Car cette lettre doît Suppléér a une douzaine qu'on attend de moy. Je la prie aussy de faire mes compliments au R. P. Recteur, au R. P. megret et aussy Darrot, aqui le depart precipité du uaisseau ne me permet pas descrire ni au R. P. Guimourt, au R. P. Dauril et au pere Sicaud ni ala Superieure des ursulines du faubourg S^t^. Jacques, Si J'ay le tems J'ecriray a madame de l'amoignon a qui Je uoudrois enuoyer une ceinture Ilinoise. les quatre piastres que les flibustiers donnerent Il ya 2 ans au pere marest pour remercier Dieu de les auoir Sauués du naufrage tiennent au Cœur de m^r^. de la vante, Il n'apas eu la reponse quil attendoit, ce qui le mortifie et pour uous faire uoir Sa mauuaise foy, Il me demande Compte [de L ancre,] et du gros Cable du batiment qu'il m'assura que le pere marest auoit

Temperate man and is not an adventurer; but he has acted in Consequence of what has been said to him at the cap by the chaplain of the *Indien*, who is a notable adventurer, a Drinking man, a Gamester, and a Swearer. These good gentlemen who neither preach nor catechize Are so Jealous because the Religious do so, and Are Esteemed *in a town* [on board ship]. Make arrangements with Reverend Father Gouï so that missionaries may say mass and hear confessions when They like, and give a few words of Instruction when the chaplain does not, and when the officers of the Crew may request them to do so. Monsieur de la vante manifests a desire to go to france to impose upon people and not be compelled to see Himself recalled. The regret that he feels at not being able to Substantiate all *the* [his] calumnies before monsieur Dartaguiet will induce him to invent others Against monsieur de B . . . [ienville], against myself, and against all who may be opposed to him.

Your Reverence consents that I should send to your care the letter that I write to my Sister Ther[v]enau, in order that it may be Sure to reach her; For that letter must Supply the place of a dozen that are expected of me. I also beg her to give my greetings to Reverend Father Rector, to Reverend Father megret and also to Darrot. The sudden departure of the ship does not allow me to write to them, to Reverend Father Guimourt, to Reverend Father Dauril, to father Sicaud, or to the Superioress of the ursulines of the faubourg St. Jacques. If I have time, I shall write to madame de l'amoignon, to whom I would like to send an Ilinois girdle. The four piasters that the filibusters gave 2 years Ago to

receusquoy qu'il Sceut le contraire et qu'il êtoit perdu auec le bastiment. Enuerité l'on ne peut Croire auec qu'elle hardiesse Il auance et Soutient des Impostures. Son caractere, Son aage, Son air deuot et important l'authorisent et le mettent a couuert de tout, et quand on le conuainq d'Imposteure et de mensonge, Il le nie aussy hardiment qu'il la dit &c. Comme le commissaire deputé de la Cour n'est pas homme a Se laisser Surprendre, Il dit qu'il n'est pas Juge Competant logeant chez le frere de m^r^. de Bienville, et que tous les habitans qu'il a Interrogé n'ont repondu en faueur de m^r^. de B[ienville] que par respect humain &c. Il a demandé a passer en france, parcequ'il dit qu'il n'a pas le tems decrire Il est a Souhaitter qu'il passe et qu'il ne reuienne pas. Il esta Souhaitter qu'on le connoisse et qu'on ne Se laisse pas Surprendre. on doit faire un fort a l'Isle massacre, l'aumonier ne doit auoir aucun rapport auec celuy dela mobile ni le Curé et ce poste nous conuiendroit bien, qu'en pense le R. P. Gouï. Je crois auoir eü ou laissé entre les mains de V^e^. R^ce^. une declaration du Capitaine des flibustiers faite par deuant notaire qui assurent que ce n'est point pour retribution de la messe qu'ils ont fait present de 40 [*sic.*— *Ed.*] piastres au pere marest: mais pour remercier Dieu de les auoir Sauués &c. en tout cas cet argent Suiuant la permission du R. P. g^nal^ pourroit etre receu pour etre appliqué a l'ornem^t^. de l'Eglise et pour les pauures de la mission, et Je m'engage de Suppléér a ceque le pere marest n'aura pas fait le frere fortin prie V^e^. R^ce^. a penser a Ses derniers vœux, et Je la prie de m'instruire, de ce qu'il faudra faire pour les

father marest, to thank God for having Saved them from shipwreck, weigh upon monsieur de la vante's Mind. He did not get the answer he expected; this mortified him, and, to show you His bad faith, He calls upon me to Account for [The anchor] and heavy ship's Cable, that he assured me father marest had received from him — although he was well Aware of the contrary, and that they had been lost with the vessel. In truth, it is impossible to Conceive how boldly He advances and Maintains Impostures. His character, His age, His devout and imposing air, give him authority, and shield him from everything; and, when he is convicted of Impostures and falsehoods, He denies them as boldly as he uttered them, etc. As the commissary deputed by the Court is not a person to allow Himself to be Deceived, monsieur de la vante says that he is not a Competent Judge, because he lodges with monsieur de Bienville's brother; and that all the habitans whom he has Examined have replied in favor of monsieur de B[ienville], solely out of human respect, etc. He has asked permission to go to france, because he says that he has no time to write. It is to be Desired that he may go there, and not return. It is Desirable that he should be known, and that people should not allow Themselves to be Beguiled. A fort is to be built at Isle massacre. The chaplain is to have no connection with that of mobile or with the Curé; and this post would suit us well. What does Reverend Father Gouï think of it? I think that I have had, or have left in Your Reverence's hands, a declaration by the Captain of the filibusters, made before a notary, which declares that the 40 [*sic.*— *Ed.*] piasters presented by them to father marest were not to pay for the mass, but to thank God

receuoir, Je n'en ay pas la formule ni le livre des regles J'accompagne m^r^. Bv qui ua Souhaitter un bon retour en france a m^r^. d'Echilais et Si J'ay oublié quelque chose I'y ajouteray en particulier, ceque J'auray oublié. Je suis &c.

JAC GRAUIER

[Endorsed: "mississipi J Grauier 23 fev 1708"]

for having Saved them, etc. In any case that money, in Accordance with the permission of the Reverend Father general, might be accepted, and expended in adorning the Church, and in relieving the poor of the mission; and I pledge myself to Make up for whatever father marest may not have done. Brother fortin begs Your Reverence to think of His last vows, and I request your instructions respecting what I must do to receive them. I have neither the formula nor the book of rules. I am about to accompany monsieur Bienville, who is going to Wish monsieur d'Echilais a safe return to france; and, If I have forgotten anything, I will there add, in detail, what I may have omitted.

I remain, etc.

JACQUES GRAVIER.

[Endorsed: "mississipi; Jacques Gravier; february 23, 1708."]

CLXXXIV—CLXXXVII

DOCUMENTS OF 1710-1712

CLXXXIV.—Epistola R. P. Ludovici Davaugour ad R. P. Josephum Germain, superiorem Generalem Missionum Canadensium, De Miſſione Lauretana in Nova Francia. È Lauretano oppidulo, Nonis Octobr., 1710

CLXXXV.—Excerptum ex epistola P. Josephi Aubery, Evangelii præconis in Nova Francia, ad P. Josephum Juvencium, de Missione S. Francisci Salesii, in eadem Nova Francia. E Miſſione S. Francisci Salesii, Sexto Idus Octobres M.DCCX

CLXXXVI.—Lettre du P. Joseph Germain, touchant la Mission canadienne en l'année 1711. À Quebec, 5e. novembre, 1711

CLXXXVII.—Lettre du Père Gabriel Marest, Missionnaire de la Compagnie de Jésus, au Père Germon, de la même Compagnie. Aux Cascaskias, le 9 Novembre, 1712

SOURCES: For Docs. CLXXXIV., CLXXXV., and CLXXXVI., we have had recourse to MSS. in the archives de l'École de Ste. Geneviève, Paris. They are doubtless contemporary apographs. Doc. CLXXXVII. we take from *Lettres édifiantes*, tome vi., pp. 254-298.

+

Epistola R. P. Ludovici Davaugour ad R. P. Iosephum Germain, superiorem Generalem Missionum Canadensium, De Missione Lauretana in Nova Francia 1710.

PETIT a me R^a. V^a. ut ipsam certiorem faciam de statu nostræ Misſionis Lauretanæ. Morem illi geram in hac epistola, in qua tametsi nihil splendidum leget ac magnificum, cujus modi plurima referentur de aliis Misſionibus; non sine voluptate tamen, ut opinor, audiet, quam vitæ rationem Hurones hic nostri teneant quas pietatis exercitationes quotidie usurpent. Id vero tanto fidentius perscribam, quanto minorem in iis, quæ dicam, partem habeo: totum hoc debetur [secundum Deum,] curæ industriæque R. P. Decouvert, quem ægra valetudo Quebecum proxime revocavit, ut commodius in collegio nostro curaretur. Hujus ego in locum, licet impar, Suffectus, quæ [in hoc oppidulo Lauretano] vidi, et comperi, narrabo.

Nonnullus reperire est qui existiment, ac porro scribant, Canadense solum sterile penitus ac infecundum esse, in quo scilicet Evangelii præcones duri et longi laboris fructum vix ullum percipiant. Eos dedocere unus hic Lauretanus pagus potest. Equidem

+

Letter of Reverend Father Louis Davaugour to Reverend Father Joseph Germain, superior General of the Canadian Missions, Concerning the Mission of Lorette in New France, 1710.

YOUR Reverence[30] asks me to give you information respecting the state of our Mission of Lorette. I comply with your request in this letter — wherein, although you will read nothing that is brilliant or magnificent, as may be related of other Missions, yet you will learn, I think, with pleasure what kind of life our Hurons lead here, and what practices of piety they daily perform. I write this with all the more confidence, because I have had but little share in what I am about to relate. The whole merit is due, [after God,] to the care and ability of Reverend Father Decouvert, who was recently compelled by ill health to return to Quebec, that he might be more conveniently cared for in our college. Appointed in his place, although unequal to the task, I shall narrate what I have seen and discovered [in this village of Lorette].

Some there are who think, and therefore write, that the soil of Canada is thoroughly sterile and unfruitful; that the heralds of the Gospel reap therefrom hardly any fruit in return for long and painful labor. This single village of Lorette can teach them otherwise. In fact, I make bold to say that all the other missions of Canada are by no means as fruitful

non inficior omnes alias Canadæ missiones neutiquam æque fecundas atque istam, esse. Ebrietas, vitium barbaris innatum, et ab Europæorum mercatorum auaritia longè latèque proseminatum, ipsi Europæorum mores perditi, et exempla flagitiosa moras tristes injiciunt Evangelio. Superantur illæ tamen, at non eâdem ubique celeritate ac facilitate. sublata penitus ac profligata sunt in pago Lauretano, in eoque pietatis palam ac tuto exercendæ ampliſſima barbaris facultas et consuetudo est. Quotidie mane ubi primum evigilarunt, conferunt se in templum ad Christum Dominum in *throno gratiæ suæ* salutandum. Neminem ab hoc pietatis officio, ætas aut sexus, non rigidus December, non æstuosa Canicula, deterret. Ipsi pueri prævenire grandiores certant. Quis animarum cultor non facile omnium ærumnarum obliviscitur, cum imbellem turbam videt [primo diluculo, & sæpe ante ipsum solis ortum,] prostratam ante aras, et Christi laudes ore tenero balbutientem? Inveni non rarò barbaros hyeme perfrigida genibus nixos et orantes ante ostium templi, expectantes dum aperiretur. Cum patuit, subeunt, et singuli seorsum precantur; nonnulli per horam integram. Orto sole aut post paulo, signum datur salutandæ verbis Angelicis Deiparæ: quod cauent [ac religioni ducunt] omittere, ubicumque tunc sint. Dimidia post hora, celebratur sacrum cui omnes intersunt. Idem concursus diebus profestis ac festis, eadem alacritas: modestia vero singularis, quam præter pagum

as this one. Drunkenness,—a vice inborn in barbarians, and spread far and wide by the greed of European traders,—and the corrupt morals and criminal examples of Europeans, deplorably oppose the Gospel. These obstacles are, however, surmounted, although not everywhere with the same promptness and facility. They have been thoroughly abolished and destroyed in the village of Lorette, where the savages enjoy the most ample liberty, and have made it a custom to practice piety openly and in security. Every day at early morn, as soon as they awake, they repair to the church, to pay their homage to the Lord Christ on the *throne of his grace*. Neither age nor sex, neither rigorous December nor the burning Dog-days can deter any from this pious duty. The very children vie in outstripping their seniors. What laborer for souls would not readily forget all his trials on beholding the peaceful throng [in the early morning, and often before sunrise], prostrate before the altar, lisping with tender accents the praises of Christ? I have often found savages in the coldest winter, kneeling and praying before the door of the church, waiting until it should be opened. As soon as it is opened, they approach; and each one prays separately, some of them during a whole hour. At sunrise, or shortly after, the signal is given for saluting the Mother of God in the words of the Angel. They [regard this as a religious duty, and] are careful not to omit it, wherever they may be. Half an hour later, mass is celebrated, at which they all assist. The concourse is the same on working-days and holy days, their ardor the same. Their modesty is so remarkable that the French passing through the village admire it—to their own confusion, when

transeuntes Galli mirantur non sine pudore, dum se moresque suos cum barbaris comparant. Peracto sacro discedunt, si dies profestus, ad opus domi, aut ruri, faciendum. Vespere, obeunte sole, datur precationi Signum. Conveniunt omnes in facellum, ubi pro toto communiter pago preces funduntur: suas privatim domi familia quæque facit, quibus absolutis, sanctissimas Christi plagas pio singuli venerantur osculo. Eadem est dierum festorum ratio, ac profestorum, si laboriosum opus excipias; [quod sanctitas festæ lucis excludit.] Intersunt cuncti mane sacrificio, quod in gratiam totius pagi celebratur: fere omnes dant operam alteri sacerdoti facienti, nec pauci tertio, cum ejus est copia. Dum res divina omnium prima fit, quæ Miſſionis Missa dicitur, sacra Cantica vernaculo conscripta sermone, et festis, quæ tunc celebrantur, accommodata cantant, pulcherrimo concentu et minime barbaro. Sub meridiem conveniunt in sacellum ad Vesperas, quæ concinendis pariter piis canticis continentur. In iis porro canticis numeros et modos Ecclesiastica præscriptos lege, et in Europæis usurpari solitos templis adhibent. Ad vitandum autem otium, quo maxime vitio barbari laborant è viris alii flumen petunt ad fallendos hamo doloso pisces, alii sectantur feras in vicina sylva. Omnes unâ, prius quam sol occumbat, horâ recipiunt se in sacellum ad serotinas preces obeundas, et audiendam concionem. Majoribus festis nullus è pago post vesperas discedit; interim ne sit otio locus

they compare themselves and their behavior with these barbarians. When mass is finished, they leave, if it be a working-day, to labor at home or in the fields. In the evening, at sunset, the Signal is given for prayer. All gather in the chapel, where prayers are offered up in common for the whole village. Each family also recites prayers privately at home, after which each one, with a pious kiss, venerates the most holy wounds of Christ. The order is the same for feast-days and working-days, except for the labor [which the holiness of the day prohibits]. All are present in the morning at the sacrifice of the mass, which is celebrated in behalf of the whole village. Nearly all assist at the mass of a second priest, and not a few at another if there be a third celebrant. While the first mass of all, which is called "the Mission Mass," is being said, they sing sacred Hymns written in the vernacular tongue, and adapted to the feasts which are then being celebrated,—with a harmony truly beautiful, and not at all barbarous. Toward noon they assemble in the chapel for Vespers, which likewise consist in the singing of pious hymns. In these they use the cadence and the airs prescribed by Ecclesiastical law, and practiced in the churches of Europe. To avoid all idleness, from which vice barbarians have most to suffer, some of the men go to the river to snare fishes with their treacherous hooks; others pursue wild beasts in the neighboring forest. All at the same hour, before the sun sets, repair to the chapel to attend evening prayers and to hear the instruction. On the greater feast-days, no one leaves the village after vespers. Meanwhile, lest there be occasion for idleness or weariness, the priest will explain some

vel tædio, sacerdos depromptas e sacris paginis aut vita sanctorum historias utiles juxta et amænas exponet, aut concertationem puerorum instituet de Christiana doctrina disputantium, et grato ſpectaculo agrestes oculos pascet; aut aliquid aliud ejus generis comminiscetur, quo teneri multitudo solet. Plusculum etiam temporis impenditur publicis precibus: serotinæ paulo citius inchoantur, iisque finis imponitur solemni benedictione, quam sacerdos attollens sanctiſſimum Sacramentum veneranti populo impertit. Ita descriptum et ordinatum diem Hurones Lauretani, R^de^. Pater, habent, id quod præsertim rescire R^a^. V^a^. cupiebat. Si quærit quænam sint illorum occupationes annuæ, varia sunt pro variis anni tempestatibus. Post collectas fruges, indulgent fibrorum venationi, quorum villosis et exquisitis pellibus præcipua commercii Canadici ratio constat. Hæc venatio duos tresve menses occupat. Imminente festo Sanctorum omnium referunt se venatores domum ad frequentanda divina mysteria, et sublevandas piis precibus defunctorum animas, quod inſigni pietate curaque præstant. Transactis diebus festis continuò silvas et venationem repetunt, et usque ad ineuntem Decembrem instant operi. Tunc relictis silvis domum redeunt ad celebrandum Virginiſ sine macula conceptæ diem festum, itemque S. Francisci Xaverii, quem peculiari studio, tanquam alterum à S. Josepho Missionum Canadensium præsidem et patronum, colunt. Debita cum Deo contracta dissolvunt universi

equally useful and pleasing story taken from the sacred pages, or from the lives of the saints. Or he will arrange among the children a competition bearing on the Christian doctrine, and will feast their rustic eyes on this agreeable sight; or he will devise something else of this kind, that is wont to attract the people. Somewhat more time is spent in public prayers; the evening prayers begin a little earlier, and end with the solemn benediction which the priest, raising aloft the most blessed Sacrament, imparts to the adoring multitude. Thus, Reverend Father, the Hurons of Lorette have their day divided and ordered, as Your Reverence especially desired to know. If you inquire what are their yearly occupations, these vary with the different seasons. After having gathered in the crops, they occupy themselves with hunting the beaver, whose richly-furred and highly-prized skins form the chief staple of Canadian commerce. This hunting lasts two or three months. When the feast of all Saints draws nigh, all the hunters return home to attend the divine mysteries, and relieve by pious prayers the souls of the dead, a duty which they perform with remarkable piety and attention. The feast-days over, they immediately return to the forest and to their hunt, laboring thereat until the beginning of December. Then, leaving the forest, they come home again to celebrate the feast-day of the Virgin conceived without stain; also that of St. Francis Xavier, whom they honor with a special zeal as being, besides St. Joseph, another guardian and patron of the Canadian Missions. All, by the sacrament of penance, discharge the debts that they have contracted toward God,—doing so a few days before the feast itself, that they

pœnitentiæ sacramento idque aliquot ante festum ipsum diebus, ut otii plus habeant ipsi ad executiendam conscientiam, et animum sacramento præparandum; et facultas major sacerdoti sit ad singulos audiendos, quod minus commode utiliterque fit cum turmatim ad sacrum pœnitentiæ tribunal concurritur. Reliquum Decembrem ac Januarium [usque ad sacrum Deiparæ in templo expiatæ lucem,] collocant partim in piscatu, partim in faciliori venatione perdicum, leporum, et aliarum id genus animantium: quo tempore vix pernoctant foris, sin illos vel asperum frigus, vel imber domi tenet, tunc navant operam texendis reticulis, quibus utuntur ad calcandas impune nives, cum majores feras per nemora et constratos nivibus altis campos sectantur. Earum vestigia, aut lustra, cum deprehenderunt, eò migrant cum tota familia, nec prius revisunt pagum et notos lares, quàm vernus zephyrorum halitus nives solvere cœperit. Domum reversi, et Paschali dape refecti, agros Indico tritico conserunt, inde Fluminum ripas obsident captandis piscibus, aut annosas arbores in sylvis rimantur, quarum è corticibus cymbulas suas conficiant: iis compactis extremo ferè Sextili utilem medicamentariis herbam, nec levis in Europa pretii, colligunt, Capillariam pharmacopolæ vocant. Interim Indica seges maturescit, et circa Idus Septembres demetitur. Succedit Fibrorum venatio, quæ, ut modo dixi, ad Calendas Novembres producitur. Elucet in iis occupationibus eorum pietas, et summa qua sacerdotem

may have more leisure to examine their consciences and prepare their souls for the sacrament. This also gives the priest greater facility for hearing each one of them — which is done less conveniently and usefully when they flock in crowds to the sacred tribunal of penance. The remainder of December and the month of January [— until the day sacred to the Mother of God purified in the temple —] they spend partly in fishing, partly in the easier hunting of partridges, hares, and other game of that kind, during which time they seldom spend the night out-of-doors. If bitter cold or rain keep them indoors they then busy themselves in netting their raquettes, which they use in fearlessly treading the snow when pursuing the larger animals, through the forest, or over plains covered with deep snow. When they have recognized the footprints or the haunts of those creatures, they migrate thither with their whole families; and they do not revisit their village and their homes before the vernal breath of the zephyrs has begun to melt the snow. Having returned to this village and being restored by the Paschal food, they sow their fields with Indian corn; then they resort to the Rivers' banks in quest of fish, or strip the aged trees in the forest, with whose bark they build their light canoes. After framing their vessels, they gather, toward the end of August, quantities of a plant useful in pharmacy and of no mean value in Europe, which druggists call "Capillaire."[31] Meanwhile the Indian corn ripens, and is cut toward the 13th of September. After this follows the Beaver hunt, which, as I have just said, continues to the 1st of November. In these occupations their piety shines forth, as well as their extreme docility in

Miſſioni præpoſitum obſervant, docilitas, quæ ipſos maxime in concordia et omni virtutis officio continet. Priusquam e pago discedant ad opus in sylvis; agrisve faciendum, nunquam omittunt præter sacellum ire, ibique Christum in SS. Sacramento Salutare: idem redeuntes ante præstant, quam sua repetant mapalia. Si pernoctandum Sit extra pagum, Si iter aliquo capeſſendum, ſi ad venationem catervatim prodeant, certiorem faciunt sacerdotem, et ejus consilium exquirunt, neque cunctantur venationem aut opus aliud omittere, Si minus illi placere ac probari sentiunt. Parem in aliis omnibus erga illum obedientiam ac docilitatem adhibent, neque illum secus atque patrem rectoremque venerantur et audiunt.

Sed hæc facilia, cum domi sunt, et mutuis foventur exemplis: plus multo difficultatis et negotii est, cum proficiscuntur Quebecum, unde non longè absunt. Tunc ipſis occurrunt alii barbari, a quibus ad potandum invitantur: tunc instant avari caupones, a quibus pæne in popinas pertrahuntur. Verum a quinque annis, ex quo hic sum, neminem vidi non dico ebrium, sed ne aspersum quidem levi Suspicione hausti aut apud mercatores quibuscum negotiantur, aut apud caupones, barbarosve aliarum Missionum vini. Nonnunquam inſtant Galli, et religionem nimiam incusant: Enimvero, inquiunt, quid criminis est, si quis obiter, si de via lasſus, si hospitis et amici causa, vini cyathum unum hauriat? Respondent isti Lauretani magna cum libertate. Ita est, ut dicis, frater:

obeying the priest who presides over the Mission. Such docility maintains them in concord, and in the practice of every virtue. Before leaving the village to work in the woods or in the fields, they never fail to pass by the chapel, and there to Salute Christ in the Most Holy Sacrament. On returning, they do the same before entering their huts. If they have to Spend the night out of the village, If they have to travel anywhere, if they depart in a band for the chase, they notify the priest thereof and seek his advice; nor do they hesitate to give up their hunt or any other work, If they see that it does not quite please him or meet with his approval. In all other matters they show him equal obedience and docility, and they venerate him and listen to him as no less than a father and guide.

But this conduct is easy when they are at home, and stimulated by mutual example; the difficulty and trouble become far greater when they leave for Quebec, which is not very distant. There other savages meet them, and invite them to drink; there grasping tavern-keepers urge them, and well-nigh drag them into their wine-shops. Nevertheless, during the five years that I have spent here, I have seen no one, I will not say drunk, but even tainted with the least Suspicion of having tasted wine — either among the traders with whom they deal, or the tavern-keepers, or the savages of other Missions. Sometimes the French insist, and complain of their excessive scrupulosity: "For," say they, "what crime is there if by the way, or when weary from one's journey, or for a guest's or friend's sake, one quaff a cup of wine?" These men of Lorette answer very freely: "It is just as thou sayest, brother; but

at Mariæ promisimus, ne cyathum quidem unum a nobis unquam hauriendum. Ita vindicamus priora flagitia, cum nos ignari veræ pietatis ac religionis vino ingurgitare solebamus; nunc alios mores, alios animos induimus. Vidi ego ex illis aliquos domi Gubernatoris et proregis Canadensis; vini scyphum ab eo porrectum penitus recusare, neque ante illum fumere, quàm Societatis Sacerdos ut sumerent præciperet. Nec ita pridem Gallus mercator hunc mecum sermonem habebat. Non posfumus, mi pater, Lauretanorum Huronum temperantiam et constantiam non admirari. Nuper in eorum turmam incidimus, et extructis pro more tuguriis omnes eodem in loco pernoctavimus. Adduci nunquam a nobis potuere ut vini guttam primoribus labris gustarent, contenti pane ac pauxillo tabaci, quod libenter ipfis erogavimus.

Ceterum hæc tam exacta, tam abstinens [potionis ebriosæ] Lauretanorum pietas; nequaquam bellicosos, quibus barbari vulgo pollent, Spiritus infringit: modum et certos duntaxat ardori Martio fines ponit. Quamobrem nunquam fumunt arma, nisi annuente Gubernatore: ubi dimicandum, reliquis popularibus exemplo, ac pudori fæpe sunt. Itaque cum expugnaretur Anglorum quidam pagus, instaretque turma equitum ad propugnandum pagum Submisfa, Soli Galli cum Lauretanis et Abnaquiis hostilem impetum Sustinuerunt repuleruntque, ceteris barbaris in fugam turpiter effusis. Nec mirum, inquiebant nostri

we have promised Mary that we would never drink even a single cup. We thereby expiate our former misdeeds when, ignorant of true piety and of religion, we were wont to gorge ourselves with wine. Now we have adopted other customs and other ideas." I saw some of them, in the house of the Governor and viceroy of Canada, utterly refuse a goblet of wine offered them, and not drink it until a Priest of our Society ordered them to do so. Not long ago, a French merchant spoke to me as follows: "We cannot, my father, help admiring the temperance and constancy of the Lorette Hurons. Recently we happened to come upon their band, and we all spent the night in the same place, in the cabins that they usually construct. They never could be induced by us to taste a drop of wine, even to touch it with their lips, being satisfied with bread and a little tobacco, which we willingly gave them."

On the other hand, this piety of the Lorettans — so exact, so abstemious [from intoxicating liquor] — does not at all diminish the warlike Spirit which these savages commonly possess; it merely imposes moderation and certain limits upon their Martial ardor. Accordingly, they never take up arms unless at the Governor's pleasure. When they have to fight, they often serve as an example and a cause for shame to their other countrymen. When a certain village of the English was being assaulted, and a troop of cavalry Sent to defend it was approaching, the French, with the Lorettans and Abnaquis Alone Sustained and repelled the onset, the other savages having been shamefully put to flight. "And this is not surprising," said our Hurons, "For who can be strong Knowing that he is the enemy of God; and

Hurones: Quis enim fortis esse possit, qui se hostem esse Dei, et amiſſa mortali vita subeundam sibi mortem immortalem Sciat? Nullos vero milites, quàm Lauretano è pago, sibi libentius adjungent Galli duces: quippe, ut fatentur, certo scimus illos in acie nunquam signa deserturos, aut ingruentibus hostibus ceſſuros. At quanti fiunt a Gallis, tanti Gallos ipſimet faciunt, ac Ludovicum Galliæ Regem in primis venerantur, tum ob egregia ipſius facinora, tum ob studium propagandæ ac tuendæ religionis, quo præstare illum norunt. Priusquam ad bellum [et ad deliberatam, si res ferat, necem] gradiantur, Numinis amicitiam aut confirmare aut instaurare student, peccatis apud sacerdotem depositis, et acceptam in sacramento gratiam enixe tuentur, quemadmodum ipſemet in gesto nuperrimè bello comperi, cui cum illis interfui. Barbarus ex Anglorum elapſus castris, et Quebecum accurrens, nunciavit adeſſe hostem cum tribus hominum millibuſ. Marchio Vaudrevillius, rei bellicæ præfectus, non expectandos Anglos censuït. Igitur quà Gallorum quà barbarorum duo millia properè colligit. Lauretani se præteritos rati, quia cum popularibus ſuis conscripti non fuerant, unum è ductoribus ſuis ad me misere, qui de injuria, ut ipſi amicè interpretabantur, expostularet. Cui ego, brevi ad futurum a Gubernatore centurionem respondi; et adfuit in tempore ipso, Lauretique incolas ad belli societatem invitavit. Ingens pago toto lætitia. Nemo qui per ætatem

that, after losing this mortal life, he must enter into everlasting death?" The French captains enlist no soldiers more willingly than those from the village of Lorette. "For," they admit, "we know with certainty that in the fray they will never desert the standard, or yield before the enemy's attack." And as greatly as the French esteem them, so highly do they esteem the French; and they revere above all King Louis of France, on account of both his noble deeds, and the zeal for the extension and protection of religion for which they know him to be eminent. Before they march to war, [and, if occasion require it, to certain death,] they endeavor to strengthen or recover God's friendship by laying their sins at the priest's feet; and they diligently preserve the grace received in the sacrament — as I personally discovered in the war quite lately waged, during which I was in their midst. A savage who had escaped from the English camp made his way to Quebec, and announced that the enemy was at hand with three thousand men. The Marquis de Vaudreuil, the commander of the war, judged it best not to wait for the English. He therefore hastily gathered two thousand men, partly French and partly savages. The Lorettans, thinking that they had been overlooked because they had not been enlisted with their countrymen, sent to me one of their chiefs, who complained of the injustice, as they amicably styled it. I answered him that a captain would soon come from the Governor; in fact, he came at the very moment, and invited the inhabitants of Lorette to join in the war. Thereupon great joy was felt in the whole village. No one of an age to fight was missing, not even two old men aged sixty years. Meanwhile, a sudden report

militare posset, defuit, ne senes quidem duo sexagenarii. Rumor inter hæc repentinus hostem propinquo esse attulit. Conclamatum subito ad arma: ſed Hurones nostri, quos honoris erga stipatores corporis ſui, et excubitores Gubernator deligerat, non ante in viam se dederunt, quàm rei divinæ, licet nocte intempesta, omnes adfuissent. Eadem in iis itinere toto pietas enituit, et magnam Gallis admirationem cum debita laude movit: eadem perseveravit, postquàm acies tota Chamblyum attigit, quem in locum convenire copias omnes oportebat. Ibi matutinas [ac serotinas] obire preces, tum publicas, ut in pago Lauretano mos tum privatas; fugere nocturna barbarorum aliorum conventicula, et choreas, licet affinium et cognatorum; visere duntaxat illos de die, et modestiæ ac pietatis ubique specimen edere, adeo ut, dimisſis post victoriam copiis, non alio nomine Hurones Lauretani, quam sancti barbari, appellarentur, meque P. Vallantius, Residentiæ Montis regalis Superior dum Quebeco transiret ubi forte tunc aderam, ſuavisſime complectens, Gratulare tibi, mi Pater, inquit, totidem enim sanctos, quot Hurones Lauretanos habes. [Sanè, cum nuper Natali B. Virginis die omnes ad ſacram accederent mensam vix in plerisque necessariam sacramento pœnitentiæ materiam reperi, ac totus fermè pagus adire sacrum epulum, omissa confessione peccatorum, potuisset.] Quæ porrò vivis inest pietas, eadem in morientibus elucet. Per annos quinque, quos hic transegi, nemo

came that the enemy was nigh. The call to arms was sounded. But our Hurons — whom, as a mark of honor, our Governor had chosen for his body-guards and sentinels — would not set out until they had all assisted at the divine rites, although it was in the dead of night. The same piety shone in their conduct throughout the whole expedition and elicited great admiration, with due praise, on the part of the French. The same spirit persevered after the whole army had reached Chambly, where all the troops had to assemble. There they performed morning [and evening] prayers,— both publicly, as is the custom in the village of Lorette, and privately; they shunned the nightly gatherings and dances of the other savages, although they were their kindred and friends; they visited them by day, and everywhere gave examples of modesty and piety.[32] So excellent was their behavior that, when the troops were disbanded after the victory, the Lorette Hurons went by no other name than "the holy savages;" and that Father Vallant, Superior of the Residence of Montreal,— on his way through Quebec, where I chanced to be,— embraced me affectionately and said: "My Father, congratulate thyself; for thou hast as many saints as thou hast Hurons at Lorette." [In truth, when lately, on the Nativity of the Blessed Virgin, they all approached the holy table, I hardly found, in most of them, cause for needing the sacrament of penance; and almost the entire village might have partaken of the holy banquet without having confessed.] The same piety that exists in the living shines forth in the dying. During the five years that I have spent here, not a single soul has departed this life otherwise than is the wont of the

unus aliter ceſſit e vita, quàm quo prædestinati modo solent: suæ compotes mentis ad extremum usque spiritum; in exercendis ore atque animo virtutibus Christianis assidui, summa gaudentes tranquillitate, et è divina voluntatis nutu, seu vivere illos, seu mori juberet omnino suspensi; denique pronunciandis Jesu et Mariæ nominibus sanctisſimis, ac pie deosculandis Servatoris crucifixi plagis immortui. Eandem quietæ mentis serenitatem in casibus quamlibet asperis et inexpectatis retinent. Exemplo potest esse juvenis, Paulus nomine, quem imprudens et ignarus Frater miserabili errore interfecit. Navigabant in cymbula, cùm anatum grex advolare conspectus est. Ambo ferreas displodunt fistulas, sed Pauli frater qui pone stabat, suam displosit in fratris caput, qui corruens et manans sanguine, deponi se rogavit in littore, ac sacerdotem acciri. Sed cum abesset longius, Evocate mihi, ait, Thaouvenhosum (dux ille militum non arte bellica magis, quam pietate Christiana clarus et notus erat). Quem ubi moriens Juvenis aspexit. Avuncule mi (sic à junioribus appellantur ductores copiarum) adjuva me, obsecro, ut paucis, qui supersunt mihi, momentis rectè utar. Dici vix potest, quo affectu, qua vocis et animi contentione Thaouvenhosus morientis auribus actum Contritionis instillaverit, quibus eum verbis ad fidem, spem, caritatem, consensionem cum divina voluntate, excitavit. Oblatas Christi plagas cum pio et supremo libaret osculo, loqui ac vivere desiit. Visus est

predestined: in full possession of the mind, even to the very last breath; assiduous in practicing the Christian virtues with tongue and heart; enjoying perfect tranquillity, and entirely submissive to the divine command, Whether to live or to die; finally, pronouncing the most holy names of Jesus and Mary, and dying while devoutly kissing the wounds of their crucified immortal Savior. They preserve the same serenity of a peaceful mind in accidents, however painful and unexpected. A young man named Paul, whom his imprudent and unknowing Brother killed through a lamentable mistake, may serve as an example of this. They were paddling in a canoe, when they observed a flock of ducks. Both fired their guns; but Paul's brother, who was behind, discharged his into the head of his brother — who, falling in his blood, begged to be carried to the shore and that a priest be called. But, as the priest lived far away, he said: "Summon to my aid Thaouvenhosen" (that warrior chief, not more remarkable and famous for his skill in battle than for his Christian piety). As soon as the dying Youth beheld him, he said: "My uncle" (thus are the captains of troops called by the younger men), "help me, I pray, that I may make good use of the few moments that are left me." It would be difficult to relate with what affection, with what earnestness of voice and mind, Thaouvenhosen breathed into the ears of the dying man an act of Contrition; with what words he incited him to faith, hope, charity, and conformity to the divine will. While his lips were imprinting a pious and last kiss on the wounds of Christ offered to his veneration, he ceased to speak and to live. He seemed to have foreseen the death that threatened him, so

mortem inſtantem præsensisſe, adeo mutatus erat ab illo, qui prius fuerat! diutius in æde sacra perstare; oblectamenta omnia etiam permissa et innoxia, fugitare; modum ac modestiam singularem, si quid ageret ac loqueretur, tenere: bellicam gloriam, et nescio quas barbaræ militiæ phaleras, quibus victores ornant se ac circumspiciunt, respuere; cælestia et æterna præmia crebris sermonibus usurpare. Sic animam sibi destinatam Deus præparabat.

Et quoniam de Thaouenhoso mentionem feci, quem omnis regio, tanquam exemplar Christianæ integritatis suspicit, nonnulla subjiciam, quæ viri virtutem eximiam declarant. Barbarum nihil habet præter originem. Ampla mens, excelsa, nihil humile, nihil homine probo et sapiente indignum [cogitans: vultus ipse modestiam, dignitatem, probitatem ſpirat.] Fama virtutis tanta ut ejus precibus commendare se cuncti non dubitent, et eorum ope multa se divinitus adeptos esse fateantur: ejus conspectu accendi pietatem suam, aiunt, et extinctum aut sopitum caritatis ardorem revivisſcere. Gallis æque ac barbaris incitamento est ad bene vivendum et ad bene pugnandum. Acceptis in acie vulneribus honestis totus est coopertus, ac si decem tales in reliquis Canadæ nationibus Mars Gallicus inveniſſet, jam pridem nullus Gallorum hostis, nullus Iroquæus foret. Insignis illa benignitas et mansuetudo, quam Christiana lex afflat, et qua vincit omnes, nihil de fortitudine bellatoris et

changed was he from what he had been before. He would linger in the sacred house for a longer time; shun all pleasures, even those that were permitted and harmless; observe a singular moderation and modesty, in whatever he did or said; spurn martial glory, and I know not what ornaments of savage warfare with which the victors love to adorn their persons, and which they seek; and mention in frequent speech the heavenly rewards. Thus did God prepare that soul destined unto himself.

And since I have mentioned Thaovenhosen, whom the whole country considers as a model of Christian integrity, I will add a few words to manifest the distinguished virtue of the man. There is nothing barbarous in him, save his origin. His mind is broad and elevated, [conceiving] nothing base, nothing unworthy of an honest and wise man [; his countenance breathes modesty, dignity, uprightness]. The fame of his virtue is so great that none hesitate to commend themselves to his prayers, and they acknowledge that through these they have obtained many favors from God. They say that the sight of him kindles their piety, and revives the extinct or slumbering ardor of their charity. To the French as well as to the savages, he is an incentive to live well and to fight well. He is all covered with honorable wounds received in battle; and, if the French Mars had found ten such as he in the other nations of Canada, long ago no enemy of the French, no Iroquois would have been left. His remarkable kindness and gentleness — with which the Christian law inspires him, and by which he conquers every one — has abated naught of the bravery of the warrior, or of the boldness of the Huron. As soon

Huronis ferocitate detrahit. Simul atque belli rumor increpuit, primus arma induit, postremus exuit. Quacumque incubuit, fuga hostium, clades, internecio: ejusque pars magna fuit in victoria de Anglis reportata, cum ingens eorum pagus, de quo suprà memini, expugnatus est. Abducti ex illo pago captivi amplius centum, et in fœderatas barbarorum nationes, quæ prælio interfuerant, diſtributi. E Lauretanis Huronibus dux primarius in pugna ceciderat. Moris est apud Canadenses ut mortem ducum Suorum velut expient consolenturque captivi cujuspiam nece. Adest affinis mortui, captivum postulat; concessum destinat flammis, et barbaram crudelitatem explere miseri supplicio parat. Ita fert gentis consuetudo. Muſſare interim ceteri; senes licet inviti, silere juvenes jus hoc armorum, victoriæ mercedem, solatium primariæ et afflictæ familiæ unicum clamitare. Tunc vero aſſurgens thaovenhoſus, licet nondum ducis dignitate ac titulo auctus, verba facit in procerum cœtu, et pro vita Captivi fidenter perorat. Rogat, obtestaturque ut meminerint se Christianos eſſe, ac Lauretani oppidi cives: non congruere nomini Christiano diram crudelitatem: Lauretanorum famæ injuriam hanc inuri ſine ſummo dedecore non poſſe. Instat mortui nepos, urgent cognati; consuetudinem opponunt, exitio fore omnibus adhibitam in unum caput clementiam; hinc hostes ferociores et ad nocendum audaciores fore, spe impunitatis. Ego vero, ait vocem contendens, affinis

as the news of war was heard, he was the first to take up arms, the last to lay them aside. Wherever he fought, the enemy was routed, defeated, and slaughtered; and great was his share in the victory won over the English when their great village which I mentioned before, was stormed; more than a hundred prisoners were taken in it, and distributed among the allied savages who had taken part in the war.[33] The great chief of the Lorette Hurons had fallen in battle. It is the custom among the Canadians to seek, as it were, expiation and consolation for the death of Their chiefs by the slaughter of some captive. A relative of the dead man presents himself, and demands the prisoner; on the latter being handed over, his owner destines him to the flames, and prepares to satisfy his barbarous cruelty by torturing the wretched man. Thus the custom of the nation regulates. Meanwhile, the others murmur; the elders, although reluctantly, keep silence; the young men clamor for this right of arms, this reward of victory, this sole consolation for the chief and afflicted family. Thereupon, thaovenhosen rising, although not yet honored with the dignity or the title of chief, makes a speech in the assembly of the notables, and boldly pleads for the life of the Captive. He prays, he entreats them to remember that they are Christians and citizens of the village of Lorette; that dire cruelty is unbecoming to the Christian name; that this injury cannot be branded upon the reputation of the Lorettans without the greatest disgrace. The nephew of the dead man insists; his relatives urge his claim; they allege the custom, stating that clemency shown toward a single head will bring ruin to all; that the enemies will grow more ferocious, and more audacious to harm

quoque sum ejus Ducis, quem cæsum in acie lugemus, et cujus necem indigna crudelitate vindicare vultis: mihi quoque debetur iste captivus, hunc mihi vindico, et mei juris esse pugno: si quis illum aliter ac volo, attingat, ultorem me habebit. Attonitus hac oratione cœtus obmutuit: neque quisquam ausus est durius quidquam in captivum statuere.

Sic auctoritate sua vir egregius ad miserorum salutem utitur: Eandem strenue adhibet ad tuendam religionem, cujus tanto studio flagrat, ut Regem Galliæ hoc nomine plurimi faciat, quod eum [catholicæ et] avitæ religionis eximium esse vindicem audiverit. In Lauretano autem pago strenuam sacerdoti Missionis præsidi operam navat. Quidquid edixit Pater, quidquid utile communiter fore censet, huic mandat, et curandum [atque efficiendum] certo confidit. Ego vero nullus dubito quin orationis peculiari dono fruatur, ac Deum præ oculis semper habeat: sanctissimum quidem Jesu. nomen in ore semper habet ac licet tacitus illud pronunciet, facere tamen non potest, quin a prætereuntibus audiatur. En quas fruges hoc solum Canadicum efferat! Lætiores multo essent atque uberiores, si triplex lolium abesset, quod, Gratia Deo, prorsus ex hoc Lauretano agro exstirpatum est, ebrietatem dico, superstitionem, et impudicitiam. Hæc triplex Missionum nostrarum labes quarum ebrietas prima et omnium maximè capitalis est. Hæc Missionem pulcherrimam, cui à Saltu nomen factum, profligavit: hæc reliquas evertet,

them, through hope of impunity. "I also," said he, raising his voice, "am related to that Chief whose fall in battle we mourn, and whose death you would avenge by an unworthy cruelty. To me also is the captive due; I claim him as my own, and I contend that such is my right. If any one lay hands on him against my will, let him look to me for chastisement." Astounded at this speech, the assembly were mute, and no one dared to decide upon any greater severity toward the captive.

Thus does this remarkable man make use of his authority for the welfare of the unfortunate; he energetically devotes it also to the protection of religion,—on behalf of which he burns with such zeal that he highly esteems the King of France, on the ground that he had heard that he was an excellent defender of the [catholic and] ancestral religion. In the village of Lorette, he lends great assistance to the priest who presides over the Mission. Whatever the Father ordains, whatever he considers useful for all, he intrusts to this man, and confidently relies on him to have it taken care of [and fulfilled]. For my part, I doubt not that he possesses a special gift of prayer, and that he has God always before his eyes; the most holy name of JESUS is ever on his lips, and, although he pronounces it in a low voice, he cannot help its being heard by passers-by. Behold the fruits borne by this Canadian soil! These would be more blessed and more abundant still, if the triple tares were absent which, Thanks be to God, have been totally uprooted from the field of Lorette — I mean drunkenness, superstition, and lewdness. Such is the threefold stain of our Missions, the first and chief one of which is drunkenness. It was the latter which destroyed that fairest Mission,

nisi Regis providentia mercatorum avaritiæ per quos vinum igne stillatum ac decoctum barbaris ingeritur, frenos injiciat. Si remedii nihil affertur huic malo, brevi non religionem solum amissam lugebimus, sed Gallicam quoque Coloniam penitus eversam. Quippe barbaros in Gallorum fide nihil continet præter religionem; hac deperdita confluent omnes ad vicinos hæreticos apud quos lucri multo plus, quam apud Gallos faciunt, et suas merces commodius distrahunt. Quominus ad eos se conferant obstat salutis æternæ ratio, cujus inter illos nullam ſibi spem fore sciunt. Hoc vinculo abrupto, soluta per ebrietatem et comites ebrietatis pestes, cura salutis et religione, actum est de Canadensi Gallorum colonia, peribit tot annorum tot bellorum, tot sacerdotum, labor, Nosti hæc, mi Pater: novit R. P. De Couvert, qui Lauretanæ Miſſioni per annos septemdecim præfuit: ex eo, cum jam Quebeci degat, plura cognoscere poteris. Faxint Superi, ut quæ per eum inchoata feliciter, et ad eam quam videmus, maturitatem perducta sunt, tueri, ac ſi fas est, augere poſſim. Opus mihi sunt ad eam rem peculiariæ gratiæ cælestis auxilia, quæ ut Suis apud Deum precibus et ff. ſacrificiis R^a. V^a. mihi obtineat enixè rogo.

R^æ. V^æ.

Servus in X°.

LUDOVICUS DAVAUGOUR, S.J.

è Lauretano oppidulo
Nonis Octobr. 1710.

which took its name from the Sault. The same will ruin the others, unless the King's foresight put a curb upon the greed of the traders, through whom liquor distilled and decocted by fire is forced upon the savages. If a remedy be not applied to that evil, we shall soon have to deplore not only the loss of religion, but the total overthrow of the French Colony. For nothing else than religion retains the savages in their fidelity to the French; that being lost, they will flock to the neighboring heretics, from whom they make a much greater profit than from the French, and much more easily dispose of their goods. The motive of eternal salvation is the only one to prevent them from dealing with those with whom, they know, there is no hope in that direction. This link once broken, care for salvation and religion once relaxed by drunkenness and its accompanying plagues, and all is over with the colony of the French in Canada; the labor of so many years, of so many wars, of so many priests will be lost. You know this, my Father; Reverend Father De Couvert knows it — who for seventeen years was superior of the Mission of Lorette; from him, who now lives in Quebec, you may learn more. Heaven grant that I may guard and — if it be granted — may increase that which was so happily begun by him, and brought to the maturity that we here behold. For this object I need the special help of heavenly grace, which I earnestly beg Your Reverence to obtain for me by Your prayers to God, and by your most holy sacrifices.

Your Reverence's
Servant in Christ,
LOUIS DAVAUGOUR, S.J.[34]

From the village of Lorette,
October 7, 1710.

Excerptum ex epistola P. Josephi Aubery, Evangelii præconis in Nova Francia, ad P. Josephum Juvencium, de Missione S. Francisci Salesii, in eadem Nova Francia.

GRATULARE mihi, et gratias age Deo, mi Pater: in hac mea Missione tres quatuorue tantum habeo nondum baptizatos: ceteri Christum & virtutem colunt, non tamen ſine labore, ut inter barbaros, quibus assidue certandum est cum ebrietate, superbia, et superstitione. Vino semel graves neque rationem, neque pietatis leges ullas audiunt: Sacerdotem, licet bene ac jure admonentem, si præsertim est junior, superbè contemnunt, ać ferociter ut minus sapientem irrident: nam ætas apud illos pars maxima Sapientiæ et auctoritatis est. Somniis vero Suis, et aliis id genus observationibus superstitiosis, miserè addicti sunt. Dices ista non convenire Christianis. Fateor, si tales essent omnes, quales germanos ac genuinos esse Christianos decet: in Europa nostra quam multi Christiani graviora peccant. Christiana lex homines peccati expertes non facit, nec bene agendi necessitatem affert. Tum, uti nos olim in Rhetorica docuisti, *Naturam expellas furca tamen usque recurret.* Contra vitiosam hanc naturam,

Extract from a letter of Father Joseph Aubery, missionary of the Gospel in New France, to Father Joseph Jouvency, concerning the Mission of St. François de Sales, in the same New France.

CONGRATULATE me and render thanks to God, my dear Father;[35] in this my Mission I have only three or four souls not yet baptized; the others honor Christ and virtue,—not, however, without effort, as is necessary among barbarians who have to struggle assiduously against drunkenness, arrogance, and superstition. Once heavy with wine, they hearken neither to reason nor to any of the laws of piety; they haughtily contemn the Priest, however kindly and justly he may admonish them,—especially if he be a young man; and they insolently deride him as being deficient in wisdom, for with them age constitutes the better part of Wisdom and authority. They are pitifully attached to Their dreams, and other superstitious observances of that nature. You will say that such practices are unbecoming to Christians; I admit that, if all were such as it behooves real and genuine Christians to be. In our Europe how many Christians sin more grievously? The Christian law does not make men free from sin, nor does it impose the obligation to act aright. Then, as you formerly taught us in Rhetoric, *Naturam expellas furca, tamen usque recurret.*

et ea quæ lenocinantur illi, vitia, sacerdotibus diu noctuque pugnandum est. Et mihi, meæque Missioni, graue periculum ab ebrietate et impudicitia ejus comite, imminebat. Fuit cum profligatam ab hac peste Missionem propemodum vidi, nisi me Deus respexisset, cui gratias iterum velim agas. Huic enim acceptam refero viam et rationem qua geminam hanc virtutis hostem, Ebrietatem dico et impudicitiam debellavi denique, ac pessumdedi. Cum cernerem ingravescere malum in dies, nihilque admonendo, increpando, et obsecrando aut parum proficerem, maxime apud juvenes, quorum ætas ferocior, institui circumire privatim et demulcere senes, pugnavi omnibus rationibus ab arte ac pietate ductis: persuasi. Nihil tamen actum adhuc erat, nam inter nostros Canadenses nihil majoris momenti deliberatur, aut decernitur, nisi in frequenti, ut ita dicam Senatu. Conveniunt proceres, id est, senes, ac ductores copiarum. Surgit in mediis orator et verba facit. Si aptè, si eloquenter, si ingeniosè, perorat, cauſam vincit: si timide, titubanter, inornatè, causa cadit. Postquam igitur senes assentiri mihi et præcipuæ auctoritatis duces intellexi, senatum petivi. Datus est. Convenere. Surrexi [in hoc areopago Canadensi,] dixi tanta voce, tanta contentione, ardore tanto, ut me ipse mirarer. Ridebis, Sat Scio. Nosti enim me, *pusilli*, cum essem tuus auditor, *animi, raro et perpauca loquentem.* Sed jam alius sum ex quo versor inter istos barbaros, ingeniosos, eloquentes et

Against that sinful nature, and the vices that pander to it, the priests must struggle day and night. Great was the peril that threatened me and my Mission from intemperance and its companion, lewdness. There was a time when I beheld my Mission well-nigh ruined by that plague, had not God looked down upon me. To him I again wish you to render thanks; for to him I acknowledge myself indebted for the way and manner in which I finally fought and destroyed that twofold enemy of virtue,—I mean Drunkenness and impurity. Seeing that the evil increased day by day, and that I profited naught or little by admonishing, chiding, and beseeching,—especially with the youths, whose age is more untameable,—I resolved privately to circumvent and soften the old men; I attacked them with all the arguments suggested by ingenuity and piety; I persuaded them. However, nothing had yet been accomplished; for, among our Canadians, nothing of great importance is discussed or decided except, so to speak, in a numerous Council. The notables—that is to say, the elders—and the captains of war-parties assemble. A speaker rises in their midst, and pronounces a discourse. If he perorate aptly, eloquently, or cleverly, he wins his cause; if timidly, hesitatingly, inelegantly, his cause is lost. Therefore, after I understood that the elders and the chiefs of greatest authority were of my sentiment, I demanded a council. It was granted; they assembled. I arose [in this Canadian areopagus]; I spoke in so loud a tone, with such vehemence, with such ardor that I was myself astonished. You will laugh, I am Very Sure; for you knew me when I was your pupil,—how diffident I was, *pusilli animi, raro et perpauca loquentem.* But I am quite another

a natura factos ad dicendum. Ratione ducuntur, in eoque uno vertitur illius eloquentia qui persuadere ipsis aliquid cupit, ut rationem in bono lumine collocet, exponatque sine pigmentis et fuco. Cognita ac probata dant manus. Id vero præstare conatus sum in hoc Senatu meo. [Respondit votis eventus] Conditum est Senatus consultum, quo exilium irrogabatur nebulonibus perditis, et auctoritas vitio detracta. Iam nullus impune peccat nullus exempli pravitate grassatur ad perniciem aliorum. Ut vero esset res tota firmior ad diuturnitatem, operam dedi ut non meo nomine decretum hoc fieret, sed publico. Hac arte id sum consecutus, ut senes ac primores populi, vindices sint virtutis atque custodes, tanquam rei suæ, ac per se constitutæ. Ganeones præcipui scelera detestati, et ad Salutarem pœnitentiam adducti sunt: ceteri mores aut Solum vertere coacti. Unum mihi restat expugnandum, minus illud quidem grave in Speciem, at reipsa multo difficillimum ad vincendum. Quam sunt isti barbari projecti et audaces ad suscipiendum quodlibet scelus, tam sunt imbelles ac timidi ad superandam, quæcumque occurrit, bene agendi moram et difficultatem. Opus virtutis arduum metiuntur humanis viribus, non divinis, quas a Deo et petere debemus, et expectare. Itaque Statim despondent animum, et assequi se posse diffidunt, quidquid conatum aliquem et nisum postulat. Objurgati de culpa negant in manu fua fuisse illam fugere, Hoc retinent è pristinis

person since I live among these barbarians who are clever, eloquent, and trained by nature to speak. They are swayed by reason, and the eloquence of him who would convince them on any point depends upon one condition only,—to wit, that he place his argument in a good light, and expose it without ornament or disguise. Once the point is known and proved, they surrender. This I strove to accomplish in this Senate of mine [; and the result fulfilled my desire]. The Assembly enacted a decree of banishment against hopeless profligates, and vice was stripped of all ascendancy. Now no one may sin with impunity; no one may stalk forth for the ruin of others by the wickedness of his example. In order that the whole work might be more firm and lasting, I endeavored to have the decree issued not in my name, but by public authority. The advantage of this policy was that the elders and chiefs of the people became the avengers and guardians of virtue, as being their own business, established by themselves. The principal debauchees cursed their crimes, and were brought to Salutary penitence; the others were forced to change either their morals or their Home. One thing remains for me to combat—which, although Apparently less important, is still really much more difficult to conquer. Just as these barbarians are headstrong and rash in undertaking any crime whatsoever, so are they cowardly and timid in overcoming any delay or difficulty that may occur in the performance of virtue. They measure the arduous task of virtue according to human and not to divine strength, which we must ask of God and expect from him. Accordingly, they At once lose courage, and despair of being able to attain whatever requires any exertion or effort. Being reproved for their

moribus. Quippe barbaris nondum Christi lege imbutis, persuasum est, vim quandam inesse rebus instar Fati, quæ voluntates hominum rapiat ineluctabili necessitate, casusque varios antequam eveniant, definiat ac prædestinet. In quo quid falsum et impium sit quamvis doceantur, cum Christianam amplectuntur legem nescio quid labis tamen restat e pristina opinione, ut odorem testa diu servat, quo recens imbuta primùm fuit. Hinc etiam oritur ipsorum in rebus adversis et gravissimis calamitatibus tranquillitas, et speciosa fortitudo. Quorsum, inquiunt, doleam? Sic evenire istud debuit. Hæc illa sunt, quæ conamur ex animis rudibus exstirpare. Labori nostro magnum obicem opponunt exempla barbarorum ethnicorum, quibuscum negotiari coguntur: necnon Anglorum ac Batavorum, qui sanctissimas religionis cæremonias in odium et contemptum adducunt, et uno sæpe die convellunt ac destruunt, quæ multis mensibus annisque ægrè construxeramus. Ex iis facile intelligit R^a^. V^a^. quantum indigeamus ope divina, quæ labores nostros fortunet: hanc ut suis apud Deum precibus et sacrificiis mihi conciliet, enixè postulo:

R^æ^. V^æ^.

Addictiſſimus in X^o^. Seruuſ

Josephus Aubery

Societatis Jesu.

E Miſſione S. Francisci Salesii,
Sexto Idus Octobres M.DCCX

fault, they deny that it was in their power to avoid it. This they retain from their former customs. Among barbarians not yet imbued with the law of Christ, there is a conviction that a certain power, similar to Fate, exists in things which carries away the human will by an unavoidable necessity, determining and predestining various events before they happen. Although when they embrace the Christian law they are taught the falseness and impiety of such a belief, I know not what taint remains of their former opinion, as a vessel retains the odor with which it was lately impregnated for the first time. Thence also proceeds their tranquillity and specious fortitude in adversity and in the gravest calamities. "Wherefore," say they, "should I lament? It was to happen thus." Such are the ideas which we are endeavoring to extirpate from their rude minds. Our labors are greatly thwarted by the example of the pagan barbarians with whom they are forced to deal; also of the English and Dutch, who bring the holiest ceremonies of religion into hatred and contempt, and often in a single day eradicate and destroy that which we had painfully built up for many months and years. Hereby Your Reverence may easily understand how greatly we need divine assistance to make our labors prosper. I earnestly beg that by your prayers and sacrifices to God I may obtain that aid.

Your Reverence's
Most devoted Servant in Christ,
JOSEPH AUBERY,[36]
of the Society of Jesus.

From the Mission of St. François de Sales
October 10, M.DCCX.

Lettre du P. Joseph Germain, touchant la Mission canadienne en l'année 1711.

Mon Reuerend Pere
P. C.

Dans la letre, que notre Pere m'a Fait l'honneur de m'écrire cette du 9e. de Mai 1711, il a mis cette clause. unum est, quod accuratè deinceps à Va. Ra. præstari cupio; scilicet, ut epistolâ, sacræ Congregationi de propaganda Fide, aut ipsi sumo Pontifici inscriptâ, promovendam a nostris Fiunt. quam tamen epistolam apertam ad me diriget; ut eam reddi curem, si ita expedire videbitur

Quoique cette clause soit pleine de sagesse, et ma paroisse tres-importante, parcequ'il y a ici bien des choses à dire, qui ne deplairont pas à Sa Sainteté, je ne sçai pas neanmoins, si je la pourrai accomplir cette année, premierement parceque l'unique vaisseau nommé le Heros, qui est arrivé de France icy cette année, et qui est le seul qui doit y retourner directement, partira dans deux ou 3 jours. je ne sçai pas si j'aurai le tems d'ecrire au Pape, ou a la Congregation de propagandâ. secondement quand j'en aurois le tems, Comme je n'ai jamais eû l'honneur d'écrire à ces hautes puissances, ni veu en aucun endroit avec quel stile et quelle maniere on leur écrit, qui sans doute est tout autre que les letres que nous écrivons à dautres personnes, il me seroit malaisé de leur écrire sans manquer en beaucoup de

Letter by Father Joseph Germain, regarding the Canadian Mission in the year 1711.

My Reverend Father,
Pax Christi.

In the letter that our Father Did me the honor of writing to me on the 9th of May, 1711, he has inserted this clause: *unum est, quod accuratè deinceps à Vestra Reverentia præstari cupio; scilicet, ut epistolā, sacræ Congregationi de propaganda Fide, aut ipsi sumo Pontifici inscriptā, promovendam a nostris Mittat quam tamen epistolam apertam ad me diriget; ut eam reddi curem, si ita expedire videbitur.*[87]

Although this clause is full of wisdom, and seems to me very important,—because there are many things to be related here which will not displease His Holiness,—I know not, nevertheless, whether I shall be able to comply with it this year. For, in the first place, the *Heros*—the only ship that has come here this year from France, and the only one that is to return there direct—will sail in two or 3 days. I know not whether I shall have time to write to the Pope or to the Congregation of the propaganda. In the second place, even if I had time, As I have never had the honor of writing to those high dignitaries, and have never seen anywhere the titles by which they should be addressed, or the style in which they should be written to,—which is doubtless quite different from that of the letters that we write to other persons,—it would be difficult for

choses contre la bienseance. Si V. R. ou le R. Pere Jouvenci, qui sçavez parfaitement bien l'un et l'autre, comment cela se doit Faire, m'en aviez envoïé un petit modelle, j'aurois tâché de l'imiter le moins mal que j'aurois pû, et je vous prie lequel que ce soit, de le Faire l'année prochaine, c'est a dire de Faire une letre au pape et à la congregation de propaganda, telle que je deurois la Faire sur les choses même, que j'ecris cette année à V. R. qui ne me paroissent pas indignes d'etre racontées au Pape, ni par consequant a quelqu'autre puissance que ce soit, et de m'en envoïer une copie, afin que je puisse sçavoir pour les annees suivantes, quel doit étre le style de mes letres aussi bien que l'inscription

Je ne laisse pas d'écrire à l'ordinaire ce année a Notre Pere, et si le navire ne part pas si tôt, qu'il menace, je me donnerai l'honneur d'écrire selon mon sens a sa sainteté, et notre Pere Fera de ma letre ce qu'il jugera plus à propos, cependant je m'en vais écrire dans cette letre a V. R. tout ce je crois digne d'etre écrit d'icy a Rome, afinque, si je n'ai pas le tems d'écrire le tout au R. Pere general, V. R. lui montre cette letre et qu'il la puisse communiquer au Pape ou à la Congregation de Fide propagandâ. je commence par des choses qui regardent toute la Colonie de Canada ou de la nouvelle France, et en suite des choses particulieres a notre Compagnie dans cette église naissante

Je ne scai si V. R. n'a point entendu le bruit qui a couru cette année dans toute la France, que les Anglois Faisoient en Europe un grand armement sur mer pour venir prendre le Canada, nous en avons receu des avis bien assurez de France, d'Espagne, et de la nouvelle Angleterre, et tout cela étoit tres bien fondé.

me to write to them without being guilty of many offenses against propriety. If Your Reverence or Reverend Father Jouvenci, who both know very well how this should be Done, had sent me a short model, I would have endeavored to imitate it to the best of my ability; and I beg that one of you will Do so next year: that is to say, will Draft a letter to the pope and to the congregation of the propaganda, as I should Write it, respecting these very things of which I write this year to Your Reverence, and which seem to me not unworthy of being related to the Pope — or, consequently, to any other authority whatsoever; and to send me a copy thereof, so that, in future years, I may know what should be the style as well as the address of my letters.

Nevertheless, I write as usual to Our Father, this year; and if the ship should not sail as soon as it threatens to do, I shall do myself the honor of writing, according to my idea, to his holiness, and our Father may Do whatever he thinks best with my letter. I shall, however, write in this letter to Your Reverence everything that I think worthy of being written from here to Rome — in order that, if I have not time to write everything to the Reverend Father general, Your Reverence may show him this letter, that he may be able to communicate it to the Pope, or to the Congregation of the propaganda of the Faith. I begin with the things that relate to the whole of the Colony of Canada, or new France; and I shall afterward mention matters that particularly affect our Society in this nascent church.

I know not whether Your Reverence has heard the rumor that has spread this year throughout France, that the English in Europe were Preparing a great

R. P. Assistant

Mais afin que ceux, a qui V. R. communiquera cette letre, comprennent mieux quelle a été cette entreprise des Anglois sur le Canada, quel a été le succés de leur dessein et la protection particuliere de Dieu sur cette eglise naissante; il Faut sçavoir que la nouvelle Angleterre est située au midi a l'égard de la nouvelle France ou du Canada sur le bord de l'ocean, et que par consequant le Canada ou la nouvelle France est au septentrion à l'egard de la nouvelle Angleterre. Mais les Jroquois sont établis entre ces deux colonies, en 5 grands villages nommez tsonnontouan, Goïogouen, onnontagué, Onneïou, et Anier. ces villages sont eloignez les uns des autres, presque dans une même ligne contenant près de 80 lieues, les uns sont proche de nous, qui sont les tsonnontouans, et les Goïogouens, les autres plus prés des Anglois qui sont Anier et Onneïout, au milieu est onnontagué le principal de tous, et chacun de ces 5 grands villages en a quelques autres plus petis qui dependent de lui, et ils sont tous si unis ensemble, que qui declare la guerre à un village, la declare à tous les autres.

Comme cette nation est Fort nombreuse, et toute guerriere, chacun en tems de guerre tache de les atirer à son party. cette année ils s'étoient declarez pour les Anglois contre nous: la colonie Angloise est incomparablement plus peuplée que la Françoise. ils ont 3 principales villes, et quantité de bourgs, de villages, et d'habitations dans les campagnes. la principale de leurs 3 villes nommée Baston est située sur le bord de la mer, les deux autres nommées Aurange et Manat sont sur une riviere qui se jette dans la mer, du côté du midi. La colonie Francoise

naval expedition, for the purpose of taking Canada. We have received positive information of this from France, from Spain, and from new England; and it was all well founded.

Reverend Father Assistant.

But — in order that they to whom Your Reverence will communicate this letter may better understand this expedition of the English against Canada, what the result of their attempt has been, and God's special protection of this nascent church — it Must be known that new England is situated to the south of new France or Canada, on the shores of the ocean; and, consequently, Canada or new France lies to the north of new England. But the Iroquois dwell between these two colonies, in 5 great villages called tsonnontouan, Goiogouen, onnontagué, Onneiou, and Anier. These villages are remote from one another, and almost in one line, covering nearly 80 leagues. Some are near us: these are the tsonnontouans and the Goiogouens. The others are nearer the English; they are the Anier and Onneiout. Between them lies onnontagué, the principal village of all; and each of these 5 great villages has other smaller ones dependent upon it. And they are all so united together that whosoever declares war against one village declares it against all the others.

As this nation is Very numerous and very warlike, each colony in time of war strives to secure its alliance. This year they sided with the English against us. The English colony is, beyond comparison, more populous than the French. They have 3 chief towns, a number of smaller towns and villages, and settlements in the country districts. The chief of their 3 towns, named Baston, is situated on the seashore. The two others, called Aurange

a aussi 3 villes situées sur le grand Fleuve St. Laurent, qui passe par le milieu du Canada, et va se jetter dans la mer du coté de l'orient à plus de cent lieues de Quebec, où neanmoins les plus grands navires montent et y trouvent un bon mouillage. 30 lieues au dessus de Quebec est située la ville des 3 rivieres ainsi nommée parceque en cet endroit une riviere Faisant quelques Isles se jette par 3 embouchures dans le Fleuve St. Laurent la ville de Montreal est plus haute de 30 lieues que les 3 rivieres. ajoutez à cela les bourgs, les villages, et les habitations des Familles Françoises etablies dans les campagnes, et les villages de diverses nations de sauvages chretiens qui habitent dans les bois avec leurs missionnaires, je ne parle point icy des moeurs et des coutumes de ces sortes de gens, non plus que des qualitez ou des Fruits de la terre, et des autres choses, qui ne sont pas de mon sujet; mais la description que je viens de Faire, etoit necessaire pour mieux connoitre l'entreprise des Anglois sur le Canada et la protection particuliere de dieu, qui a preservé d'une maniere miraculeuse cette colonie contre ces infidelles, voici comment.

Il est venu cette année d'Europe, c'est a dire d'Angleterre et d'Ecosse une Flote qui avoient 12 vaisseaux de ligne et grand nombre d'autres batimens bien chargez de toute sorte de munitions et de troupes bien aguerries, s'etant jointe dans le mois de Juillet à une autre Flote de Baston Faisoit une armée navale d'environ 80 vaisseaux sans conter les galiotes à bombe les brigantins, et les chaloupes destinées pour le debarquement, qui devoit etre, dit on, de douze mille hommes, sans conter l'equipage qui devoit garder les navires et Faire jouer les bombes et les canons.

and Manat, are on a river that falls into the sea, toward the south. The French colony also has 3 towns, situated on the great River St. Lawrence, which flows through the middle of Canada and falls into the sea to the east, more than a hundred leagues from Quebec — to which place, nevertheless, the largest ships ascend, and where they find good anchorage. At 30 leagues above Quebec lies the town of 3 rivers, so called because at that place a river, Forming some Islands, falls by 3 mouths into the River St. Lawrence. The town of Montreal is 30 leagues above 3 rivers. Add to these the smaller towns and the villages, the settlements of the French Families who have established themselves in the country-places, and the villages of various christian savage tribes who dwell in the woods with their missionaries. I do not speak here of the manners and customs of these people, or of the quality and Fruits of the soil, or of other things which have no reference to my subject; but the description I have just Given was necessary for the better comprehension of the English expedition against Canada, and of the special protection of God, who has miraculously preserved this colony from those infidels. It happened thus:

This year there came from Europe — that is, from England and Scotland — a Fleet consisting of 12 ships of the line and a great number of other vessels, well loaded with munitions of all kinds and with troops inured to war. In the month of July they joined another Fleet from Baston, Forming a combined fleet of about 80 ships — without counting the bomb-ketches, the brigantines, and pinnaces for landing the troops. The number of these was said to

Pendent que cette armée navale venoit d'en bas montant par le Fleuve S^t^. Laurent, il en venoit une autre d'en haut par terre composée de prés de trois mille hommes partie Anglois partie Jroquois ou autres sauuages. leur dessein etoit d'ataquer á meme tems la colonie des deux côtez d'en haut et d'en bas pour diviser nos forces, qui n'étoient pas la moitié de celles des Ennemis, afin de prendre plus Facilement Quebec, etant bien persuadez, que si une Fois ils prenoient cette ville, ils seroient maitres de toute la colonie, et que sans cela, ils ne tenoient rien.

Ils avoient si bien pris leurs mesures qu'environ le 20^e^. de septembre l'armée navale qui venoit d'en bas aïant traversé le golfe s'étoit si Fort avancée dans le Fleuve S^t^. Laurent, qu'elle n'etoit qu'à 60 ou 70 lieues de Quebec, et à meme tems l'armée, qui venoit d'en haut par terre étoit à peu prés dans une pareille distance de Montreal. nous aprimes ces aproches par nos Descouvreurs à cette nouvelle on emporta toutes les marchandises et tous les meubles de la basse ville, qui étoit plus exposée, à la haute ville, qui est d'un plus dificile accés. on n'y laissa que les maisons vuides, et 3 Fortes batteries d'une trentaine de canons capables de bien batre les vaisseaux des ennemis qui voudroient s'aprocher de la ville.

M^r^. le Marquis de Vaudreuil Gouverneur du Canada avoit si bien pris ses mesures pour augmenter nos Forces, qu'il avoit assemblé plus de douze cens sauvages de diverses nations, Outaouats, Hurons, Abnaquis, Algonquins, auxquels il avoit Fait préparer des cabanes aux environs de Quebec, et il avoit si bien disposé tous les habitans, qui demeurent avec leurs Familles hors des villes à la campagne, qu'ils

be twelve thousand, besides the crews of the vessels, who were to remain on board and Fire the mortars and guns.[88]

While this naval armament came from below and sailed up the River St. Lawrence, an army marched by land from above, consisting of nearly three thousand men — partly English and partly Iroquois, or other savages. Their design was to attack the colony at the same time on both sides, above and below, so as to divide our forces, which did not number one half of the Enemy's, in order to capture Quebec more Easily; for they were fully convinced that, when Once they had taken that town, they would be masters of the whole colony, and that otherwise they could not hold it.

Their measures had been so well taken that about the 20th of september the fleet — which was coming from below, after crossing the gulf — had sailed so Far up the River St. Lawrence that it was only 60 or 70 leagues from Quebec; and, at the same time, the army which was coming from above by land was at almost the same distance from Montreal. We heard of their approach from our Scouts. On receipt of the news, all the goods and movable effects were transported from the lower town, which was more exposed, to the upper town, which is more difficult of access. Nothing was left there but the empty houses and 3 Strong batteries, mounting about thirty cannon capable of battering the enemy's ships that might attempt to approach the town.

Monsieur the Marquis de Vaudreuil, Governor of Canada, had taken such effective measures to increase our Forces that he had gathered together more than twelve hundred savages of various

avoient Fait des parcs bien avant dans les bois en des endroits où les ennemis n'auroient pu ni osé aprocher, pour y mettre les Femmes, les enfans, les bestiaux, les meubles et les marchandises avec de bonnes gardes, ne laissant rien dans leurs maisons, qui auroit pu servir aux ennemis, et tous les habitans capables de porter les armes devoient se rendre a Quebec où il y avoit une tres abondante provision de vivres et munition de guerre, tout le monde étant bien persuadé, qu'en sauuant Quebec, on sauveroit toute la colonie, et en le perdant, on la perdoit toute.

on avoit laissé du côté de Montreal plus douze cents bons hommes tant François que sauvages sous la conduite d'un tres vaillant capitaine nommé M^r^. de Longeuil d'une des plus considerables Familles du Canada pour s'oposer à l'armée des ennemis qui venoient d'en haut, leur dresser des embuscades et les harceler par tout où ils passeroient. Enfin tous les habitans de Canada universellement d'en haut et d'en bas sans nulle exception étoient tous persuadez qu'il ne s'agissoit pas seulement de leurs biens temporels, de leurs Femmes, de leurs enfans, et de leur vie, mais surtout de la religion catholique, apostolique, Romaine, qui alloit etre entierement detruite dans toute cette colonie si les Anglois s'en rendoient les maistres, que dans toutes les eglises, on ne verroit que sacrileges et prophanations, autels renversez images brisées, prêtres et laiques maltraitez, assassinez, ou envoïez esclaves en d'autres païs etrangers, et héretiques, et par tout une extreme desolation. Tous les habitans de Canada dans cette persuasion que c'étoit la cause de Dieu, que ce seroit pour Dieu qu'ils combatroient, et qu'aussi Dieu combatroit pour eux,

nations,—Outaouats, Hurons, Abnaquis, and Algonquins—for whom he had Caused cabins to be prepared in the vicinity of Quebec. He had, too, so well prepared all the settlers who live with their Families in the country, outside the towns, that they Erected stockades in the depths of the forest, at places which the enemies could not or would not venture to approach, in which to put the Women, children, cattle, furniture, and effects, with strong guards,—leaving in their houses nothing that could be of use to their foes. All the settlers capable of bearing arms were to proceed to Quebec, where there was a very abundant supply of provisions and of munitions of war; for all were convinced that by saving Quebec the colony would be saved, and that by losing it all would be lost.

At Montreal more than twelve hundred men, both French and savages, had been left under the command of a very valiant captain,—Monsieur de Longeuil, a member of one of the leading Families of Canada,—to oppose the enemy's army coming from above, to set ambushes for them, and to harass them wherever they might pass. Finally, all the inhabitants of Canada in general, above and below, without a single exception, were convinced that not only the preservation of their temporal goods, of their Wives, of their children, and of their lives was at stake; but also that of the catholic, apostolic, Roman religion, which would be utterly destroyed throughout this colony if the English became masters of it. They were sure that in all the churches they would witness naught but sacrilege and profanation: altars overturned; images broken; priests and laymen ill-treated, murdered, or sent as slaves to other

etoient si resolus et si determinez à combatre et à vaincre, qu'ils eussent repandu jusqu'à la derniere goute de leur sang plûtôt que de se rendre ou d'entrer dans aucune composition avec ces perfides ennemis de Dieu et de l'eglise, et que si Dieu permettoit qu'ils mourussent dans le combat ils regardoient cette mort comme un glorieux martyre.

R. Pere Assistant

Les choses etant en cet état, nous Faisions tous les jours des prieres publiques dans toutes les eglises surtout à la S^te^. Vierge et aux SS. anges, pour obtenir le secours du ciel. la veille de S^t^. Michel 28^e^. de septembre il s'eleva un grand nordest qui est le vent Favorable aux navires qui sont dans le Fleuve S^t^. Laurent pour venir à Quebec, ce qui Fit croire à tout le monde que la Flote ennemie dans 2 ou 3 jours paroitroit dans notre rade. nous étions tous dans cette attente et dans de tres grands soucis le 2^e^. jour d'octobre, lorsque 2 hommes nommez M^r^. Dustisné et M^r^. Plassan, qui venoient de France, parurent tout d'un coup à cheval inopinement en plein jour à Quebec ils Furent dabord entourez d'une Foule de peuple pour sçavoir comment ils etoient venus, et quelles nouvelles ils aportoient de France, ils dirent qu'ils étoient venus dans un vaisseau du roi nommé le Heros, qu'ils en étoient descendus à 12 lieues d'icy, et qu'ils l'avoient laissez là attendant le vent quils avoient passé heureusement toute la traversée sans aucun mauuais accident et sans avoir vû aucun vaisseau ennemi ni dans le Golfe, ni dans tout le Fleuve, nous ne sçavions d'abord si c'étoit un songe ou une verité, si Fort la chose étoit surprenante, mais elle causa subitement et universellement une si grande joie, que tout le monde en tressailloit,

foreign heretical countries; and everywhere the utmost desolation. All the inhabitants of Canada were convinced that it was God's cause, and that they would be fighting for God, and also that God would combat for them. Accordingly, they were so resolved and determined to fight and to be victorious that they would have shed the last drop of their blood rather than yield, or enter into any agreement with those perfidious enemies of God and of the church; and, if God permitted that they should die in battle, they looked upon such a death as a glorious martyrdom.

Reverend Father Assistant.

While affairs were in this state, we Had public prayers said every day in all the churches, especially to the Blessed Virgin and to the Holy angels, to obtain the aid of heaven. On the vigil of St. Michael's day, the 28th of september, a strong wind arose from the northeast which is the Favorable wind for vessels ascending the River St. Lawrence to Quebec. This Led every one to think that in 2 or 3 days the enemy's Fleet would be in our harbor. We all expected this, and were in very great anxiety on the 2nd day of october — when 2 men, named Monsieur Dustisné and Monsieur Plassan,[39] who came from France, suddenly made their appearance on horseback in broad daylight at Quebec. They Were at once surrounded by a Crowd of people anxious to learn how they had come, and what news they brought from France. They reported that they had come in a king's ship, the *Heros;* that they had landed from it 12 leagues below here, and had left it there awaiting a favorable wind; that they had made the whole voyage without any unfortunate accident, and without having seen any hostile ship — either in the Gulf, or in any part of the whole River. We

et personne ne douta qu'il n'y eût là du miracle, et que ce ne Fût une preuve convaincante d'une protection particuliere de Dieu sur cette eglise naissante

Mais nous Fumes encore bien plus confirmez dans ce sentiment quand quelques jours apres que le Heros Fût arrivé à Quebec, nous aprimes par d'autres Descouvreurs, que toute cette Flote environ à 60 ou 70 lieues d'icy vers les terres des sauvages Papinachois avoit été tout d'un coup acceuillie et agitée d'une si terrible tempête que 7 ou 8 de leurs plus grands vaisseaux y avoient eté brisez contre les rochers, et surtout l'amiral s'etant ouvert à la Quille et demeurant échoué et plein d'eau, tous ceux qui étoient dedans avoient eté noïez avec le chef et les principales troupes de cette armée navale, de sorte qu'apres que la tempête eut cessé, et que les batimens qui restoient du naufrage Furent retirez le mieux et le plûtôt quils purent pour s'en retourner chez eux, les habitans de ces terres François et sauvages s'étant aprochez pour voir tout ce debris, ils virent grand nombre de corps morts sur le rivage, et plusieurs dans l'amiral plein d'eau, quelques uns paroissoient entierement quelques autres ne montroient que la moitié du corps, les uns seulement les bras, les autres seulement les Jambes, comme tous ces vaisseaux, qui sont tous vaisseaux de ligne, ne se sont pas tous perdus à un même endroit, mais a quelque peu de distance les uns des autres sur une même côte, la terre sur le rivage y étoit couverte de corps morts en divers endroits, ceux qui les ont vus, et qui sont venus promptement les premiers pour nous aporter cette nouuelle Font état quil y a plus de trois mille morts. mais ce quil y a de plus lamentable dans ce

knew not at first whether this was a dream or the reality, so Very surprising was the news; but it at once caused such universal joy that all were thrilled with it, and no one doubted that there was something miraculous in it, and that it Was a convincing proof of God's protection of this nascent church.

But we Were still more confirmed in this opinion when the *Heros* arrived at Quebec, some days afterward; and we learned from other Scouts that the enemy's entire Fleet had — at a distance of about 60 or 70 leagues from here, near the land of the Papinachois savages — been suddenly assailed and tossed about by so dreadful a storm that 7 or 8 of the largest ships had been dashed to pieces on the rocks. The admiral's flag-ship, in particular, had split open at the Keel, and had remained aground, full of water; and all on board of her had been drowned, with the leader and the principal troops of that naval expedition. Afterward, when the storm abated, and the ships that had escaped being wrecked had Got away as best they could, to return to their own country, the inhabitants of that region, French and savages, drew near to witness all the havoc. They saw a great number of dead bodies on the shore, and many in the flag-ship, which was full of water. Some of these seemed uninjured; of others only one half the body, or the arms, or the Legs, could be seen. As these ships, which were all ships of the line, were not all wrecked at the same spot, but at short distances from one another on the same shore, the beach was covered with dead bodies at various places. Those who have seen them, and who at once came the first to bring us the news, State that there are over three thousand dead. But the most lamentable

naufrage, c'est qu'etant tous morts dans l'heresie, c'est autant d'ames damnées. M^r^. le Gouverneur y a envoié des barques et des troupes pour ramasser les canons, et les autres choses qui resterent de ce naufrage

On a vu a terre plusieurs choses qui étoient dans ces navires, et qui ont eté jettées hors de l'eau par la tempête, de grands et de petits cofres des cassettes, des tonneaux de vin et d'eau de vie, on a vû aussi à terre des bœufs, des chevaux, des cochons, des chiens, des moutons, les uns morts les autres en vie, qui s'etoient sauvez à la nage et beaucoup de volaille, et d'autres choses, qui servent de quelque provision dans une armée navale, presque à même tems l'armée qui venoit d'en haut par terre a été aussi dissipée par la division qui s'y est glissée et par la desertion des sauvages et même des soldats, qui n'étoient la plus part que des troupes de milice, qui ne marchoient contre nous que par contrainte, peut on voir une protection plus sensible et plus miraculeuse, de la divine providence, de la S^te^. Vierge et des ss. Anges sur cette pauvre Colonie. Car pendant que le Gouverneur les oficiers, les soldats, les habitans François et sauvages disposoient toutes choses pour bien recevoir l'ennemi, les communautez eclesiastiques et religieuses Faisoient des prieres publiques dans leurs eglises, et des penitences et mortifications particulieres et secretes pour attirer le secours du ciel, qui en efet a été tel que je viens de le decrire.

Tout le monde est si persuadé que c'est un coup du ciel, et que cette defaite de nos ennemis est un coup extraordinaire et miraculeux de la divine provi-

thing in this shipwreck is that, inasmuch as they have all died in heresy, these are so many souls that are damned. Monsieur the Governor sent barks and troops to collect the cannon and other effects that could be saved from the wrecks.

Many articles have been found on the beach, which were on board the ships, and were cast up from the water by the storm, such as: large and small chests, boxes, and puncheons of wine and brandy. They also found on the shore oxen, horses, pigs, dogs, and sheep,—some dead and some alive which swam to land,—many fowl, and other supplies that serve as provisions for a fleet. Almost at the same time, the army which was coming from above by land was scattered, in consequence of dissensions that arose in its ranks, and through the desertion of the savages, and even of the soldiers—most of whom were, in fact, but militia troops, who were marching against us solely through compulsion. Is it possible to find a more visible and miraculous protection on the part of divine providence, of the Blessed Virgin, and of the holy Angels, on behalf of this poor Colony? For while the Governor, the officers and soldiers, the French settlers, and the savages were making everything ready to give the enemy a warm reception, the communities of ecclesiastics and nuns Said public prayers in their churches, and practiced special and secret penances and mortifications to obtain the aid of heaven—which, in fact, was given in the manner I have just described.

All are so thoroughly convinced that it is an effect of heaven's intervention, and that the defeat of our enemies is an extraordinary and miraculous manifestation of divine providence in our behalf, that, as

dence sur nous, qu'en action de graces le dimanche d'apres cette nouvelle, qui étoit le 4^e^. dimanche d'octobre, et étant de retour dans la cathedrale on y chant solennelement le Te Deum et le soir toutes les troupes étant sous les armes on Fit un beau Feu de joie, durant lequel les soldats Firent plusieurs décharges, on Fit jouer toute l'artillerie non seulement du Heros et du Pontchartrain, qui étoient les 2 seuls navires qui étoient alors dans notre rade, mais encore celle du chateau, et tous les autres canons qui étoient environ au nombre de cent parfaitement bien pointez à l'entour de la ville à certaines distances les uns des autres, pour empecher les aproches de l'ennemi, dont les uns étoient de 18 livres de bale, quelques uns de 24. et d'autres de 36. tout cela Fit plusieurs décharges a la vûe de 50 anglois prisonniers, qui avoient été pris en divers partis par nos sauvages. ils Furent bien étonnez de voir et d'entendre tout ce tracas, et encore plus d'aprendre une telle deroute de leurs deux armées, quils s'imaginoient les devoir bientôt delivrer, et posseder tout ce païs.

Nous étions bien plus aises de Faire toutes ces descharges en l'air et en signe de rejouissance, que de les faire contre nos ennemis; car aprés tout, s'ils Fussent arrivez, comme ils pretendoient et comme nous aprehendions; quand nous aurions eû le dessus, et remporté la victoire, ce qui étoit tres incertain, quoique nous y eussions aporté toutes les preparations possibles, il y auroit neanmoins eu beaucoup de sang repandu de part et d'autre; et nous ne leur aurions jamais Fait autant de mal que leur en a causé la tempête, qui les a empéché d'arriver à nous, sans

an act of thanksgiving, on the sunday following the receipt of the news,—which was the 4th sunday of october,—on returning to the cathedral, the *Te Deum* was solemnly chanted. In the evening, also, all the troops were under arms; a large Bonfire was Lighted, and while it burned the soldiers Fired several salvos; all the cannon Were discharged, not only on board the *Heros* and the *Pontchartrain*, the only 2 ships then in our port, but also those of the chateau, and all the other pieces. All these numbered about one hundred, which are excellently mounted around the town, at certain intervals, to prevent the enemy from approaching. Some are 18-pounders, some 24-pounders, and others 36-pounders. All these Were discharged several times, in the presence of 50 english prisoners who had been captured, on various expeditions, by our savages. They Were greatly surprised on seeing all this stir, and hearing all this noise; and still more so on learning of the rout of their fleet and army—which, they imagined, were coming to deliver them, and to take possession of the whole of the country.

We were much better pleased to Fire all these volleys in the air, and as a mark of rejoicing, than against our enemies. For, after all, if they Had come as they intended and as we feared, even if we had gained the upper hand and obtained the victory,—which was very uncertain, although we had prepared ourselves in every possible way,—a great deal of blood would nevertheless have been shed on both sides, and we would never have Done them as much injury as did the storm which prevented them from reaching us,—to say nothing of other

parler des autres accidens Facheux, qu'ils ont sans doute experimenté dans tout le cours d'une si longue et si perilleuse navigation, Dieu a mieux aimé nous Faire connoitre, que c'est lui seul qui est l'autheur de cette victoire, et que c'est à lui seul que nous en devons attribuer tout l'honneur et toute la gloire avec des actions de graces immortelles. Soli Deo honor, et gloria.

Voila, Mon Reverend Pere, les choses principales que j'ai à ecrire cette année, qui regardent toute la Colonie, venons maintenant à ce qui regarde en particulier nôtre compagnie, un des plus grands obstacles que nous aïons pour la propagation de la Foi et la conversion des infideles sont les Anglois, surtout à l'égard des Jroquois qui habitent entre leur Colonie et la nôtre, comme j'ai expliqué plus haut, auxquels ils tachent de nous rendre odieux par des calomnies, de les attirer à leur party par des presens et des promesses, leur ofrant leurs ministres pour les instruire dans leur héresie, souvent ils les enyurent pour les animer contre les missionnaires, qui alors sont à tout moment exposez à etre assassiné par les yurognes. il y a 3 ans que 5 de nos peres étoient dans leurs villages où ils travailloient à leur conversion avec des soins et des Fatigues incroïables, mais ces heretiques leur renverserent tellement l'esprit que ces 5 missionnaires Furent contraints d'abandonner ce païs et de venir exercer leur zele dans d'autres missions.

Nous avons des missions assez voisines des villes de Quebec, de Montreal, et des Trois rivieres, mais il y en a d'autres Fort eloignées, les voisines sont 1°. Laurete a 3 lieues de Quebec ce sont des Hurons

Unfortunate accidents that no doubt happened to them, during so long and perilous a navigation. God has preferred to show us that he alone is the author of this victory, and that to him alone should we attribute all the honor and all the glory, with everlasting thanksgiving. *Soli Deo honor et gloria.*

Such, My Reverend Father, are the principal things that I have to write this year, that relate to the entire Colony. Let us now proceed to that which concerns our society in particular. The English constitute one of the greatest obstacles that we have to encounter in connection with the propagation of the Faith and the conversion of the infidels — especially as regards the Iroquois, who dwell between their Colony and ours, as I have explained above. They strive by their calumnies to make us appear odious to the savages, and to attract them to their own side by presents and by promises and by offering them ministers to instruct them in their heresies. They frequently intoxicate them, in order to excite them against the missionaries — who are then exposed to be assassinated, at any moment, by drunken men. There were, 3 years ago, 5 of our fathers in their villages, working for their conversion with incredible ardor and Fatigue; but the heretics so completely upset their minds that the 5 missionaries Were compelled to leave the country, and to proceed to other missions, to find occupation for their zeal.

We have missions quite near the towns of Quebec, Montreal, and Three rivers; but there are others very Far away. Those in the neighborhood of the towns are: 1st, Laurete, 3 leagues from Quebec, consisting of Hurons instructed by two of our fathers, named Father Davaugour and Father Descouvert.

instruits par deux de nos peres nommez le Pere Davaugour et le Pere Descouvert, ces sauvages sont de tres Fervens Chretiens d'une extreme exactitude aux prieres publiques dans leur eglise, et particulieres dans leurs cabanes, assidus aux divins mysteres, et à l'usage des sacremens, auxquels ils participent souvent avec une devotion tendre et solide, grands observateurs des commandemens de Dieu, et de l'eglise, menant une vie tout a fait exemplaire. 2°. une de S^t^. Francois Xavier a dix lieues des 3 rivieres ce sont des Abnaquis qui menent aussi une vie Fort chretienne instruits par le Pere Aubery et le Pere Lauverjat. 3°. a 3 lieues de Montreal une que nous apellons la mission du saut S^t^. Loüis, qui est une des plus anciennes et des plus grandes que nous aïons composée de 5 ou 600 Jroquois, ce Sont des Familles qui ont quité leur païs parcequ'ils n'avoient pas la liberté d'y Former une eglise et d'y vivre chretiennement à cause des insultes que leurs compatriotes infideles et les Anglois leurs voisins Font a ceux qui se convertissent, mais dans le bois où ils ont Fait un beau village auprés de Montreal ils servent Dieu avec beaucoup d'exactitude, de Ferveur, et de constance, et vivent d'une maniere Fort edifiant instruits ordinairement par 2 ou 3 de nos peres. les deux qui sont la presentement, sont Fort âgez et comme ils ont vieilli dans ces sortes de travaux extremement Fatigans, leurs Forces sont bien afoiblies, ils ne laissent pas neanmoins de continuer a s'y apliquer avec toute la vigueur quils peuvent, et avec beaucoup de Fruit pour ces bonnes ames, qui ont pour ces peres une soumission, et une veneration particuliere, nous attendons, quils nous vienne de jeunes

These savages are all very Fervent Christians, who are exceedingly assiduous at public prayers in their church, and at private prayers in their cabins; constant in attendance upon the divine mysteries, and in frequenting the sacraments — in which they often participate with a devotion both tender and solid; they strictly observe the commandments of God and of the church, and lead a most exemplary life. 2nd. One at St. Francois Xavier, ten leagues from 3 rivers.[40] These are Abnaquis, who likewise lead a Very christian life, being instructed by Father Aubery and Father Lauverjat.[41] 3rd, 3 leagues from Montreal is one that we call the mission of saut St. Louis, one of the oldest and largest that we have, consisting of 5 or 600 Iroquois. These Are Families who have left their own country, because they were not free to Form a church and to lead a christian life there, on account of the insults Offered by their infidel countrymen and by the English, their neighbors, to those who become converted. But in the forest, where they have Erected a fine village near Montreal, they serve God with great regularity, Fervor, and constancy and live in a Very edifying manner; they are usually instructed by 2 or 3 of our fathers. The two now there are Very aged; and, although they have grown old in this sort of work, which is of an exceedingly Fatiguing nature, and their Strength is greatly enfeebled, they nevertheless continue to perform their duties with all the vigor that they possess, and with much Fruit for those good souls, who are particularly submissive to the fathers and have a special veneration for them. We await young missionaries from France to replace them; for, with regard to Father L'auverjat,— who

missionnaires de France pour leur succeder; car pour le Pere L'auverjat qui est venu cette année, et qui est un excellent missionnaire, nous avons été obligez de le mettre à la mission de S^t^. François, voila pour les missions voisines.

Les missions éloignées ne peuvent point recevoir de nous beaucoup de secours pour les vivres et pour d'autres besoins, que celles dont je viens de parler qui sont proche des villes, de sorte que ces pauvres missionnaires, qui les cultivent, sont obligez de s'acoutumer à se nourrir et se loger à la maniere de leurs sauvages, et ils en sont plus contens, que s'ils etoient logez et nourris splendidement comme les grands du monde. mais aussi Dieu les comble de tant de consolation que bien loin de s'ennuïer de leurs travaux, qu'ils y vaquent avec un plaisir inexplicable, qui est une grace de leur vocation

Nous avons 3 de ces sortes de mission a l'Acadie prés de 100 lieues d'icy au voisinage des Anglois en 3 villages d'Abnaquis éloignez l'un de l'autre environ de 15 à 20 lieues, cultivez par 3 de nos peres, qui sont le P. Rale, Le P. Lachasse, et le P. Loyar, ils ont soin de visiter et de s'assembler de tems en tems tout pour se confesser mutuellement que pour conferer de doutes qu'ils peuvent avoir, et des moïens necessaires tant pour leur avancement spirituel, que pour la conduite de leur troupeau. Nous en avons une aux Outaouats où a michilimakinac où il y a deux de nos peres, le Pere Joseph Marest, le Pere chardon et un Frere coadjuteur nommé Haram, elle est éloignée de plus de 200 lieues d'icy. il y a aussi 3 grands villages aux Ilinois sur le grand Fleuve du Mississipi cultivez par 3 de nos peres qui sont le P.

came out this year, and who is an excellent missionary,— we have been obliged to send him to the St. François mission. So much for the missions in the vicinity of the towns.

The distant missions cannot receive as much aid from us, in the way of provisions and other necessaries, as those of which I have just spoken, which are near the towns; consequently, the poor missionaries who labor there are compelled to accustom themselves to eat the same food and to lodge in the same manner as their savages,— and they are better pleased to do this than if they were splendidly lodged and fed, like the great ones of the world. But God also fills them with such consolation that, far from finding their labors tedious, they perform them with inexplicable pleasure, which is one of the graces of their vocation.

We have 3 missions of this kind in Acadia,— nearly 100 leagues from here, in the neighborhood of the English,— in 3 Abnaquis villages; these are distant about 15 or 20 leagues from one another, and are under the charge of 3 of our fathers: Father Rale, Father Lachasse, and Father Loyar.[42] They are careful to visit one another and to assemble from time to time — for the purpose both of confessing one another, and of conferring together respecting doubts that may arise in their minds, and the means that must be adopted for their own spiritual advancement and for the guidance of their flocks. We have one among the Outaouats at michilimakinac, where are two of our fathers,— Father Joseph Marest and Father chardon,— and a coadjutor Brother, named Haram.[43] It is at a distance of over 200 leagues from here. There are also 3 large villages

Gabriel Marest, le Pere mermet et le Pere Deville, et tout cela à cinq ou six cens lieües d'icy. Tous ces missionnaires sont occupez à plusieurs villages de diverses nations, qu'ils tachent de conserver à Jesus C. et de lui en gaigner d'autres par des courses et des Fatigues surprenantes, qui ne peuuent étre entreprises et surmontées que par un zele infatigable, in Frigore, siti et nuditate &c. aussi Dieu repand il de grandes benedictions sur leurs travaux apostoliques, parceque veritablement ce ne peut pas etre icy la nature qui se cherche; comme il peut arriver en d'autres missions plus eclatantes devant les hommes, mais un pur zéle du salut des ames et de la gloire de Dieu, on nous demande encore des missionnaires en d'autres endroits, mais n'en aïant pas assez pour y Fournir, nous prions le seigneur ut mittat operarios in messem suam.

Pour ce qui est du college de Quebec toutes choses y sont ou se Font comme dans nos colleges d'Europe, et peut etre avec plus de regularité d'exactitude et de Fruit que dans plusieurs de nos colleges en France. on y enseigne les classes de grammaire, des humanitez, de rhetorique, de mathematique, de Philosophie, et de Theologie. les Ecoliers quoiquen plus petit nombre, que dans les grandes villes d'Europe, sont neanmoins tous bienfaits de corps et d'esprit, tout a fait industrieux, Fort dociles, et capables de Faire de grands progrés dans l'étude des lettres et de la vertu, Je ne parle pas des enfans des sauvages, que nos peres elevent dans leurs missions qui ne manquent pas aussi d'esprit, et de bien servir Dieu dans leur maniere de parler et de vivre selon leur coûtume. mais je parle des Enfans des Francois qui sont nez

in the Ilinois country, on the great River Mississipi, in which 3 of our fathers labor — Father Gabriel Marest, Father mermet, and Father Deville; and all this at five or six hundred leagues from here. All these missionaries are at work in many villages, of various nations; they strive to preserve these for Jesus Christ, and to win others for him by journeys and Fatigues that would surprise you, — which can be undertaken and endured solely by dint of indefatigable zeal — *in Frigore, siti et nuditate*, etc. Consequently God rewards their apostolic labors with great blessings; because, in truth, it cannot be nature that seeks self-indulgence here, — as may be the case in other missions, which are more brilliant in the eyes of men, — but pure zeal for the salvation of souls and for the glory of God. We are also asked for missionaries in other places; but as we have not enough to be able to Supply them, we pray the lord *ut mittat operarios in messem suam.*

As regards the Quebec college, everything exists or is Done there as in our colleges in Europe — and perhaps with greater regularity, exactness, and Fruit than in many of our colleges in France. Classes are taught here in grammar, the humanities, rhetoric, mathematics, Philosophy, and Theology. The Pupils, although less numerous than in the large towns of Europe, nevertheless possess well-formed bodies and well-regulated minds; they are very industrious, Very docile, and capable of Making great progress in the study of letters and of virtue. I speak not of the savage children, whom our fathers educate in our missions; they likewise are not wanting in cleverness, and fail not to serve God well in their own manner of speaking and of living,

en Canada, et qui ont la meme langue, la meme maniere d'habits, et les memes etudes qu'à Paris. je dis qu'ils sont plein d'esprit, ont tres bon naturel et sont capables de bien reussir en tout ce que nous pouvons leur enseigner.

Nous avons aussi dans ce college deux congregations la grande pour les messieurs et la petite pour les écoliers, tous les congregationistes ont une veritable devotion à la S^te^. Vierge et si afectionnez a lhonorer dans ses chapelles, quils regardent comme un grand oprobre d'en etre exclus. nous prêchons dans nôtre eglise tous les quatriemes dimenches des mois, parceque c'est à ce dimenche que nous avons apliqué l'indulgence des ames du purgatoire. nous avons aussi beaucoup à travailler aux religieuses hospitalieres et aux ursulines, où nous ne manquons pas d'occupation, non plus qu'aux prisons et aux autres emplois propres de notre compagnie. nous sommes ordinairement 20 personnes dans ce college; et dans la Residence de Montreal il y a communement trois ou 4 de nos peres avec un Frere coadjuteur, ils rendent beaucoup de service pour le spirituel à cette ville.

nous avons eu en Canada cette année une maladie populaire, qui a enlevé beaucoup de personnes de tout sexe, de tout age et de toute condition. c'étoit une Fievre maligne acompagnée de pourpre, dont un de nos peres est mort, c'est le Pere Jaques Bigot un des plus excellens missionnaires que nous aïons eu en canada, aprés avoir travaillé plus de 25 ans aux missions des Abnaquis a Sillery, à S^t^. francois et a l'Acadie avec un Fruit proportionné a son zele, on le Fit venir a Quebec pour avoir soin de la grande

according to their custom. But I refer to the French Children born in Canada, who speak the same language, who wear the same kind of clothes, and who follow the same studies as those in Paris. I say that they are very intelligent, have excellent dispositions, and are capable of succeeding well in everything that we can teach them.

We have also two congregations in this college: the greater one for the gentlemen and the minor one for the pupils. All the congregationists have a true devotion for the Blessed Virgin, and are so desirous of honoring her in her chapels that they consider it a great disgrace to be excluded from them. We preach in our church on the fourth sunday of every month, because that is the sunday which we have devoted to the indulgence for the souls in purgatory. We also have a great deal of work at the convents of the hospital nuns and the ursulines, where we have no lack of occupation, as well as in the prisons, and in other employment suited to our society. We usually number 20 persons in this college; and in the Montreal Residence there are generally three or 4 of our fathers, with a coadjutor Brother. They render great services in that town in connection with spiritual matters.

We have had this year in Canada a prevalent disease which has carried off many persons, of all ages, sexes, and conditions. It was a malignant Fever accompanied by purpura, of which one of our fathers died. This was Father Jaques Bigot, one of the most excellent missionaries whom we had in canada. After working for over 25 years in the Abnaquis missions — at Sillery, at St. francois, and in Acadia — with Results proportionate to his zeal, he

congregation qui est icy un emploi tres considerable, dont il saquita durant 3 ans avec tout le zele et toute l'édification possible. aprés le Pere Bigot, mourut de cette meme maladie le frere Jaques Boussat tres habile apoticaire mais encore meilleur religieux aimé, estimé et honoré de tout le monde, nous pouvons dire que tous les deux sont morts dans le lit dhonneur, c'est à dire dans l'exercice de la plus parfaite charité, car ils prirent leur maladie, en visitant, consolant et servant les malades jour et nuit à la ville et à la campagne, le pere en administrant les sacremens, et le Frere leur aportant des remedes, qui en ont gueri plusieurs; mais Dieu a voulu recompenser bientôt leur charité, en leur envoïant la maladie dont ils sont morts le 8e. jour aprés avoir receu tous leurs sacremens avec les sentimens d'une devotion tres tendre, et dans la pratique de toutes les vertus propres de cet état.

apres ces deux nous est mort de la même maladie un Frere nommé Benoit Lucas cuisinier dans ce college tres-bon religieux, Fervent et devot, il est mort aussi le 8e. jour muni des sacremens. aprés ce Frere sont aussi morts deux peres dans ce college non pas de cette sorte maladie, mais d'autres maladies qui ont été des suites des travaux et des Fatigues qu'ils avoient esuïez durant longtems dans de tres penibles missions l'un est le Pere Claude Aveneau, qui a travaillé plus de 25 ans à l'instruction des miamis avec une patience invincible sans jamais se rebuter, quelques dificultez qu'il ait rencontrées, qui ne manquent pas dans cette sorte d'emplois. il a toûjours conservé dans les accidens les plus Facheux une grande tranquillité d'ame et une paix de cœur inalterable, sa charité envers le

was brought to Quebec to take charge of the greater congregation, which gives considerable occupation here; and he performed the duties of that office for 3 years, with all possible zeal and edification. Following upon Father Bigot's death came that of brother Jaques Boussat, from the same disease. He was a very skillful apothecary, but a still better religious; and was beloved, esteemed, and honored by all the people. We may say that both died on the field of honor — that is, in the exercise of the most perfect charity; for they caught the disease while visiting, consoling, and attending the sick. This they did day and night, in the town and in the country — the father administering the sacraments, and the Brother taking medicines for the sick, which cured many. But it was God's will that their charity should be soon rewarded, and he sent them the disease — from which they died on the 8th day, after having received all the sacraments, with sentiments of very tender devotion, and in the practice of all the virtues proper to that condition.

After these two, one of our Brothers died of the same disease. His name was Benoit Lucas; he was cook in this college, a very good religious, a Fervent and devout man. He also departed this life on the 8th day, after receiving the sacraments. Two fathers also died in this college after that Brother,— not from the same disease, but from others resulting from the labors and Fatigues which they had endured for a long time in very arduous missions. One was Father Claude Aveneau who labored for more than 25 years in instructing the miamis — with indomitable patience, without ever being discouraged by any obstacles which he encountered; and these are not lacking in such employments. In the most Trying

prochain, qui sembloit lui etre naturelle, le rendoit aimable à tout le monde. cette année il s'est trouvé ataqué de plusieurs maladies compliquées, qui ne lui permettant pas de continuer ses travaux apostoliques, nos peres des Outaouats jugerent à propos de le Faire descendre en canot a Quebec dans l'esperance qu'il y trouveroit plus de remedes pour recouvrer sa santé car sa mission étoit à la riviere de S^t^. Joseph à 300 lieues d'icy. mais sa santé étoit si ruinée qu'ils n'a pas été possible de la rétablir ni meme d'y aporter quelque soulagement. il suportoit toutes ses douleurs avec une parfaite resignation à la volonté de Dieu, et même avec joie. comme c'étoit vers la Fête de la nativité de la S^te^. vierge il dit à deux de nos peres qu'il mourroit un jour dans l'octave quoique cette prediction n'ait été peut etre, que un étét des douleurs qu'il sentoit, qui lui Faisoit connoitre qu'il n'avait pas longtems à vivre; neantmoins comme il avoit ordinairement une grande union avec Dieu, et une devotion egalement tendre et solide envers la S^te^. vierge, on peut présumer que c'étoit elle, qui par une Faveur particuliere lui donnoit quelque connoissance et un présentiment de cette derniere heure. quoiqu'il en soit, aïant conservé jusqu'au dernier soûpir l'usage des sens et de la raison aprés avoir receu tous les sacremens avec toute l'édification possible, aïant meme répondu devotement aux prieres des agonisans il rendit paisiblement son esprit à notre seigneur sous la protection de sa tres sainte mere le 7^e^. jour dans l'octave de sa nativité.

L'autre est le Pere Antoine Silvy qui a passé 40 ans dans le Canada partie a instruire les sauvages aux Outaouats et à la baie d'utson partie à montrer les

emergencies, he always retained great tranquillity of soul, and unvarying peace in his heart. His charity toward his neighbor, which seemed a second nature to him, made him lovable to all. This year he was attacked by a complication of several diseases, which did not permit him to continue his apostolic labors; and our fathers among the Outaouats thought it advisable to send him down to Quebec in a canoe, hoping that he would find there more remedies to restore his health, for his mission was at the river St. Joseph, 300 leagues from here. But his health was so impaired that it was impossible to restore it, or even to afford him any relief. He endured all his sufferings with perfect resignation to the will of God, and even with joy. As it was about the time of the Festival of the nativity of the Blessed virgin, he told two of our fathers that he would die on a day within the octave. Although this prediction was perhaps but an expression of the pain that he felt, which Showed him that he had not long to live — nevertheless, as he was usually in close union with God, and had an equally tender and firm devotion to the Blessed virgin, it may be presumed that, by a special Favor, she gave him a knowledge and presentiment of his last hour. In any case, he retained the use of his senses and of his reason to his last breath; and, after receiving all the sacraments with every possible edification, and responding devoutly to the prayers for the dying, he peacefully gave up his soul to our lord, under the protection of his most holy mother, on the 7th day in the octave of her nativity.

The other is Father Antoine Silvy, who spent 40 years in Canada,— partly in instructing the savages among the Outaouats and at utson's bay, and partly in teaching mathematics in this college. He always

mathematiques dans ce college. il s'est toujours aquité dignement de tous ses devoirs envers Dieu par une constante exactitude dans tous les exercices de pieté, envers le prochain par une grande charité et un grand zele pour le salut des ames, envers soi meme par une continuelle mortification de ses sens et de ses passions. j'ai envoïé au R. Pere de Lamberville à Paris toutes les lettres circulaires de ces morts que j'ai écrites à toutes les missions, pour leur procurer les sufrages ordinaires

Voila, mon R. Pere tout ce que j'avois à écrire cette année à Rome, comme je ne sçaurois presantement l'écrire tout à notre Pere et encore moins au Pape, et à la congregation de propaganda si notre Pere juge quil y ait quelque chose dans cette lettre, qui doive étre communiquée à ces Puissances, il n'y a qu'a leur en écrire une lettre latine à mon nom, et m'en evoïer une copie, afinque j'aprenne pour les années suivantes avec quel style il Faut leur écrire, et comment doit etre l'inscription de cette sorte de lettres. V. R. voit par mes ratures avec quelle precipitation je suis obligé d'écrire pour ne perdre pas la commodité du vaisseau qui va partir dans 2 jours, Je prie V. R. de me donner quelque part dans ses SS. SS. et d'etre persuadée que Je suis avec un profond respect en Jesus C.

Mon Reverend Pere
son tres humble et
tres obeissant serviteur
JOSEPH GERMAIN

à Quebec
5^e^. novembre 1711.

[Endorsed: "De Miſſione Canadensi ad annum 1711."]

acquitted himself worthily of all his duties: toward God, by constant assiduity in all devotional exercises; toward his neighbor, by great charity and zeal for the salvation of souls; toward himself, by continual mortification of his senses and of his passions. I have sent to Reverend Father de Lamberville in Paris all the circular letters announcing these deaths, which I wrote to all the missions, in order to obtain the usual prayers for them.

This, my Reverend Father, is all that I had to write this year to Rome. As I would be unable at present to write it all to our Father, and still less to the Pope and to the congregation of the propaganda, if our Father should consider that there is anything in this letter that ought to be communicated to those Authorities, he has but to write them a letter in latin, about the same as this, in my name; and to send me a copy of it, in order that I may learn, for future years, in what style I Should write to them, and how letters of this kind should be addressed. Your Reverence will see by my erasures with what haste I have been obliged to write, so as not to lose the opportunity of the vessel, which will sail in 2 days. I beg Your Reverence to give me a share of your Holy Sacrifices, and to rest assured that I remain, with profound respect in Jesus Christ,

My Reverend Father,
your very humble and
very obedient servant,
JOSEPH GERMAIN.

At Quebec,
november 5, 1711.

[Endorsed: "Concerning the Canadian Mission in the year 1711."]

Lettre du Père Gabriel Marest, Missionnaire de la Compagnie de Jésus, au Père Germon, de la même Compagnie.

Aux Cascaskias, village Illinois, autrement dit, de l'Immaculée Conception de la sainte Vierge, le 9 Novembre 1712.

MON RÉVÉREND PÈRE,

La paix de N. S.

Je souhaiterais pouvoir vous donner de nos Missions des connaissances qui répondissent à l'idée que vous vous en êtes peut-être formée. Ce qu'on apprend tous les jours en Europe, de ces vastes Pays semés de Villes et Bourgades, où une multitude innombrable d'Idolâtres se présente en foule au zèle des Missionnaires, donnerait lieu de croire que les choses sont ici sur le même pied: il s'en faut bien, mon Révérend Père; dans une grande étendue de Pays, à peine trouve-t-on trois ou quatre Villages: notre vie se passe à parcourir d'épaisses forêts, à grimper sur les montagnes, à traverser en canot des lacs et des rivières pour atteindre un pauvre Sauvage qui nous fuit, et que nous ne saurions apprivoiser ni par nos discours, ni par nos caresses.

Rien de plus difficile que la conversion de ces Sauvages; c'est un miracle de la miséricorde du Seigneur: il faut d'abord en faire des hommes, et travailler ensuite à en faire des Chrétiens. Comme

Letter from Father Gabriel Marest, Missionary of the Society of Jesus, to Father Germon, of the same Society.

At Cascaskias, an Illinois village, otherwise called "the Immaculate Conception of the blessed Virgin;" November 9, 1712.

My Reverend Father,

The peace of Our Lord.

I wish that I could give you some information concerning our Missions, that might correspond to the idea which you perhaps have formed of them. What is heard every day in Europe of those immense Countries studded with Towns and Villages, in which an innumerable multitude of Idolaters present themselves in crowds to the zeal of the Missionaries, would give room to believe that things here are upon the same footing. Such is very far from being the fact, my Reverend Father; in a great extent of Country, scarcely three or four Villages are found. Our life is passed in threading dense forests, in climbing mountains, in crossing lakes and rivers in canoes, that we may overtake some poor Savage who is fleeing from us, and whom we do not know how to render less savage by either our words or our attentions.

Nothing is more difficult than the conversion of these Savages; it is a miracle of the Lord's mercy: we must first make men of them, and afterward work

ils sont maîtres absolus d'eux-mêmes, sans être assujétis à aucune Loi, l'indépendance dans laquelle ils vivent, les asservit aux passions les plus brutales. Il y a pourtant des Chefs parmi eux, mais ces Chefs n'ont nulle autorité: s'ils usaient de menaces, loin de se faire craindre, ils se verraient aussitôt abandonnés de ceux mêmes qui les auraient choisis pour Chefs; ils ne s'attirent de la considération et du respect, qu'autant qu'ils ont, comme on parle ici, de quoi faire chaudière, c'est-à-dire, de quoi donner des festins à ceux qui leur obéissent.

C'est de cette indépendance que naissent toute sorte de vices qui les dominent. Ils sont lâches, traîtres, légers et inconstans, fourbes, naturellement voleurs, jusqu'à se faire gloire de leur adresse à dérober; brutaux, sans honneur, sans parole, capables de tout faire quand on est libéral à leur égard, mais en même-temps ingrats et sans reconnaissance. C'est même les entretenir dans leur fierté naturelle, que de leur faire gratuitement du bien; ils en deviennent plus insolens: on me craint, disent-ils, on me recherche. Ainsi, quelque bonne volonté qu'on ait de les obliger, on est contraint de leur faire valoir les petits services qu'on leur rend.

La gourmandise et l'amour du plaisir sont surtout les vices qui règnent le plus parmi nos Sauvages: ils se font une habitude des actions les plus mal-honnêtes, avant même qu'ils soient en âge de connaître toute la honte qui y est attachée: si vous ajoutez à cela la vie errante qu'ils mènent dans les forêts à la poursuite des bêtes farouches, vous conviendrez aisément que la raison doit être bien abrutie dans ces gens-là, et qu'elle est bien peu capable de

to make them Christians. As they are absolute masters of themselves without being subjected to any Law, the independence in which they live enslaves them to the most brutal passions. It is true, there are Chiefs among them, but the Chiefs have no authority; if they should use threats, far from making themselves feared, they would see themselves abandoned by the very men who had chosen them for Chiefs. They gain consideration and respect only while they have, as is said here, wherewith to fill the kettle,—that is to say, wherewith to make feasts for those who are obedient to them.

From this independence springs every sort of vice that rules them. They are indolent, traitorous, fickle, and inconstant; deceitful, and naturally thievish,—so much so, as to boast of their skill in stealing; brutal, and without honor; taciturn; capable of doing everything when you are liberal toward them, but at the same time thankless and ungrateful. To do them any good gratuitously is only to uphold them in their natural pride; they become thereby more insolent; they say, "I am feared; I am sought." Thus, however desirous we may be to give them pleasure, we are compelled to make them value the little services that we render them.

Gluttony and the love of pleasure are, above all, the vices most dominant among our Savages; they are habituated to the most indecent acts before they are even old enough to know all the shame that is connected with them. If you add to this the wandering life that they lead in the forests in pursuit of wild beasts, you will easily admit that reason must be greatly brutalized in these people; and that it is very little inclined to submit itself to the yoke of

se soumettre au joug de l'Evangile. Mais plus ils sont éloignés du Royaume de Dieu, plus notre zèle doit-il s'animer pour les en approcher, et les y faire entrer. Persuadés que nous ne pouvons rien de nous-mêmes, nous savons en même-temps que tout nous est possible avec le secours de celui pour lequel nous travaillons. Nous avons même cet avantage dans les conversions que Dieu veut bien opérer par notre ministère, que nous sommes à couvert de l'orgueil et de tout retour que nous pourrions faire sur nous-mêmes. On ne peut attribuer ces conversions, ni aux solides raisonnemens du Missionnaire, ni à son éloquence, ni à ses autres talens, qui peuvent être utiles en d'autres Pays, mais qui ne font nulle impression sur l'esprit de nos Sauvages: on n'en peut rendre la gloire qu'à celui-là seul, qui, des pierres mêmes, sait faire, quand il lui plaît, des enfans d'Abraham.

Nos Illinois habitent un pays fort agréable. Il n'est pas néanmoins aussi enchanté que nous le représente l'Auteur de la nouvelle relation de l'Amérique méridionale, qui a paru sous le nom de M. le Chevalier de Tonti. J'ai ouï dire à M. de Tonti lui-même, qu'il désavouait cet ouvrage, et qu'il n'y reconnaissait que son nom qui est à la tête.

Il faut convenir pourtant que le Pays est très-beau: de grandes rivières qui l'arrosent, de vastes et épaisses forêts, des prairies agréables, des collines chargées de bois fort touffus, tout cela fait une variété charmante. Quoique ce Pays soit plus au Sud que la Provence, l'hiver y est plus grand: les froids y sont pourtant assez modérés. Pendant l'été, la chaleur y est moins brûlante: l'air est rafraîchi par les

the Gospel. But the more averse they are to the Kingdom of God, the more ought our zeal be quickened to draw them near, and cause them to enter it. Persuaded that we can do nothing of ourselves, we know at the same time that everything is possible to us, with the aid of him for whom we work. We have likewise this advantage in the conversions which God will perhaps bring about by our ministrations, that we are secure from pride, and from all vainglory which we might have in ourselves. These conversions can be attributed neither to the sound arguments of the Missionary, nor to his eloquence, nor to his other talents — which might be useful in other Countries, but which do not make any impression on the minds of our Savages. The glory of their conversion can be rendered only to him who knows how to make from the very stones, when it pleases him, children of Abraham.

Our Illinois inhabit a very pleasant country. Nevertheless, it is not so enchanting as it is represented to us by the Author of the new relation of southern America which has appeared under the name of Monsieur the Chevalier de Tonti. I have heard it said of Monsieur de Tonti himself that he disavowed this work and that he recognized in it only his own name, which is at the beginning.[44]

It must, however, be admitted that the Country is very fine; the great rivers which water it, the vast and dense forests, the delightful prairies, the hills covered with very thick woods,—all these features make a charming variety. Although this Country is farther South than Provence, the winter here is longer; the cold weather, however, is somewhat mitigated. During summer the heat is less scorching:

forêts, et par la quantité de rivières, de lacs, et d'étangs dont le Pays est coupé.

La rivière des Illinois se décharge dans le Mississipi, vers le 39.e degré de latitude: elle a environ 150 lieues de longueur, et ce n'est guères que vers le printemps qu'elle est bien navigable. Elle court au Sud-Ouest, et vient du Nord-Est ou Est-Nord-Est. Les campagnes et les prairies sont toutes couvertes de bœufs, de chevreuils, de biches, de cerfs, et d'autres bêtes fauves. Le gibier y est encore en plus grande abondance: on y trouve sur-tout quantité de cygnes, de grues, d'outardes et de canards: les folles avoines, qui croissent naturellement dans les campagnes, les engraissent de telle sorte, qu'il en meurt très-souvent que la graisse étouffe. Les poules d'Inde y sont pareillement en grand nombre, et elles sont aussi bonnes qu'en France.

Ce Pays ne se borne pas à la rivière des Illinois: il s'étend encore le long du Mississipi de l'un et de l'autre côté, et a environ deux cens lieues de longueur et plus de cent de largeur. Le Mississipi est un des plus beaux fleuves du monde: une chaloupe le monta ces dernières années jusqu'à 800 lieues: des chûtes d'eau l'empêchèrent d'aller plus loin.

Sept lieues au-dessous de l'embouchure du fleuve des Illinois, se trouve une grande rivière nommée le *Missouri*, ou plus communément *Pekitanoui*, c'est-à-dire, eau bourbeuse, qui se décharge dans le Mississipi, du côté de l'Ouest: elle est extrêmement rapide, et elle salit les belles eaux du Mississipi, qui coulent de là jusqu'à la Mer. Elle vient du Nord-Ouest, assez près des mines que les Espagnols ont dans le Mexique, et est fort commode aux Français qui voyagent dans ce pays-là.

the air is cooled by the forests and by the number of rivers, lakes, and ponds with which the Country is intersected.

The Illinois river empties into the Mississipi near the 39th degree of latitude; it is about 150 leagues long, and is seldom easily navigable until toward spring. It flows Southwest, and comes from the Northeast or East-Northeast. All the plains and prairies are overspread with oxen, roebucks, hinds, stags, and other wild beasts. There is a still greater abundance of small game. We find here, especially, multitudes of swans, cranes, bustards, and ducks; the wild oats, which grow freely on the plains, fatten them to such a degree that they very often die, their fat suffocating them. Turkeys are likewise found here in abundance, and they are as good as those of France.

This Region does not end with the Illinois river: it still stretches along the Mississipi, on both sides, and is about two hundred leagues in length, and more than a hundred in breadth. The Mississipi is one of the most beautiful rivers in the world: in recent years a shallop ascended it as far as 800 leagues, where waterfalls prevented its going farther.

Seven leagues below the mouth of the Illinois river is found a large river called the *Missouri* — or more commonly *Pekitanoui;* that is to say, "muddy water," — which empties into the Mississipi on the West side: it is extremely rapid, and it discolors the beautiful water of the Mississipi, which flows from this point to the Sea. The Missouri comes from the Northwest, not far from the mines which the Spaniards have in Mexico, and is very serviceable to the French who travel in that country.

About 80 leagues below, on the side of the Illinois

Environ 80 lieues au-dessous, du côté de la rivière des Illinois, c'est-à-dire, du côté de l'Est (car le Mississipi court ordinairement du Nord au Sud), se décharge encore une autre belle rivière appelée *Ouabache*. Elle vient de l'Est-Nord-Est. Elle a trois bras, dont l'un va jusqu'aux Iroquois, l'autre s'étend vers la Virginie et la Caroline, et le troisième jusqu'aux *Miamis*. On prétend qu'il s'y trouve des mines d'argent: ce qu'il y a de certain, c'est qu'il y a dans ce Pays-ci des mines de plomb et d'étain, et que, si des mineurs de profession venaient creuser cette terre, ils y trouveraient peut-être des mines de cuivre et d'autre métal.

Outre ces grands fleuves, qui arrosent un Pays si étendu, il y a encore un grand nombre de petites rivières. C'est sur une de ces rivières qu'est situé notre Village du côté de l'Est, entre le fleuve *Ouabache* et le *Pekitanoui*. Nous sommes par le 38.e degré. On voit quantité de bœufs et d'ours qui paissent sur les bords du fleuve *Ouabache*. La chair des jeunes ours est un mets très-délicat.

Les marais sont remplis de racines, dont quelques-unes sont excellentes, comme sont les pommes-de-terre, et d'autres dont il est inutile de marquer ici les noms barbares. Les arbres y sont fort hauts et fort beaux: il y en a un auquel on a donné le nom de cèdre du Liban: c'est un grand arbre fort droit, qui ne pousse ses branches qu'en haut, où elles forment une espèce de couronne. Le *Copal* est un autre arbre dont il sort de la gomme, qui répand une odeur aussi agréable que celle de l'encens.

Les arbres fruitiers ne sont pas ici en grande quantité: on y trouve des pommiers et des pruniers

river,—that is to say on the Eastern side (for the Mississipi generally flows from North to South),—empties still another beautiful river called *Ouabache*. It comes from East-Northeast. It has three branches, of which one goes to the Iroquois, the second stretches toward Virginia and Carolina, and the third to the *Miamis*.[45] It is said that mines of silver are found here; what is certain is, that there are in this Country mines of lead and tin; and, if miners by trade should come to dig the ground, they would perhaps find here mines of copper and other metals.

Besides these large rivers which water so extensive a Country, there are also a great many small streams. It is on the East bank of one of these rivers that our Village is situated, between the river *Ouabache* and the *Pekitanoui*. We are in the 38th degree. We see herds of oxen and bears, which feed along the banks of the river *Ouabache*. The flesh of young bears is a most delicious food.

The swamps are filled with roots, some of which are excellent, as are the potatoes and others, of which it is useless to note here the barbarous names. The trees are very tall and very fine: there is one to which has been given the name of cedar of Lebanon; it is a lofty, very straight tree, which shoots out its branches only at the top, where they form a sort of crown. The *Copal* is another tree, from which issues a gum that diffuses an odor as agreeable as that of incense.

Fruit-trees are not very numerous here; we find apple-trees and wild plum-trees that would perhaps produce good fruit, if they were grafted; there are many mulberry-trees, of which the fruit is not so

sauvages, qui produiraient, peut-être, de bons fruits, s'ils étaient greffés; beaucoup de mûriers dont le fruit n'est pas si gros qu'en France, et différentes espèces de noyers. Les pacanes (c'est ainsi qu'on appelle le fruit d'un de ces Noyers) sont de meilleur goût que nos noix de France: on nous a apporté des pêchers du Mississipi, qui viennent fort bien. Mais, parmi les fruits du Pays, ceux qui me paraissent les meilleurs, et qui seraient certainement estimés en France, ce sont les *Piakimina* et les *Racemina*. Ceux-ci sont longs deux fois à-peu-près comme le doigt, et gros environ comme le bras d'un enfant: ceux-là ressemblent assez aux nèfles, à la réserve que la couronne en est plus petite. Nous avons aussi du raisin, mais il n'est que médiocrement bon; c'est au haut des arbres qu'il faut le cueillir. Quelquefois nous avons été contraints d'en faire du vin, faute d'en avoir d'autre pour dire la Messe. Nos Sauvages ne sont pas accoutumés à cueillir le fruit aux arbres; ils croient faire mieux d'abattre les arbres mêmes; ce qui est cause qu'il n'y a presque aucun arbre fruitier aux environs des Villages.

Il semble qu'un Pays aussi beau et aussi étendu que celui-ci, devrait être semé de Villages bien peuplés; cependant il n'y en a que trois en comptant le nôtre, dont l'un est à plus de cent lieues d'ici, où il y a huit à neuf cens Sauvages, et l'autre est sur le Mississipi à 25 lieues de notre Village. Les hommes sont communément d'une taille haute, fort lestes et bons coureurs, étant accoutumés, dès leur plus tendre jeunesse, à courir dans les forêts après les bêtes. Ils ne se couvrent qu'à la ceinture, ayant le reste du corps tout nu: pour les femmes elles se couvrent

large as of those in France and there are different kinds of nut-trees. The pecans (it is thus that the fruit of one of the Nut-trees is called) have a better flavor than our nuts in France. Peach-trees from the Mississipi have been brought to us; they come in very good condition. But among the fruits of the Country those which seem to me the best, and which would certainly be appreciated in France, are the *Piakimina* and the *Racemina*. The latter are perhaps twice as long as the finger and about as large as an infant's arm: the former resemble medlars somewhat, except that the crown is smaller. We also have grapes, but they are only indifferently good; they must be gathered from the tops of the trees. Sometimes we have been compelled to make wine of them, for lack of having any other in saying Mass. Our Savages are not accustomed to gather fruit from the trees; they think it better to cut down the trees themselves; for this reason, there are scarcely any fruit-trees in the vicinity of the Villages.[46]

It seems that a Country as beautiful and as extensive as this ought to be overspread with well-populated Villages; nevertheless, counting our own there are only three — of which one is more than a hundred leagues from here, where there are eight or nine hundred Savages; and the other is on the Mississipi, 25 leagues from our Village. The men are generally of tall stature, very lithe, and good runners, being accustomed from their tenderest youth to hunt wild beasts in the forests. They wear only a girdle, the rest of the body being wholly bare: as for the women, they, in addition, cover the bosom with a deer-skin. But both are modestly clothed when they come to Church; they envelop the body in a large

encore le sein d'une peau de chevreuil. Mais les uns et les autres sont vêtus modestement quand ils viennent à l'Eglise; ils s'enveloppent le corps d'une grande peau, ou bien ils s'habillent d'une robe faite de plusieurs peaux cousues ensemble.

Les Illinois sont beaucoup moins barbares que les autres Sauvages; le Christianisme et le commerce des Français les ont peu-à-peu civilisés: c'est ce qui se remarque dans notre Village, dont les habitans sont presque tous Chrétiens; c'est aussi ce qui a porté plusieurs Français à s'y établir; et tout récemment nous en avons marié trois avec des Illinoises. Ces Sauvages ne manquent pas d'esprit; ils sont naturellement curieux, et tournent une raillerie d'une manière assez ingénieuse. La chasse et la guerre font toute l'occupation des hommes; le reste du travail regarde les femmes et les filles; ce sont elles qui préparent la terre que l'on doit ensemencer, qui font la cuisine, qui pilent le blé, qui construisent les cabanes, et qui les portent sur leurs épaules dans les voyages. Ces cabanes se fabriquent avec des nattes faites de jonc plat, qu'elles ont l'adresse de coudre les unes aux autres de telle sorte, que la pluie ne peut y pénétrer quand elles sont neuves. Outre cela elles s'occupent à mettre en œuvre le poil de bœuf, et à en faire des jarretières, des ceintures et des sacs; car les bœufs sont ici bien différens de ceux d'Europe; outre qu'ils ont une grosse bosse sur le dos, vers les épaules, ils sont encore tout couverts d'une laine très-fine, qui tient lieu à nos Sauvages de celle qu'ils tireraient des moutons, s'il y en avait dans le Pays.

Les femmes ainsi occupées et humiliées par le travail, en sont plus dociles aux vérités de l'Evangile.

skin, or rather they are dressed in a robe made of several skins sewed together.

The Illinois are much less barbarous than other Savages; Christianity and intercourse with the French have by degrees civilized them. This is to be noticed in our Village, of which nearly all the inhabitants are Christians; it is this also which has brought many Frenchmen to settle here, and very recently we married three of them to Illinois women. These Savages do not lack intelligence; they are naturally inquisitive, and turn a joke in a fairly ingenious manner. Hunting and war form the whole occupation of the men; the rest of the work belongs to the women and the girls,— it is they who prepare the ground which must be sowed, who do the cooking, who pound the corn, who set up the cabins, and who carry them on their shoulders in the journeys. These cabins are composed of mats made of flat rushes, which they have the skill of sewing together in such a way that the rain cannot penetrate them when they are new. In addition to this, they are busied in working up the hair of the oxen and in making it into leggings, girdles, and bags; for the oxen here are very different from those of Europe; besides having a great hump upon the back, near the shoulders, they are also wholly covered with a very fine wool, which takes the place of that which our Savages would obtain from sheep, if there were any in the Country.

The women thus occupied and humbled by work are thereby more disposed to accept the truths of the Gospel. It is not the same toward the lower part of the Mississipi, where the idleness which prevails among the women gives opportunity for the most

Il n'en est pas de même vers le bas du Mississipi, où l'oisiveté qui règne parmi les personnes du sexe, donne lieu aux plus affreux déréglemens, et les éloigne entièrement de la voie du salut.

Il serait difficile de dire quelle est la religion de nos Sauvages; elle consiste uniquement dans quelques superstitions dont on amuse leur crédulité. Comme toute leur connaissance se borne à celle des bêtes et aux besoins de la vie, c'est aussi à ces choses que se borne tout leur culte. Des charlatans, qui ont un peu plus d'esprit que les autres, s'attirent leur respect par leur habileté à les tromper. Ils leur persuadent qu'ils honorent une espèce de Génie, auquel ils donnent le nom de *Manitou;* et à les entendre, c'est ce Génie qui gouverne toutes choses, et qui est le maître de la vie et de la mort. Un oiseau, un bœuf, un ours, ou plutôt le plumage des oiseaux et la peau de ces bêtes, voilà quel est leur *Manitou:* ils l'exposent dans leurs cabanes, et ils lui font des sacrifices de chiens ou d'autres animaux.

Les guerriers portent leurs *Manitous* dans une natte, et ils les invoquent sans cesse pour remporter la victoire sur leurs ennemis. Les charlatans ont pareillement recours à leurs *Manitous* quand ils composent leur médecine ou qu'ils pansent les malades. Ils accompagnent ces invocations de chants, de danses et de contorsions affreuses, pour faire croire qu'ils sont agités de leurs *Manitous;* et en même-temps ils agitent tellement leurs malades, qu'ils leur causent souvent la mort. Dans ces diverses agitations, le charlatan nomme tantôt une bête, et tantôt une autre; ensuite il se met à sucer la partie du corps où le malade sent de la douleur; après l'avoir sucée pendant

shocking irregularities, and wholly indisposes them to the way of salvation.

It would be difficult to say what the religion of our Savages is; it consists solely of certain superstitions, by which their credulity is gratified. As all their knowledge is limited to the knowledge of animals, and of the needs of life, so it is to these things that all their worship is limited. The charlatans, who have a little more intellect than the others, win their respect by skill in deceiving them. They persuade them that they are honoring a sort of Spirit, to whom they give the name of *Manitou;* and, to hear them speak, it is this Spirit who governs all things, and who is the master of life and of death. A bird, an ox, a bear,—or, rather, the plumage of birds, and the skins of these beasts,—such is their *Manitou;* they expose it to view in their cabins, and they offer to it sacrifices of dogs or other animals.

The warriors carry their *Manitous* in a mat and they invoke them incessantly, that they may obtain victory over their enemies. The charlatans likewise have recourse to their *Manitous* when they compose their medicine, or when they treat the sick. They accompany these invocations with chants, dances, and frightful contortions in order to make it believed that they are shaken by their *Manitous;* and, at the same time, they shake their patients, in such a way that they often cause their death. In these various agitations, the charlatan names sometimes one wild beast, and sometimes another; then he begins to suck the part of the body in which the patient feels pain; after having sucked it for some time he suddenly rises, and drops upon the sick man the tooth of a bear or of some other animal, which

quelque temps, il se lève tout-à-coup et il lui jette une dent d'ours ou de quelque autre animal, qu'il tenait cachée dans la bouche: cher ami, s'écrie-t-il, tu as la vie, voilà ce qui te tuait; après quoi il dit en s'applaudissant: qui peut résister à mon *Manitou?* N'est-ce pas lui qui est le maître de la vie? Si le malade vient à mourir, il a aussitôt une fourberie toute prête pour rejeter cette mort sur une autre cause, qui est survenue depuis qu'il a quitté le malade. Mais, au contraire, si le malade recouvre la santé, c'est alors qu'on le considère, qu'on le regarde lui-même comme un *Manitou*, et qu'après l'avoir bien payé de ses peines, on lui apporte encore tout ce qu'il y a de meilleur dans le Village pour le régaler.

L'autorité que se donnent ces sortes de charlatans met un grand obstacle à la conversion des Sauvages: embrasser le Christianisme, c'est s'exposer à leurs insultes et à leurs violences. Il n'y a qu'un mois qu'une fille Chrétienne en fit l'expérience: elle passait, tenant son chapelet à la main, devant la cabane d'un de ces imposteurs; celui-ci s'imaginant que la vue d'un chapelet semblable avait causé la mort à son père, entra aussitôt en fureur, prit son fusil, et était sur le point de tirer sur cette pauvre Néophyte, lors qu'il fût arrêté par quelques Sauvages qui se trouvèrent présens.

Je ne vous dis pas combien de fois j'ai reçu de leur part de pareilles insultes, ni combien de fois j'aurais expiré sous leurs coups, sans une protection particulière de Dieu, qui m'a préservé de leur fureur. Une fois, entr'autres, l'un d'eux m'aurait fendu la tête d'un coup de hache, si je ne m'étais détourné dans le temps même qu'il avait le bras levé pour me frapper.

he had held concealed in his mouth. "Dear friend," he exclaims, "thou wilt live, this is what was killing thee;" after which he says, applauding himself: "Who can resist my *Manitou?* is it not he who is the master of life?" If the sick man happen to die, he immediately has all ready a trick for laying this death to another cause, which occurred after he had left the patient. But, on the contrary, if the sick man recover his health, then it is that the charlatan is esteemed; that he himself is looked upon as a *Manitou;* and that, after having been well paid for his trouble, they also bring to him all that is best in the Village, in order to regale him.

The authority that charlatans of this sort assume is a great obstacle to the conversion of the Savages: to embrace Christianity is to be exposed to their insults and their violence. It is only a month since a Christian girl had experience of this: holding her rosary in her hand, she was passing before the cabin of one of these impostors; this person — imagining that the sight of a similar rosary had caused the death of his father — fell into a rage, took his gun, and was on the point of firing on this poor Neophyte, when he was held back by some Savages who happened to be present.

I do not tell you how many times I have received like insults at their hands, or how many times I would have expired under their blows but for the special protection of God, who has preserved me from their fury. Once, especially, one of them would have cleft my head with a blow from a hatchet, had I not turned away at the very moment when his arm was raised to strike me. Thank God, our Village is freed from all these impostors. The

Grâces à Dieu, notre Village est purgé de tous ces fourbes. Le soin que nous avons pris nous-mêmes des malades, les remèdes que nous leur donnons, et qui opèrent la guérison de la plupart, ont perdu les charlatans de crédit et de réputation, et les ont forcés d'aller s'établir ailleurs.

Il y en a pourtant parmi eux qui ne sont pas tout-à-fait si brutaux; on peut quelquefois les entretenir, et essayer de les détromper de la folle confiance qu'ils ont en leurs *Manitous:* mais il n'est pas ordinaire d'y réussir. Un entretien qu'un de nos Pères eut avec un de ces Charlatans, vous fera connaître jusqu'où va leur entêtement à cet égard, et quelle doit être la condescendance d'un Missionnaire, pour en venir jusqu'à réfuter des opinions aussi extravagantes que celles dont ils sont prévenus.

Les Français étaient venus établir un fort sur le fleuve *Ouabache:* ils demandèrent un Missionnaire, et le Père Mermet leur fut envoyé. Ce Père crut devoir aussi travailler à la conversion des *Mascoutens*, qui avaient fait un Village sur les bords du même fleuve: c'est une Nation de Sauvages qui entend la langue Illinoise, mais qui, par l'attachement extrême qu'elle a pour les superstitions de ses Charlatans, n'était pas trop disposée à écouter les instructions du Missionnaire.

Le parti que prit le Père Mermet fut de confondre en leur présence un de ces Charlatans, qui adorait le bœuf comme son grand *Manitou*. Après l'avoir conduit insensiblement jusqu'à avouer que ce n'était point le bœuf qu'il adorait, mais un *Manitou* de bœuf qui est sous la terre, qui anime tous les bœufs, et qui rend la vie à ses malades; il lui demanda si les autres

care that we ourselves have taken of the sick, and the remedies that we give them, which effect the cure of most sick persons, have ruined the credit and reputation of the charlatans and have forced them to go to settle elsewhere.

However there are among them some who are not so completely brutish; sometimes we can talk with them, and try to disabuse them of the senseless confidence that they have in their *Manitous;* but it is not usual to succeed in this. A conversation that one of our Fathers had with one of these Charlatans will make you understand how far their infatuation goes in this respect; and what must be the condescension of a Missionary to bring himself even to refute such extravagant opinions as these with which they are possessed.

The French had come to establish a fort on the river *Ouabache;* they asked for a Missionary, and Father Mermet was sent to them. This Father believed that he ought also to labor for the conversion of the *Mascoutens*, who had set up a Village on the borders of the same river: this is a Tribe of Savages who understand the Illinois language, but who because of the extreme attachment which they have for the superstitions of their Charlatans, were not very much inclined to listen to the instructions of the Missionary.

The course that Father Mermet took was to perplex, in the presence of this people, one of these Charlatans, who worshiped the ox as his great *Manitou.* After having insensibly led him so far as to avow that it was not the ox which he adored, but an ox *Manitou* which was under the earth, which animated all oxen, and which restored life to his sick

bêtes, comme l'ours, par exemple, que ses camarades adoraient, n'étaient pas pareillement animés par un *Manitou* qui est sous la terre: sans doute, répondit le Charlatan; mais si cela est, reprit le Missionnaire, les hommes doivent avoir aussi un *Manitou* qui les anime. Rien de plus certain, dit le Charlatan. Cela me suffit, répliqua le Missionnaire, pour vous convaincre que vous êtes bien peu raisonnable; car, si l'homme, qui est sur la terre est le maître de tous les animaux; s'il les tue, s'il les mange, il faut que le *Manitou* qui anime les hommes soit aussi le maître de tous les autres *Manitous:* où est donc votre esprit de ne pas invoquer celui qui est le maître de tous les autres? Ce raisonnement déconcerta le Charlatan, et c'est tout l'effet qu'il produisit; car ils n'en furent pas moins attachés à leurs ridicules superstitions qu'ils l'étaient auparavant.

Dans ce temps-là même une maladie contagieuse désolait leur Village, et enlevait chaque jour plusieurs Sauvages: les Charlatans n'étaient pas épargnés, et ils mouraient comme les autres. Le Missionnaire crut pouvoir s'attirer leur confiance en prenant soin de tant de malades: il s'y appliqua sans relâche, et son zèle pensa lui coûter plusieurs fois la vie. Les services qu'il leur rendait n'étaient payés que d'outrages; il y en eut même qui en vinrent jusqu'à décocher des flèches contre lui, qui tombèrent à ses pieds, soit qu'elles fussent poussées par des mains trop faibles, ou que Dieu, qui destinait le Missionnaire à d'autres travaux, ait voulu le soustraire pour lors à leur fureur. Le Père Mermet ne laissa pas de conférer le Baptême à quelques Sauvages qui le demandèrent avec instance, et qui moururent peu après l'avoir reçu.

people, he asked him if the other animals — like the bear, for instance, which his comrades worshiped — were not likewise animated by a *Manitou* which is under the earth: "Without doubt," answered the Charlatan: "But if that be so," returned the Missionary, "men ought also to have a *Manitou* which animates them." "Nothing is more certain," said the Charlatan. "That is sufficient for me to convince you that you are not very reasonable," replied the Missionary; "for, if man who is on the earth be the master of all animals, if he kill them, if he eat them, it must be that the *Manitou* which animates men is also master of all the other *Manitous;* where then is your intelligence, that you do not invoke him who is master of all the others?" This reasoning disconcerted the Charlatan, and that is all the effect that it produced,—for they were not on that account less attached to their ridiculous superstitions than they were before.

At that very time a contagious disease desolated their Village, and carried off every day many Savages; the Charlatans were not spared, and they died like other people. The Missionary believed that he could win their confidence by taking care of so many sick people; he applied himself to this without intermission, and many times his zeal nearly cost him his life. The services that he rendered them were requited only with abuse; there were even some who went so far as to discharge arrows at him; these fell at his feet,—either because they were shot by too feeble hands, or because God, who designed the Missionary for other labors, chose at that time to screen him from their fury. Father Mermet, however, administered Baptism to a few Savages who

Cependant les Charlatans s'éloignèrent un peu du fort, pour faire un grand sacrifice à leur *Manitou*. Ils immolèrent jusqu'à quarante chiens qu'ils portèrent au haut d'une perche en chantant, en dansant et en fesant mille postures extravagantes. La mortalité ne cessait pas pour tous ces sacrifices. Le chef des Charlatans s'imagina que leur *Manitou*, plus faible que le *Manitou* des Français, était contraint de lui céder. Dans cette persuasion il fit plusieurs fois le tour du fort, en criant de toutes ses forces: « Nous sommes morts; doucement, *Manitou* des Français, frappe doucement, ne nous tue pas tous. Puis s'adressant au Missionnaire: arrête, bon *Manitou*, fais-nous vivre, tu as la vie et la mort dans ton coffre; laisse la mort, donne la vie.» Le Missionnaire l'appaisa, et lui promit de prendre encore plus de soin des malades qu'il n'avait fait jusqu'alors; mais nonobstant tous les soins qu'il se donna, il périt plus de la moitié du Village.

Pour revenir à nos Illinois, ils sont bien différens de ces Sauvages, et de ce qu'ils étaient eux-mêmes autrefois. Le Christianisme, comme je l'ai déjà dit, a adouci leurs mœurs farouches, et ils se distinguent maintenant par certaines manières douces et honnêtes, qui ont porté les Français à prendre de leurs filles en mariage. De plus, nous trouvons en eux de la docilité et de l'ardeur pour la pratique des vertus chrétiennes. Voici l'ordre que nous observons chaque jour dans cette Mission. Dès le grand matin on appelle les Catéchumènes à l'Eglise, où ils font la prière; ils écoutent une instruction et chantent quelques Cantiques. Quand ils se sont retirés, on dit la Messe, à laquelle tous les Chrétiens assistent, les

asked urgently for it, and who died shortly after having received it.

In the meantime, the Charlatans withdrew to a short distance from the fort in order to make a great sacrifice to their *Manitou:* they killed as many as forty dogs, which they carried on the tops of poles while singing, dancing, and assuming a thousand absurd postures. The mortality did not cease on account of all these sacrifices. The chief of the Charlatans imagined that their *Manitou*, more helpless than the *Manitou* of the French, was compelled to yield to it. In this belief he went around the fort many times, crying with all his might: "We are dead; gently, oh *Manitou* of the French, strike gently, do not kill us all." Then, addressing the Missionary: "Cease, good *Manitou*, let us live, thou hast life and death in thy coffers: keep death, give life." The Missionary pacified him and promised to take still more care of the sick than he had done up to that time; but, notwithstanding all the care that he gave them, more than half of the Village perished.

To return to our Illinois: they are very different from these Savages, and from what they themselves were formerly. Christianity, as I have already said, has softened their fierce habits, and they are now distinguished for certain gentle and polite manners that have led the Frenchmen to take their daughters in marriage. Moreover, we find in them docility and ardor in the practice of Christian virtues. This is the order that we observe each day in this Mission. Very early in the morning the Catechumens are called to the Church, where they offer up prayers; they listen to an instruction and sing a few Hymns.

hommes placés d'un côté et les femmes de l'autre: on y fait aussi la prière, qui est suivie d'une instruction; après quoi chacun va à son travail; nous nous occupons ensuite à visiter les malades, à leur donner les remèdes nécessaires, à les instruire, et à consoler ceux qui ont quelque sujet d'affliction.

Après midi se fait le Catéchisme, où tout le monde se trouve, Chrétiens et Catéchumènes, hommes et enfans, jeunes gens et vieillards, et où chacun, sans distinction de rang ni d'âge, répond aux questions que lui fait le Missionnaire. Comme ces peuples n'ont aucun livre, et que naturellement ils sont indolens, ils auraient bientôt oublié les principes de la Religion, si on ne leur en rappelait le souvenir par des instructions presque continuelles. La visite des cabanes nous occupe le reste de la journée.

Le soir tout le monde s'assemble encore à l'Eglise pour y entendre une instruction, faire la prière et chanter quelques Cantiques. Les Dimanches et les Fêtes on ajoute aux exercices ordinaires une instruction qui se fait après les Vêpres. La ferveur avec laquelle ces bons Néophytes se rendent à l'Eglise à toutes ces heures est admirable; ils interrompent leur travail, et accourent de fort loin pour s'y trouver au temps marqué. Ils terminent d'ordinaire la journée par des assemblées particulières qu'ils font dans leur maison, les hommes séparément des femmes, et là ils récitent le Chapelet à deux chœurs, et chantent, bien avant dans la nuit, des Cantiques. Ces Cantiques sont de véritables instructions, qu'ils retiennent d'autant plus aisément, que les paroles sont sur des airs qu'ils savent et qui leur plaisent.

Ils s'approchent souvent des Sacremens, et l'usage

When they have withdrawn Mass is said, at which all the Christians are present,—the men being placed on one side and the women on the other. We also say our prayers, which are followed by an instruction, after which each one goes to his work; then we are busy with visiting the sick, giving them the necessary remedies, instructing them, and consoling those who have any cause for sorrow.

In the afternoon we have the Catechism, when every one is present,—Christians and Catechumens, adults and children, young people and old people; and when each one, without distinction of rank or of age, answers the questions that the Missionary asks him. As these people have no books and as they are naturally indolent, they would very soon have forgotten the principles of Religion, if they had not been reminded of them by almost continual instructions. Visiting the cabins fills up the remainder of our day.

In the evening, all the people meet again at the Church, that they may hear instruction, offer prayers, and sing a few Hymns. On Sundays and on Feast-days, to the ordinary exercises is added an instruction which is given after Vespers. The fervor with which these good Neophytes repair to the Church at all these hours is admirable; they stop their work, and run in haste from a great distance, in order to be present at the appointed time. They generally end the day with private meetings, which they hold in their own houses,—the men apart from the women; and there they recite the Rosary in two choirs, and far on into the night they sing Hymns. These Hymns are actual instructions, which they retain more easily because the words are set to airs which they know, and which are pleasing to them.

est parmi eux de se confesser et de communier de quinze en quinze jours. Nous avons été obligés de fixer les jours auxquels ils pourraient se confesser, sans quoi ils ne nous laisseraient pas le loisir de vaquer à nos autres fonctions. C'est le Samedi et le Dimanche de chaque semaine que nous les entendons, et ces jours-là nous sommes accablés par la foule des Pénitens. Le soin que nous prenons des malades nous attire toute leur confiance. C'est surtout dans ces momens que nous recueillons le fruit de nos travaux; leur docilité est parfaite alors, et nous avons la consolation assez ordinaire de les voir mourir dans une grande paix, et avec une vive espérance d'être bientôt réunis à Dieu dans le Ciel.

Cette Mission doit son établissement au feu Père Gravier. A la vérité, le Père Marquet fut le premier qui découvrit le Mississipi il y a environ trente-neuf ans: mais ne sachant pas la langue du pays, il ne s'y arrêta pas. Quelque temps après il y fit un second voyage, dans le dessein d'y fixer sa demeure, et de travailler à la conversion de ces peuples; la mort qui nous l'enleva lorsqu'il était en chemin, laissa à un autre le soin d'exécuter cette entreprise. Ce fut le Père Daloës qui s'en chargea: il savait la langue des *Oumiamis*, laquelle approche assez de celle des Illinois: cependant il n'y fit que fort peu de séjour, dans la pensée où il était qu'il ferait de plus grands fruits dans une autre contrée, où effectivement il finit sa vie apostolique.

Ainsi, c'est proprement le Père Gravier qui doit être regardé comme le fondateur de la Mission des Illinois; c'est lui qui a défriché le premier tous les principes de leur langue, et qui les a réduits selon

They often approach the Sacraments and the custom among them is to confess and communicate every fortnight. We have been obliged to appoint the days on which they are allowed to confess, otherwise they would leave us no leisure to attend to our other duties. On Saturday and Sunday of each week, we hear them; and on those days we are overwhelmed with a crowd of Penitents. The care that we take of the sick wins for us their entire confidence. It is especially in these moments that we gather the fruit of our labors; their docility is then perfect and we have not unfrequently the satisfaction of seeing them die in great peace, and in a lively hope of being very soon united to God in Heaven.

This Mission owes its establishment to the late Father Gravier. It is true that Father Marquet was the first who discovered the Mississipi, about thirty-nine years ago; but, not knowing the language of the country, he did not stop here. Some time afterward, he made a second journey, with the design of fixing his dwelling here and of working for the conversion of these tribes; death which removed him from us while he was on the way, left to another the charge of executing this enterprise. It was Father Daloës who took it upon himself: he knew the language of the *Oumiamis*, which somewhat resembles that of the Illinois; however, he made only a very short stay here, being of the opinion that he would accomplish greater results in another district, where indeed he ended his apostolic life.

Thus it is properly Father Gravier who ought to be regarded as the founder of the Illinois Mission; it was he who first made clear the principles of their language, and who reduced them to the rules of

les règles de la Grammaire: nous n'avons fait que perfectionner ce qu'il a commencé avec succès. Ce Missionnaire eut d'abord beaucoup à souffrir des Charlatans, et sa vie fut exposée à de continuels dangers: mais rien ne le rebutait, et il surmonta tous les obstacles par sa patience et par sa douceur. Etant obligé de partir pour *Michillimakinac*, sa Mission fut confiée au père Bineteau et au Père Pinet. Je travaillai quelque temps avec ces deux Missionnaires, et après leur mort je restai seul chargé de toutes les fatigues de la Mission jusqu'à l'arrivée du Père Mermet. J'étais auparavant dans le grand Village des *Peouarias*, où le Père Gravier, qui y était retourné pour la seconde fois, reçut une blessure qui lui causa la mort.

Nous avons perdu peu de monde cette année; mais je regrette infiniment un de nos instructeurs, dont la vie et la mort ont été très-édifiantes. Nous appelons ici instructeurs ce que dans d'autres Missions on appelle Catéchistes; parce que ce n'est pas dans l'Eglise, mais dans les cabanes, qu'ils instruisent les catéchumènes et les nouveaux fidèles. Il y a pareillement des instructrices pour les femmes et pour les filles. Henri (c'est ainsi que se nommait l'instructeur dont je parle), quoique d'une famille assez basse, s'était rendu respectable à tout le monde par sa grande piété. Il n'y avait que sept à huit ans qu'il demeurait dans notre Village: avant que d'y venir il n'avait jamais vu de Missionnaires, et n'avait pas même la première idée du Christianisme. Sa conversion eut quelque chose d'assez singulier. Il fut attaqué de la petite vérole, lui et toute sa famille: cette maladie lui ravit d'abord sa femme et quelques-

Grammar; we have only perfected that which he successfully began. At first, this Missionary had much to suffer from the Charlatans, and his life was exposed to continual dangers; but nothing discouraged him, and he surmounted all obstacles by his patience and his gentleness. As he was obliged to depart for *Michillimakinac* his Mission was intrusted to father Bineteau and to Father Pinet. I worked for some time with these two Missionaries, and after their deaths I alone remained, charged with all the labors of the Mission until the arrival of Father Mermet. Previously I was in the large Village of the *Peouarias*, where Father Gravier, who had returned there for the second time, received a wound which caused his death.

We have lost few people this year; but I infinitely regret one of our instructors, whose life and death were very edifying. In this place we call those men "instructors" who in other Missions are called "Catechists;" because it is not in the Church but in the cabins that they instruct the catechumens and the Neophytes. There are likewise instructresses for the women and girls. Henri (it is thus that the instructor of whom I speak was named), although of a somewhat inferior family, had made himself respected by every one on account of his great piety. He resided in our Village for only seven or eight years; before coming here he had never seen any Missionaries, and had not even the first idea of Christianity. His conversion was something rather remarkable. He was attacked by smallpox, with all his family: this disease snatched from him at once his wife and some of his children; it rendered the others blind or extremely disfigured. He himself

uns de ses enfans; elle rendit les autres aveugles ou extrêmement difformes: il fut lui-même réduit à l'extrémité. Lorsqu'il croyait n'avoir plus que quelques momens à vivre, il lui sembla voir des Missionnaires qui lui rendaient la vie, qui lui ouvraient la porte du Ciel, et qui le pressaient d'y entrer; et dès ce moment il commença à se mieux porter.

A peine fut-il en état de marcher, qu'il vint nous trouver dans notre Village, et nous pria instamment de lui apprendre les vérités de la Religion: à mesure que nous l'instruisions, il enseignait à ses enfans ce qu'il avait retenu de nos instructions, et toute cette famille fut bientôt disposée à recevoir le Baptême. Un de ses enfans, tout aveugle qu'il était, nous charma par les grands sentimens de piété que nous découvrîmes en lui. Dans les cruelles maladies dont il fut long-temps affligé, sa prière était continuelle, et il est mort depuis quelques années dans une grande innocence. Henri, son père, a passé pareillement par de rudes épreuves; une longue et fâcheuse maladie acheva de purifier sa vertu, et l'a disposé à une mort qui nous a paru précieuse aux yeux de Dieu.

Il n'y a que peu de temps que je conférai aussi le Baptême à une jeune catéchumène âgée de dix-sept ans, qui a fort édifié nos Chrétiens par sa fermeté et par son attachement inviolable au Christianisme. Les exemples domestiques étaient bien capables de la séduire: fille d'un père et d'une mère idolâtres, elle trouvait dans sa propre famille les plus grands obstacles aux vertus qu'elle pratiquait. Pour l'éprouver encore davantage, il prit fantaisie à un jeune libertin de l'épouser: il mit tout en œuvre pour la

was brought to the point of death; when he thought that he had only a few moments longer to live, he seemed to see Missionaries who restored to him his life, who opened to him the door of Heaven, and who urged him to enter therein; and from that moment he began to feel better.

When he was scarcely able to walk, he came to see us in our Village, and earnestly begged us to teach him the truths of Religion; so far as we instructed him, he taught his children what he retained of our instructions; and very soon this whole family was prepared to receive Baptism. One of his children, although he was stone-blind, charmed us by the deep feeling of piety that we discovered in him. In the painful malady with which he was long afflicted, his prayers were continual; and some years ago he died in great innocence. Henri, his father, likewise passed through severe trials; a long and distressing malady completed the purification of his virtue, and prepared him for a death that seemed to us precious in the sight of God.

It is only a short time ago, that I also administered Baptism to a young catechumen, aged seventeen years, who has greatly edified our Christians by her firmness, and by her faithful attachment to Christianity. The home example was well fitted to lead her astray: the daughter of an idolatrous father and mother, she found in her own family the greatest obstacles to the virtues that she was practicing. In order to try her still more, a young libertine took a fancy to marry her: he employed every means to gain her consent to this marriage, even to promising that he would become a Christian. Our catechumen's father and mother, who had been won over

faire consentir à ce mariage, jusqu'à promettre qu'il se ferait Chrétien. Le père et la mère de notre catéchumène, qui avaient été gagnés par le jeune homme, la traitèrent avec la dernière inhumanité pour ébranler sa constance. Son frère en vint jusqu'à la menacer qu'il la tuerait si elle s'obstinait à refuser son consentement. Ces menaces et ces mauvais traitemens ne firent nulle impression sur elle: toute sa consolation était de venir à l'Eglise, et souvent elle me disait: «La mort dont on me menace ne m'effraye point, je la préférerai volontiers au parti qu'on me propose. C'est un séducteur que ce jeune homme qu'on veut que j'épouse; il ne pense nullement à se convertir. Mais quand ses promesses seraient sincères, ni lui, ni d'autres, ne changeront point la résolution que j'ai prise: non, mon Père, je n'aurai jamais d'autre époux que Jésus-Christ.»

La persécution qu'on continua de lui faire essuyer dans sa famille, fut poussée si loin, qu'elle fut obligée de se cacher chez un de ses parens qui était Chrétien: là elle fut éprouvée par diverses infirmités, qui ne ralentirent point sa ferveur: ce qui est d'autant plus surprenant, que la moindre adversité est capable de décourager nos Sauvages. Ayant appris quelque temps après que sa mère était en danger de perdre la vue, par deux cataractes qui lui couvraient les yeux, cette généreuse fille, oubliant les indignes traitemens qu'elle en avait reçus, courut aussitôt à son secours: sa tendresse et ses soins assidus attendrirent le cœur de la mère, et la gagnèrent au point, qu'elle accompagne maintenant sa fille à l'Eglise, où elle se fait instruire, pour se disposer à la grâce du Baptême qu'elle demande avec empressement.

by the young man, treated her with the greatest inhumanity, in order to shake her constancy. Her brother went so far as to threaten that he would kill her if she persisted in refusing her consent. These menaces and this bad treatment made no impression upon her: her whole comfort was in going to Church, and she often said to me: "The death with which they threaten me does not terrify me; I would willingly accept it, rather than the husband whom they propose to me. This young man whom they wish me to marry is a deceiver; he has no thought of becoming a convert. But, even though his promises were sincere, neither he, nor any others will change the resolution that I have made; no, my Father, I will never have any other spouse than Jesus Christ."

The persecution that they continually forced her to undergo in her family was carried so far that she was obliged to conceal herself in the house of one of her relatives, who was a Christian: there she was tried by various infirmities that did not lessen her fervor,—which is the more surprising, because the least adversity is apt to discourage our Savages. Some time afterward, having heard that her mother was in danger of losing her sight, on account of two cataracts which obscured her vision, this noble girl, forgetting the unworthy treatment that she had received, immediately hastened to her mother's assistance. Her tenderness and her assiduous care softened the mother's heart, and won her to such a degree that now she accompanies her daughter to the Church, and is receiving instructions that she may be prepared for the grace of Baptism, which she eagerly desires.

Comme nos Sauvages ne vivent guères que de la chair boucannée des animaux qu'ils tuent à la chasse, il y a des temps pendant l'année où tout le monde quitte le village et se disperse dans les forêts pour courir après les bêtes. C'est un temps critique où ils ont plus besoin que jamais de la présence du Missionnaire, qui est obligé de les accompagner dans toutes ces courses.

Il y a sur-tout deux grandes chasses: celle d'été, qui ne dure guères que trois semaines, et celle qui se fait pendant l'hiver, qui dure quatre à cinq mois. Quoique la chasse d'été soit la plus courte, elle est cependant la plus pénible: elle a coûté la vie au feu Père Bineteau: il suivait les Sauvages durant les plus grandes chaleurs du mois de Juillet; tantôt il était en danger d'être étouffé au milieu des herbes qui sont extrêmement hautes; tantôt il souffrait cruellement de la soif, ne trouvant point dans les prairies toutes desséchées une seule goutte d'eau pour l'appaiser. Le jour il était tout trempé de sueurs, et la nuit il lui fallait prendre son repos sur la terre, exposé à la rosée, aux injures de l'air, et à plusieurs autres misères dont je ne vous fais pas le détail. Ces fatigues lui causèrent une violente maladie, qui le fit expirer entre mes bras.

Pendant l'hiver les Sauvages se partagent en plusieurs bandes, et cherchent les endroits où ils présument que la chasse sera plus abondante. C'est alors que nous souhaiterions pouvoir nous multiplier, afin de ne les perdre pas de vue. Tout ce que nous pouvons faire, c'est de parcourir successivement les divers campemens où ils se trouvent, pour les entretenir dans la piété, et leur administrer les Sacremens.

As our Savages seldom live upon anything but the smoked flesh of animals, which they kill in the hunt, there are times during the year when all the people leave the village and scatter through the forests, to pursue the wild beasts. This is a critical time, in which they need more than ever the presence of the Missionary, who is obliged to accompany them in all these journeys.

There are mainly two great hunts: that of summer, which seldom lasts longer than three weeks; and that which takes place during winter, which lasts from four to five months. Although the summer hunt is shorter, it is nevertheless more fatiguing; it cost the life of the late Father Bineteau. He accompanied the Savages in the greatest heat of the month of July; sometimes he was in danger of smothering amid the grass, which was extremely high; sometimes he suffered cruelly from thirst, not finding in the dried-up prairies a single drop of water to allay it. By day he was drenched with perspiration, and at night he was obliged to sleep on the ground,—exposed to the dew, to the harmful effects of the air, and to many other inconveniences, concerning which I will not go into detail. These hardships brought upon him a violent sickness, from which he expired in my arms.

During the winter, the Savages separate into many bands, and try to find the places where they think the game will be most abundant. Then it is that we wish that we could multiply ourselves, so as not to lose sight of them. All that we can do is to go in succession through the various camps in which they are, in order to keep piety alive in them, and administer to them the Sacraments. Our village is

Notre village est le seul où il soit permis à quelques Sauvages de demeurer pendant toutes ces courses: plusieurs y élèvent des poules et des cochons, à l'exemple des Français qui s'y sont établis; et ceux-là se dispensent, pour la plupart, de ces sortes de chasses. Le Père Mermet, avec qui j'ai le bonheur d'être depuis plusieurs années, reste au village pour leur instruction: la délicatesse de sa complexion le met entièrement hors d'état de soutenir les fatigues attachées à ces longs voyages: cependant malgré sa faible santé, je puis dire qu'il est l'ame de cette Mission: c'est sa vertu, sa douceur, ses instructions pathétiques, et le talent singulier qu'il a de s'attirer le respect et l'amitié des Sauvages, qui ont mis notre Mission dans l'état florissant où elle se trouve. Pour moi qui suis fait à courir sur la neige, à manier l'aviron dans un canot, et qui ai, grâces à Dieu, les forces nécessaires pour résister à de semblables travaux, je parcours les forêts avec le reste de nos Sauvages, dont le plus grand nombre passe une partie de l'hiver à chasser.

Ces courses qu'il nous faut faire de temps-en-temps, soit à la suite des Sauvages, soit pour d'autres raisons importantes au bien de nos Missions, sont extrêmement pénibles. Vous en jugerez vous-même par le détail de quelques-unes que je fis ces dernières années, lesquelles pourront vous donner une idée de la manière dont nous voyageons en ce pays-ci. Si nos Missions ne sont pas si florissantes que d'autres par le grand nombre de conversions, elles sont du-moins précieuses et salutaires par les travaux et les fatigues qui en sont inséparables.

the only one in which a few Savages are permitted to remain during all these journeys; many of them raise chickens and pigs, in imitation of the Frenchmen who have settled here; and these savages are exempt, for the most part, from this sort of hunting. Father Mermet, with whom I have had the good fortune to be for several years past, remains in the village, in order to instruct them; the delicacy of his constitution renders him totally unable to endure the fatigue incident to these long journeys. Nevertheless, in spite of his feeble health, I can say that he is the soul of this Mission; it is his virtue, his gentleness, his pathetic instructions, and the peculiar talent that he has of winning the respect and the friendship of the Savages, which have brought our Mission to the flourishing state in which it is. As for myself, who am fitted to travel over the snow, to work the paddle in a canoe, and who have, thanks to God, the necessary strength to withstand like toils, I range the forests with the rest of our Savages, of whom the greater number spend part of the winter in hunting.

These journeys which we are compelled to take from time to time — either to follow the Savages, or for other reasons important to the well-being of our Missions — are extremely difficult. You can judge of them yourself from the detailed account of a few which I have made in these late years, which will give you an idea of the manner in which we journey in this country. If our Missions are not so flourishing as others on account of a great number of conversions, at least they are precious and beneficial to us, on account of the labors and hardships which are inseparable from them.

A vingt-cinq lieues d'ici se trouve le village des *Tamarouas*. C'est une Mission qui d'abord avait été confiée au Père Pinet, dont Dieu bénit tellement le zèle et les travaux, que j'ai été témoin moi-même que son Eglise ne pouvait contenir la multitude des Sauvages qui s'y rendaient en foule. Ce Père eut pour successeur M. Bergier, Prêtre du Séminaire des Missions étrangères. Ayant appris qu'il y était dangereusement malade, je m'y transportai aussitôt pour le secourir. Je demeurai huit jours entiers auprès de ce digne Ecclésiastique: les soins que je pris de lui, et les remèdes que je lui donnai semblèrent le rétablir insensiblement; de telle sorte que, croyant se trouver mieux, et sachant d'ailleurs combien ma présence était nécessaire dans ma Mission, à cause du départ des Sauvages, il me pressa de m'en retourner. Avant que de le quitter, je lui donnai par précaution le saint Viatique; il m'instruisit de l'état de sa Mission, en me la recommandant, au cas que Dieu disposât de lui. Je chargeai le Français qui avait soin du malade, de nous faire avertir aussitôt qu'il serait en danger, et je repris le chemin de ma Mission.

Comme il n'y a que vingt-cinq lieues de l'un à l'autre village, on ne couche qu'une fois dehors, pourvu qu'on marche bien: les repas qu'on prend en chemin, consistent en quelques épis de blé et quelque morceau de bœuf boucanné qu'on porte avec soi: lorsque la faim presse, on allume du feu auprès de quelque ruisseau pour avoir de quoi boire, on fait griller le blé et la viande, après quoi on se couche auprès du feu, se tournant tantôt d'un côté, tantôt d'un autre, selon qu'on a besoin de se réchauffer.

About twenty-five leagues from here is the village of the *Tamarouas*. This is a Mission which was at first intrusted to Father Pinet, whose zeal and whose labors were so greatly blessed by God that I myself am witness that his Church could not contain the multitude of Savages who came to it in crowds. This Father had as his successor Monsieur Bergier, a Priest from the Seminary of the Missions étrangères. Having learned that he was dangerously sick, I immediately went to assist him. I remained eight entire days with this worthy Ecclesiastic; the care that I took of him and the remedies which I gave him, seemed gradually to restore him, so that, believing himself better,—and knowing, besides, how necessary my presence was to my own Mission, on account of the departure of the Savages,—he urged me to return to it. Before leaving him, I administered to him, by way of precaution, the holy Viaticum; he instructed me as to the condition of his Mission, recommending it to me in case that God should take him away. I charged the Frenchman who took care of the patient to inform us at once, if he were in danger; and I retraced the way to my Mission.

As it is only twenty-five leagues from one village to the other, we sleep out-of-doors but once, provided we make good progress; the meals that we take on the way consist of some ears of corn and a small piece of smoked beef, which we carry with us. When we are hungry, we kindle a fire close by some brook, so that we may have something to drink; we roast the corn and the meat, and afterward we lie down near the fire, turning now on one side, now on the other, according as we need to warm ourselves.

Lorsque j'arrivai à notre village, presque tous les Sauvages étaient partis: ils s'étaient dispersés le long du Mississipi. Je me mis aussitôt en chemin pour les aller joindre. A peine avais-je fait six lieues, que je trouvai trois cabanes, dans l'une desquelles était un bon vieillard fort malade. Je le confessai, je lui donnai quelques remèdes, et je lui promis de venir le revoir, jugeant bien qu'il avait encore plusieurs jours à vivre.

Cinq ou six lieues plus loin, je trouvai un grand nombre de cabanes qui fesaient une espèce de village: je m'y arrêtai quelques jours pour y faire mes fonctions accoutumées. Dans l'absence du Missionnaire, on ne manque point de s'assembler tous les jours dans une grande cabane; et là on fait la prière, on récite le chapelet, on chante des cantiques, quelquefois bien avant dans la nuit: car c'est principalement durant l'hiver, lorsque les nuits sont longues, qu'on en passe une grande partie à chanter les louanges de Dieu. Nous avons soin de nommer quelqu'un de nos Néophytes des plus fervens et des plus respectés, pour présider à ces sortes d'assemblées.

J'avais déjà demeuré quelque temps avec ces chers Néophytes, lorsqu'on vint m'avertir qu'à dix-huit lieues encore plus loin, en descendant le Mississipi, il y avait des malades qui avaient besoin d'un prompt secours. Je m'embarquai sur l'heure dans une pirogue: c'est une espèce de bateau fait d'un grand arbre creusé jusqu'à quarante pieds en longueur, et qui est fort massif; ce qui donne beaucoup de peine, quand il faut remonter la rivière. Heureusement nous n'avions qu'à la descendre; et comme sa rapidité égale en cet endroit celle du Rhône, nous fîmes ces dix-huit lieues en un seul jour.

When I arrived at our village, nearly all the Savages had gone: they were scattered along the Mississipi. I immediately set out to join them. Hardly had I gone six leagues when I found three cabins, in one of which was a poor old man, very sick. I heard his confession, gave him some remedies, and promised to come again to see him, thinking indeed that he had still many days to live.

Five or six leagues farther on, I found a great number of cabins, which formed a sort of village; I halted there a few days, in order to perform my accustomed functions. In the absence of the Missionary, they do not fail to meet together every day in a large cabin; and there prayers are offered, the rosary is recited, and hymns are sung, sometimes far into the night,—for it is chiefly in the winter, when the nights are long, that a great part of that time is spent in singing the praises of God. We are careful to appoint one of the most fervent and most respected of our Neophytes to preside over meetings of this sort.

I had already remained some time with these dear Neophytes when some one came to tell me that there were, eighteen leagues still farther down the Mississipi, sick people who needed prompt assistance. I immediately embarked in a pirogue: this is a kind of boat made of a large tree, hollowed out to the length of forty feet, and which is very heavy; this gives a great deal of trouble when it is necessary to ascend the river.[47] Happily, we had only to descend; and, as the rapidity in that place equals that of the Rhone, we made those eighteen leagues in a single day.

The sick people were not in such urgent danger as

Les malades n'étaient pas dans un danger aussi pressant qu'on me l'avait dépeint, et je les eus bientôt soulagés par mes remèdes. Comme il y avait là une Eglise et un grand nombre de cabanes, j'y demeurai quelques jours pour ranimer la ferveur de mes Néophytes par de fréquentes instructions, et par la participation des sacremens. Nos Sauvages ont une telle confiance au Missionnaire qui les gouverne, qu'ils lui découvrent avec une ouverture de cœur admirable tout ce qui s'est passé durant son absence: ainsi quand il est arrivé quelque désordre, ou lorsque quelqu'un a donné quelque occasion de scandale, le Missionnaire en étant informé, est en état de remédier au mal, et de prévenir les suites fâcheuses qu'il pourrait avoir.

Il me fallut séparer de mes Néophytes plutôt que je n'aurais voulu: ce bon vieillard que j'avais laissé assez mal, et la maladie de M. Bergier m'inquiétaient sans cesse, et me pressaient de retourner au village pour en apprendre des nouvelles. Je remontai donc le Mississipi, mais ce fut avec de grandes fatigues; je n'avais qu'un Sauvage avec moi, et son peu d'habileté m'obligeait à ramer continuellement, ou à me servir de la perche. Enfin, j'arrivai à temps dans la cabane de ce fervent Chrétien qui se mourait: il se confessa pour la dernière fois, et il reçut le saint Viatique avec de grands sentimens de piété, exhortant son fils et tous les assistans à vivre selon les maximes de l'Evangile, et à persévérer jusqu'au dernier soupir dans la Foi qu'ils avaient embrassée.

Aussitôt que je fus arrivé à notre village, je voulus aller voir M. Bergier, mais on s'y opposa, et on m'allégua pour raison que personne n'ayant apporté

had been represented to me, and I soon relieved them by my remedies. As there was a Church there, and a great number of cabins, I remained some days, in order to revive the fervor of my Neophytes by frequent instructions and by participation in the sacraments. Our Savages have such confidence in the Missionary who directs them that they reveal to him with an admirable openness of heart everything that occurs during his absence; therefore, if any disturbance takes place, or if any one gives cause for scandal, the Missionary, when informed of it, is in a position to remedy the evil, and to prevent the grievous consequences that might follow.

I was obliged to separate from my Neophytes sooner than I could have wished; the good old man whom I had left so sick, and the illness of Monsieur Bergier, continually disturbed me, and urged me to return to the village, that I might hear news of them. Accordingly I ascended the Mississipi, but it was with great toil; I had only one Savage with me, and his lack of skill obliged me to paddle continually, or to use the pole. After all, I arrived in time at the cabin of this fervent Christian who was dying; he confessed for the last time, and received the holy Viaticum with great devotion,—exhorting his son and all around him to live according to the precepts of the Gospel, and to persevere even until their last breath in the Faith that they had embraced.

As soon as I had reached our village, I wished to go to see Monsieur Bergier; but the people opposed this, alleging as a cause that, no one having brought news of him,—as had been promised in case he were

de ses nouvelles, comme on l'avait promis, supposé qu'il se trouvât plus mal, on ne pouvait douter que sa santé ne fût rétablie. Je me rendis à cette raison; mais peu de jours après, j'eus un véritable regret de n'avoir pas suivi mon premier dessein. Un jeune esclave vint sur les deux heures après midi nous apprendre sa mort, et nous prier d'aller faire ses obsèques. Je partis à l'heure même. J'avais déjà fait six lieues lorsque la nuit me prit: une grosse pluie qui survint ne me permit pas de prendre quelques heures de repos. Je marchai donc jusqu'à la pointe du jour, que le temps s'étant un peu éclairci, j'allumai du feu pour me sécher, et je continuai ma route. J'arrivai sur le soir au village; Dieu m'ayant donné la force de faire ces quinze lieues en un jour et une nuit. Le lendemain dès le grand matin je dis la messe pour le défunt, et je le mis en terre.

La mort de M. Bergier fut presque subite, à ce que me rapporta le Français qui était auprès de lui: il la sentit venir tout-à-coup, et dit qu'il était inutile de me venir chercher, puisqu'il serait mort avant mon arrivée. Il prit seulement le crucifix entre ses mains, qu'il baisa affectueusement, et il expira. C'était un Missionnaire d'un vrai mérite, et d'une vie très-austère. Au commencement de sa Mission il eut à soutenir de rudes assauts de la part des Charlatans, qui, profitant du peu de connaissance qu'il avait de la langue des Sauvages, lui enlevaient tous les jours quelques Chrétiens: mais dans la suite il sut se faire craindre à son tour de ces imposteurs. Sa mort fut pour eux un sujet de triomphe. Ils s'assemblèrent autour de la croix qu'il avait plantée; et là ils invoquèrent leur *Manitou*, en dansant, et s'attribuant

worse,— they could not doubt that his health was reëstablished. I yielded to this reasoning; but, a few days afterward, I felt genuine regret for not having followed my first plan. A young slave came, about two o'clock in the afternoon, to apprise us of his death, and beg us to go to perform the funeral rites. I set out forthwith. I had already gone six leagues when night overtook me; a heavy rain which had fallen did not permit my taking a few hours' rest. Therefore I walked until daybreak, when, the weather having cleared a little, I lighted a fire to dry myself, and then continued my way. I arrived at the village toward evening, God having given me strength to make these fifteen leagues in a day and a night. The next day at dawn I said mass for the deceased, and buried him.

The death of Monsieur Bergier was somewhat sudden, according to what was told me by the Frenchman who was with him; he felt it coming all at once, and said that it would be useless to send for me, since he would be dead before my arrival. He merely took in his hands the crucifix, which he kissed lovingly, and expired. He was a Missionary of true merit and of a very austere life. At the beginning of his Mission, he had to bear rude attacks from the Charlatans,— who, availing themselves of his slight knowledge of the Savage language, every day took away from him some Christians; but eventually, he learned how to make himself, in his turn, feared by those impostors. His death was for them a cause of triumph. They gathered around the cross that he had erected, and there they invoked their *Manitou*,— each one dancing, and attributing to himself the glory of having

chacun la gloire d'avoir tué le Missionnaire; après quoi ils brisèrent la croix en mille pièces. C'est ce que j'appris quelque temps après avec douleur.

Je crus qu'un pareil attentat ne devait pas être impuni; c'est pourquoi je priai les Français de ne plus faire de traite avec eux, qu'ils n'eussent réparé l'insulte qu'ils avaient faite à la Religion. Cette punition eut tout l'effet que je souhaitais: les principaux du village vinrent deux fois de suite me témoigner le sensible regret qu'ils avaient de leur faute, et ils m'engagèrent par cet aveu à aller de temps-en-temps les voir. Mais, il faut l'avouer, un Missionnaire ne fait pas grand bien auprès des Sauvages, à moins qu'il ne demeure avec eux, et qu'il ne veille continuellement à leur conduite. Sans cela, ils oublient bientôt les instructions qui leur ont été faites, et peu-à-peu ils retournent à leurs anciens désordres.

C'est cette connaissance que nous avons de l'inconstance des Sauvages, qui dans la suite nous donna beaucoup d'inquiétude sur l'état de la Mission des *Peouarias:* l'éloignement où nous étions de ce village, le plus grand qui soit dans ces quartiers, nous empêchait d'y faire des excursions fréquentes. D'ailleurs les mauvais traitemens qu'ils avaient faits au feu Père Gravier, avaient obligé Messieurs les Gouverneurs du Canada et de la Mobile de défendre aux Français de faire la traite chez eux. A la vérité, plusieurs Chrétiens de ce village étaient venus se rendre auprès de nous; mais il y en restait beaucoup d'autres qui, n'étant pas soutenus par les instructions ordinaires, pouvaient chanceler dans la Foi.

Enfin, dans le temps que nous pensions aux moyens de rétablir cette Mission, nous apprîmes de

killed the Missionary, after which they broke the cross into a thousand pieces. I learned this with grief some time after.

I thought that such an outrage ought not to go unpunished; therefore I entreated the French no longer to trade with them, unless they should make reparation for the insult which they had offered to Religion. This punishment had all the effect that I could desire; the chiefs of the village came twice in succession to declare their keen regret for their fault; and, by this avowal, they induced me to visit them from time to time. But, it must be acknowledged, a Missionary does no great good to the Savages unless he live with them, and continually watch their conduct; without this they very soon forget the instructions that he has given them, and, little by little, they return to their former licentiousness.

This knowledge that we have of the fickleness of the Savages afterward gave us great uneasiness about the condition of the Mission of the *Peouarias;* our distance from this village, which is the largest one in these quarters, prevented our making frequent journeys to it. Besides, the bad treatment that the late Father Gravier received from them had obliged Messieurs the Governors of Canada and Mobile to forbid the French from trading with them. In truth, many Christians from that village had come to submit themselves to us; but there remained many others who, not being sustained by the usual instructions, would possibly falter in the Faith.

Finally, at the time when we were considering means for reëstablishing this Mission, we learned, from some Frenchmen who had secretly traded with

quelques Français qui y avaient fait la traite secrètement, que ces Sauvages étaient fort humiliés de l'abandon où on les avait laissés; que, dans plusieurs rencontres, ils avaient été battus par leurs ennemis, faute de poudre dont ils n'étaient plus fournis par les Français; qu'ils paraissaient vivement touchés de la manière indigne dont ils avaient traité le Père Gravier, et qu'ils demandaient avec instance un Missionnaire.

Ces nouvelles nous firent juger, au Père Mermet, au Père de Ville et à moi, qu'il fallait profiter de la disposition favorable où étaient les *Peouarias*, pour remettre la Mission sur son ancien pied. La Providence nous en fournissait un moyen tout naturel: il était nécessaire que l'un de nous fît un voyage à *Michillimakinac*, c'est-à-dire, à plus de trois cens lieues d'ici, pour conférer avec le Père Joseph Marest, mon frère, sur les affaires de nos Missions dont il est Supérieur. En fesant ce voyage, on ne pouvait se dispenser de passer par le Village des *Peouarias;* et l'on espérait que la présence d'un Missionnaire les déterminerait à renouveler les instances qu'ils avaient déjà faites, et les marques de repentir qu'ils avaient données.

Comme j'étais parfaitement connu de ces Sauvages, le Père Mermet et le Père de Ville me chargèrent de l'entreprise. Je partis donc le vendredi de la semaine de Pâques de l'année 1711. Je n'eus qu'un jour pour me préparer à un si long voyage, parce que j'étais pressé par deux *Peouarias*, qui voulaient s'en retourner, et dont j'étais bien aise d'être accompagné. Quelques autres Sauvages vinrent avec nous jusqu'au Village des *Tamarouas*, où j'arrivai le

them, that these Savages were much humbled by the neglect in which they had been left; that in many encounters they had been beaten by their enemies, for want of powder, which was no longer furnished to them by the French; that they seemed deeply impressed by the unworthy manner in which they had treated Father Gravier, and that they earnestly wished for a Missionary.

This news made Father Mermet, Father de Ville, and myself decide that we must avail ourselves of the favorable disposition in which the *Peouarias* were, for putting the Mission again on its old footing. Providence afforded us a very natural way: it was necessary that one of us should make a journey to *Michillimakinac*,—that is to say, to more than three hundred leagues from here,—in order to confer with Father Joseph Marest, my brother, about the affairs of our Missions, of which he is the Superior. In making this journey, we could not avoid passing through the Village of the *Peouarias;* and we hoped that the presence of a Missionary might induce them to renew the solicitation which they had already made, and also the signs of repentance which they had given.

As I was thoroughly acquainted with those Savages, Father Mermet and Father de Ville intrusted me with the undertaking. Accordingly I set out, on friday of Easter week in the year 1711. I had only one day to prepare myself for so long a journey, because I was hurried by two *Peouarias* who wished to return home, and by whom I was glad to be accompanied. Some other Savages went with us as far as the Village of the *Tamarouas*, where I arrived on the second day after my departure. I left

second jour de mon départ. J'en partis le lendemain, n'ayant sur moi que mon Crucifix et mon Bréviaire, et n'étant accompagné que de trois Sauvages. Deux de ces Sauvages n'étaient pas Chrétiens, et le troisième n'était encore que Catéchumène.

Je vous avoue, mon Révérend Père, que je fus un peu embarrassé, quand je me vis à la merci de ces trois Sauvages, sur lesquels je ne pouvais guère compter. Je me représentai, d'un côté, la légéreté de ces sortes de gens, que la première fantaisie porterait peut-être à m'abandonner, ou que la crainte des partis ennemis mettrait en fuite à la moindre alarme. D'un autre côté, l'horreur de nos forêts, ces vastes Pays inhabités, où je périrais infailliblement, si j'étais abandonné, se présentaient à mon esprit, et m'ôtaient presque tout courage. Mais enfin, me rassurant sur le témoignage de ma conscience, qui me disait intérieurement que je ne cherchais que Dieu et sa gloire, je m'abandonnai entièrement à la Providence.

Les voyages qu'on fait en ce Pays-ci ne doivent pas se comparer à ceux que vous faites en Europe. Vous trouvez, de temps-en-temps, des Bourgs et des Villages, des maisons pour vous retirer; des ponts ou des bateaux pour passer les rivières, des sentiers battus qui vous conduisent à votre terme, des personnes qui vous mettent dans le droit chemin, si vous vous égarez. Ici, rien de tout cela: nous avons marché pendant douze jours sans rencontrer une seule ame. Tantôt nous nous trouvions dans des prairies à perte de vue, coupées de ruisseaux et de rivières, sans trouver aucun sentier qui nous guidât: tantôt il fallait nous ouvrir un passage au travers des

there the next day, carrying with me only my Crucifix and my Breviary, and being accompanied only by three Savages. Two of these Savages were not Christians and the third was still only a Catechumen.

I acknowledge to you, my Reverend Father, that I was somewhat uncomfortable when I saw myself at the mercy of these three Savages, upon whom I could scarcely depend. I pictured to myself, on the one hand, the fickleness of this kind of people,— whom the merest fancy might perhaps lead to abandon me, or whom the fear of hostile bands might put to flight at the least alarm. On the other hand, the horror of our forests, those vast uninhabited Regions in which I would certainly perish if I were abandoned, presented themselves to my mind and took away nearly all my courage. But, at last, reassuring myself by the testimony of my own conscience,—which inwardly told me that I was seeking only God and his glory,—I resigned myself entirely to Providence.

The journeys that are made in this Country ought not to be compared with those that you make in Europe. You find, from time to time, Towns and Villages, houses to receive you, bridges or boats for crossing rivers, beaten paths which conduct you to your destination, and people who put you on the right way if you are going astray. Here there is nothing of that; we have traveled for twelve days without meeting a single soul. Sometimes we have been on prairies stretching farther than the eye could reach, intersected by brooks and rivers, without finding any path which could guide us; sometimes it has been necessary for us to open a passage through

forêts épaisses, au milieu de broussailles remplies de ronces et d'épines: d'autres fois nous avions à passer des marais pleins de fange, où nous enfoncions quelquefois jusqu'à la ceinture.

Après avoir bien fatigué pendant le jour, il nous fallait prendre le repos de la nuit sur l'herbe ou sur quelques feuillages, exposés au vent, à la pluie et aux injures de l'air; heureux encore quand on se trouve auprès de quelque ruisseau; autrement, quelqu'altéré qu'on soit, la nuit se passe sans pouvoir éteindre sa soif. On allume du feu, et quand on a tué quelque bête en chemin fesant, on en fait griller des morceaux qu'on mange avec quelques épis de blé d'Inde, si l'on en a.

Outre ces incommodités, communes à tous ceux qui voyagent dans ces déserts, nous avons eu celle de bien jeûner pendant tout notre voyage. Ce n'est pas que nous ne trouvassions quantité de chevreuils, de cerfs, et sur-tout de bœufs; mais nos Sauvages n'en pouvaient tuer aucun. Ce qu'ils avaient ouï dire la veille de notre départ, que le Pays était infesté de partis ennemis, les avait empêché de prendre leurs fusils, de peur d'être découverts par le bruit des coups qu'ils tireraient, ou d'en être embarrassés, s'il leur fallait prendre la fuite; ainsi, ils ne se servaient que de leurs flèches, et les bœufs qu'ils dardaient, s'enfuyaient avec la flèche dont ils étaient percés, et allaient mourir fort loin de nous.

Du reste, ces pauvres gens avaient grand soin de moi; ils me portaient sur leurs épaules, lorsqu'il fallait passer quelque ruisseau; et quand il y avait de profondes rivières à traverser, ils ramassaient plusieurs morceaux de bois sec qu'ils liaient

dense forests, amid thickets filled with briers and thorns; at other times we have had to go through marshes abounding in mire, in which we sometimes sank waist-deep.

After having been much fatigued during the day, we are obliged to sleep at night on the grass or on some leaves, exposed to the wind, to the rain, and to the injurious effects of the air,—happy even then if we are near some brook; as otherwise, however thirsty we may be, the night would pass without possibility of quenching our thirst. We kindle a fire; and, when some wild beast has been killed on the way, we have pieces of it broiled, and eat them with a few ears of Indian corn, if we have any.

Besides these inconveniences, common to all those who journey in these deserts, we had that of actual fasting during our whole journey. Not that we did not find abundance of roe, deer, and especially of oxen; but our Savages could not kill any of them. What they had heard said the night before our departure—to wit, that the Country was infested by hostile bands—had prevented their taking guns, for fear of being discovered by the sound of the shots, should they fire; or of being impeded by the guns, if it were necessary to take flight. Accordingly they used only their arrows; and the oxen that they shot escaped with the arrows by which they were pierced, and went away to die, far distant from us.

Nevertheless, these poor people took good care of me: they bore me on their shoulders, when it was necessary to pass over any brook; and, whenever there were deep rivers to cross, they collected many pieces of dry wood which they bound together, and, making me sit upon this sort of boat, they began to

ensemble, et me fesant asseoir sur cette espèce de bateau, ils se mettaient à la nage et me poussaient devant eux jusqu'à l'autre bord.

Ce n'était pas sans raison qu'ils craignaient quelque parti de guerriers; il n'y aurait point eu de quartier pour eux; ou ils auraient eu la tête cassée, ou bien on les aurait faits prisonniers, pour les brûler ensuite à petit feu, ou les jeter dans la chaudière. Rien de plus affreux que les guerres de nos Sauvages. Ce ne sont d'ordinaire que des partis de vingt, de trente ou de quarante hommes. Quelquefois ces partis ne sont que de six ou de sept personnes, et ce sont les plus redoutables. Comme ils font consister toute leur habileté à surprendre l'ennemi, le petit nombre facilite le soin qu'ils ont de se cacher, pour faire plus sûrement le coup qu'ils méditent; car nos guerriers ne se piquent point d'attaquer l'ennemi de front, et lorsqu'il est sur ses gardes: il faut pour cela qu'ils soient dix contre un; encore, dans ces occasions-là, chacun se défend-il d'avancer le premier. Leur méthode est de suivre leurs ennemis à la piste, et d'en tuer quelqu'un lorsqu'il est endormi, ou bien de se mettre en embuscade aux environs des Villages, et de casser la tête au premier qui sort, et de lui enlever la chevelure pour s'en faire un trophée parmi ses compatriotes; et voici comme la chose se pratique.

Aussitôt qu'un de ces guerriers a tué son ennemi, il tire son couteau, il lui cerne la tête, et il en arrache la peau avec les cheveux, qu'il porte en triomphe dans son Village: il suspend, durant plusieurs jours, cette chevelure au haut de sa cabane, et alors tous ceux du Village viennent le féliciter de sa valeur,

swim, and pushed me before them to the other shore.

It is not without reason that they feared a party of warriors; they would have had no quarter from them. Either their heads would have been split, or else they would have been taken prisoners, to be burned afterward by a slow fire, or to be cast into the kettle. Nothing is more frightful than the wars of our Savages. Ordinarily their parties consist only of twenty, thirty or forty men; sometimes these parties are of only six or seven persons, and these are most to be feared. As their entire skill lies in surprising their enemy, the small number facilitates the pains that they take to conceal themselves, in order that they may more securely strike the blow which they are planning. For our warriors do not pique themselves upon attacking their enemy in front, and when he is on his guard,—for that they would need to be ten to one; and, moreover, on those occasions each one avoids being the first to advance. Their method is to follow on the trail of their enemy, and to kill some one of them while he is asleep,—or, rather, to lie in ambush in the vicinity of the Villages, and to split the head of the first one who comes forth,—and, taking off his scalp, to display it as a trophy among their countrymen. This is the way in which they do it.

As soon as one of these warriors has killed his enemy, he draws his knife, makes a cut around the head, and tears from it the skin with the hair, which he carries in triumph to his Village. For several days this scalp is hung from the top of his cabin, and then all the people of the Village come to congratulate him upon his valor, and bring presents to show him the interest that they take in his

et lui apportent des présens pour lui témoigner la part qu'ils prennent à sa victoire. Quelquefois ils se contentent de faire des prisonniers; mais aussitôt ils leur lient les mains, et ils les font courir devant eux à toutes jambes, dans la crainte qu'ils ont d'être poursuivis, comme il arrive quelquefois, par les compagnons de ceux qu'ils emmènent. Le sort de ces prisonniers est bien triste; car souvent on les brûle à petit feu, et d'autres fois on les met dans la chaudière, pour en faire un festin à tous les guerriers.

Dès le premier jour de notre départ, nous trouvâmes des traces d'un parti de ces guerriers. J'admirai combien la vue de nos Sauvages est perçante; ils me montraient sur l'herbe leurs vestiges; ils distinguaient où ils s'étaient assis, où ils avaient marché, combien ils étaient; et moi, j'avais beau regarder fixement, je n'y pouvais pas découvrir la plus légère trace. Ce fut un grand bonheur pour moi que la peur ne les saisit pas à ce moment; ils m'auraient laissé tout seul au milieu des bois. Mais peu après, moi-même je leur donnai, sans y penser, une rude alarme. Une enflure que j'avais aux pieds, me fesait marcher lentement, et ils m'avaient tant soit peu devancé, sans que j'y fisse attention: je m'aperçus tout-à-coup que j'étais seul, et vous pouvez juger quel fut mon embarras. Je me mis aussitôt à les appeler; mais ils ne me firent aucune réponse; je criai plus fort; et eux, ne doutant pas que je ne fusse aux prises avec un parti de guerriers, se déchargeaient déjà de leurs paquets, pour courir plus vîte: je redoublais mes cris, et leur frayeur augmentait de plus en plus; les deux Sauvages idolâtres commençaient déjà à prendre la fuite; mais le

victory. Sometimes they are satisfied with making the enemy prisoners; but they immediately tie their hands and compel them to run on before at full speed, fearing that they may be pursued, as sometimes happens, by the companions of those whom they are taking away. The fate of these prisoners is very sad; for often they are burned by a slow fire, and at other times they are put into the kettle, in order to make a feast for all the fighting men.

The very first day after our departure we found traces of a party of the enemy. I wondered at the very piercing sight of our Savages: they showed me on the grass the footprints of those warriors; they distinguished where the latter had been seated, where they had walked, and how many they were; but I, however intently I looked, could not discover the slightest trace of them. It was a great good fortune for me that fear did not seize upon them at that moment; they would have left me entirely alone in the midst of the woods. But, shortly after, I myself gave them, unintentionally, a severe fright. Swellings that I had on my feet made me walk slowly, and the Savages had gone on somewhat in advance, without my paying any attention to them; suddenly I perceived that I was alone, and you may imagine what my perplexity was. I began immediately to call them, but they made me no answer; I cried louder, but they, not doubting that I was struggling with a party of warriors, freed themselves at once from their loads, in order to run more rapidly. I redoubled my cries and their fright increased more and more; the two idolatrous Savages were already beginning to flee, but the Catechumen, ashamed of abandoning me, drew a trifle

Catéchumène, ayant honte de m'abandonner, s'approcha tant soit peu pour examiner de quoi il s'agissait: quand il se fut aperçu qu'il n'y avait rien à craindre, il fit signe à ses camarades; puis, en m'abordant, «vous nous avez bien fait peur, me dit-il d'une voix tremblante; mes compagnons s'enfuyaient déjà; mais pour moi, j'étais résolu à mourir avec vous, plutôt que de vous abandonner». Cet incident m'apprit à suivre de près mes compagnons de voyage, et, de leur côté, ils furent plus attentifs à ne pas s'éloigner de moi.

Cependant le mal que j'avais aux pieds devenait plus considérable. Dès le commencement du voyage, je m'y étais fait quelques ampoules que je négligeai, me persuadant qu'à force de marcher je m'endurcirais à la fatigue. Comme la crainte de trouver des partis ennemis nous fesait faire de longues traites, que nous passions la nuit au milieu des broussailles et des halliers, afin que l'ennemi ne pût approcher de nous sans se faire entendre; que d'ailleurs nous n'osions allumer de feu de peur d'être découverts, ces fatigues me mirent dans un triste état: je ne marchais plus que sur des plaies; ce qui toucha tellement les Sauvages qui m'accompagnaient, qu'ils prirent la résolution de me porter tour-à-tour; ils me rendirent ce service deux jours de suite; mais ayant gagné la rivière des Illinois, et n'étant plus qu'à vingt-cinq lieues des *Peouarias*, j'engageai un de mes Sauvages à prendre les devans, pour donner avis aux Français de mon arrivée, et de la fâcheuse situation où je me trouvais. Je ne laissai pas d'avancer encore un peu pendant deux jours, me traînant comme je pouvais, et étant porté de temps-en-temps par les deux Sauvages qui étaient restés avec moi.

nearer that he might find out what was the matter. When he perceived that there was nothing to fear, he made a sign to his comrades; then addressing me, he said in a trembling voice, "You have frightened us very much; my companions were already fleeing, but, as for me, I was resolved to die with you, rather than to abandon you." This incident taught me to follow my traveling companions more closely; and, on their part, they were more attentive not to separate themselves from me.

Meanwhile the pain that I had in my feet was becoming more severe. From the very beginning of the journey, I had had some blisters, which I neglected,—persuading myself that, by dint of walking, I would become hardened to the task. As the fear of meeting hostile parties obliged us to make long stages,—that we might pass the night in the midst of brushwood and thickets, so that the enemy could not approach us without being heard,—and as, besides, we dared not kindle a fire for fear that we might be discovered, these hardships brought me to a sad state. I walked only upon sores; this touched the Savages who accompanied me, to such a degree, that they resolved upon carrying me in turn; they rendered me this service two days in succession. But, having reached the Illinois river, and being only twenty-five leagues from the *Peouarias*, I urged one of my Savages to go ahead and inform the Frenchmen of my arrival, and of the unfortunate state in which I was. However, I still went forward a little during two days,—dragging myself along as well as I could; and being carried, now and then, by the two Savages who had remained with me.

Le troisième jour je vis arriver, sur le midi, plusieurs Français, qui m'amenaient un canot et des rafraîchissemens. Ils furent étonnés de voir combien j'étais languissant; c'était l'effet de la longue abstinence que j'avais faite, et de la douleur que j'avais ressentie en marchant. Ils m'embarquèrent dans leur canot, et comme je n'avais point d'autre incommodité, le repos et les bons traitemens qu'ils me firent, m'eurent bientôt rétabli. Je ne laissai pas d'être encore plus de dix jours sans pouvoir me soutenir sur les pieds.

D'un autre côté, je fus fort consolé des démarches que firent les *Peouarias;* tous les Chefs du Village vinrent me saluer, en me témoignant la joie qu'ils avaient de me revoir, et me conjurant d'oublier leurs fautes passées, et de venir demeurer avec eux. Je répondis à ces marques d'amitié par des témoignages réciproques de tendresse, et je leur promis de fixer mon séjour au milieu d'eux, aussitôt que j'aurais terminé les affaires qui m'appelaient à *Michillimakinac.*

Après avoir demeuré quinze jours dans le Village des *Peouarias*, et m'être un peu rétabli par les soins qu'on prit de moi, je songeai à continuer ma route. J'avais espéré que les Français, qui devaient s'en retourner vers ce temps-là, me mèneraient avec eux jusqu'à mon terme; mais, comme il n'était point encore tombé de pluie, il ne leur fut pas possible de sortir de la rivière. Ainsi, je pris le parti d'aller à la rivière de Saint-Joseph, dans la Mission des *Pouteautamis*, qui est gouvernée par le Père Chardon. En neuf jours de temps, je fis ce second voyage, qui est de soixante-dix lieues, et je le fis partie sur la rivière, laquelle est pleine de courans, partie en

The third day, about noon, I saw several Frenchmen coming, who brought me a canoe and some fresh provisions. They were astonished to see how feeble I was; this was the result of the long fast that I had made, and of the pain that I had suffered in walking. They put me into their canoe; and, as I had no other ailment, the rest and the good care that they gave me very soon restored me. Nevertheless, I was even more than ten days without being able to stand upon my feet.

On the other hand, I was much consoled by the proceedings of the *Peouarias;* all the Chiefs of the Village came to greet me, expressing to me their joy at seeing me again, and entreating me to forget their past faults, and to come to dwell with them. I responded to these marks of friendship by reciprocal expressions of affection; and I promised them to fix my dwelling among them, as soon as I should have finished the business that was calling me to *Michillimakinac.*

After I had remained a fortnight in the Village of the *Peouarias* and had partially recovered through the care that was given me, I thought of continuing my journey. I had hoped that the Frenchmen, who were to go back at about that time, would take me with them as far as my destination; but, as no rain had yet fallen, it was not possible for them to go by the river. Therefore I resolved to go by the river Saint Joseph to the Mission of the *Pouteautamis*, which is under the direction of Father Chardon.[48] In nine days' time I made this second journey, which was of seventy leagues; and I made it partly on the river, which is full of rapids, and partly by going across the country. God preserved me in a very

coupant par les terres. Dieu me conserva d'une façon toute particulière dans ce voyage. Un parti de guerriers ennemis des Illinois, vint fondre sur des chasseurs, à une portée de fusil du chemin que je tenais: ils tuèrent l'un d'eux, et en emmenèrent un autre dans le Village, qu'ils mirent dans la chaudière, et dont ils firent un festin de guerre.

Comme j'approchais du village des *Pouteautamis*, le Seigneur voulut bien me dédommager de toutes mes peines, par une de ces aventures imprévues, qu'il ménage quelquefois pour la consolation de ses serviteurs. Des Sauvages qui ensemençaient leurs terres, m'ayant aperçu de loin, allèrent avertir le Père Chardon de mon arrivée. Le Père vint aussitôt au-devant de moi, suivi d'un autre Jésuite. Quelle agréable surprise, quand je vis mon frère qui se jetait à mon cou pour m'embrasser! Il y avait quinze ans que nous étions séparés l'un de l'autre, sans espérance de nous revoir jamais. Il est vrai que j'étais parti pour le joindre, mais ce n'était qu'à *Michillimakinac* que devait se faire notre entrevue, et non pas à plus de cent lieues en-deçà. Dieu lui avait inspiré, sans doute, le dessein de faire en ce temps-là sa visite dans la Mission de saint Joseph, afin de me faire oublier en un moment toutes mes fatigues passées. Nous bénîmes l'un et l'autre la divine Miséricorde, qui nous fesait venir de lieux si éloignés, pour nous donner une consolation, qui se sent beaucoup mieux qu'elle ne s'exprime. Le Père Chardon participa à la joie de cette heureuse rencontre, et nous fit tous les bons traitemens que nous pouvions attendre de sa charité.

Après avoir demeuré huit jours dans la Mission de

special manner in this journey. A party of warriors, enemies of the Illinois, rushed upon some hunters, a gunshot distant from the road that I was taking; they killed one of them, and another, whom they carried away to their Village, they put into the kettle, and made of him a war-feast.

As I was drawing near the village of the *Pouteautamis* the Lord was well pleased to compensate me for all my troubles by one of those unforeseen events which he sometimes brings about for the consolation of his servants. Some Savages, who were sowing their fields, having perceived me far away, went to inform Father Chardon of my arrival. The Father immediately came to meet me, followed by another Jesuit. What an agreeable surprise when I saw my brother, who threw himself upon my neck to embrace me! It had been fifteen years since we had separated from each other, without hope of ever meeting again. It is true that I had set out to join him, but it was only at *Michillimakinac* that our interview was to take place and not at more than a hundred leagues this side of that place. God had doubtless suggested to him the plan of making his visit to the Mission of saint Joseph at that very time, so as to make me forget in a moment all my past toils. We both blessed the divine Mercy which led us to come from such distant places, in order to give us a consolation which is much better experienced than described. Father Chardon participated in the joy of this happy meeting, and gave us every generous entertainment that we could have expected from his kindness.

After having remained a week at the Mission of Saint Joseph, I embarked with my brother in his

Saint-Joseph, je m'embarquai avec mon frère dans son canot, pour nous rendre ensemble à *Michillimakinac*. Ce voyage me fut fort agréable, non-seulement parce que j'avais le plaisir d'être avec un frère qui m'est extrêmement cher, mais encore parce qu'il me procurait le moyen de profiter plus long-temps de ses entretiens et de ses exemples.

Il y a plus de cent lieues de la Mission de Saint-Joseph à *Michillimakinac*. On va tout le long du lac de *Michigan*, que dans les cartes on nomme, sans aucun fondement, *le lac des Illinois*, puisqu'il n'y a point d'Illinois qui demeurent aux environs. Le mauvais temps nous arrêta dix-sept jours dans ce voyage, qu'on fait quelquefois en moins de huit jours.

Michillimakinac est situé entre deux grands lacs, dans lesquels se déchargent d'autres lacs, et plusieurs rivières. C'est ce qui fait que ce village est l'abord ordinaire des Français, des Sauvages, et de presque toutes les pelleteries du pays. Il s'en faut bien que le terroir y soit aussi bon que chez nos Illinois. On n'y vit que de poissons durant la plus grande partie de l'année. Les eaux qui en font l'agrément pendant l'été, en rendent le séjour bien triste et bien ennuyeux durant l'hiver. La terre y est couverte de neiges depuis la Toussaint jusqu'au mois de Mai.

Le génie de ces Sauvages se sent du climat sous lequel ils vivent: il est âpre et indocile; la Religion n'y prend pas d'aussi fortes racines qu'on le souhaiterait, et il n'y a que quelques ames qui se donnent de temps-en-temps véritablement à Dieu, qui consolent le Missionnaire de toutes ses peines. Pour moi, j'admirais la patience avec laquelle mon frère

canoe, that we might go together to *Michillimakinac*. This voyage was very agreeable to me, not only because I had the pleasure of being with a brother who is extremely dear to me, but also because it gave me the opportunity of profiting a longer time by his conversation and by his example.

It is more than a hundred leagues from the Mission of Saint Joseph to *Michillimakinac*. We sailed the whole length of lake *Michigan*, which is named on the maps *lake Illinois*,—without any reason, since there are no Illinois who dwell in its vicinity. Bad weather detained us seventeen days on this voyage, which is sometimes made in less than a week.

Michillimakinac is situated between two large lakes, into which other lakes and many rivers empty. For this reason this village is the general resort of the Frenchmen and of the Savages; and it is the center of nearly all the fur trade of the country. The soil here is far from being as good as in the land of our Illinois. During the greater part of the year, fish is our only food. The water, which constitutes the charm of the place in summer, renders a sojourn here during the winter very dreary and very monotonous. The ground is covered with snow from All Saints' until the month of May.

The character of these Savages bears the impress of the climate in which they live; it is harsh and indocile. Religion does not take so deep root in them as we could wish; and there are only a few souls who, from time to time, give themselves truly to God, and console the Missionary for all his labors. As for me, I wondered at the patience with which my brother bore their faults; at his gentleness, unwearied by their caprices and their coarseness; at

supportait leurs défauts, sa douceur à l'épreuve de leurs caprices et de leur grossiéreté, son assiduité à les voir, à les instruire, à ranimer leur indolence pour les exercices de la Religion, son zèle et sa charité, capables d'embraser leurs cœurs, s'ils eussent été moins durs et plus traitables; et je me disais à moi-même, que le succès n'est pas toujours la récompense des travaux des hommes Apostoliques, ni la mesure de leur mérite.

Ayant terminé toutes nos affaires pendant environ deux mois que je demeurai avec mon frère, il fallut nous séparer. Comme c'était Dieu qui ordonnait cette séparation, il sut en corriger toute l'amertume. J'allai rejoindre le P. Chardon avec qui je demeurai quinze jours. C'est un Missionnaire plein de zèle, et qui a un rare talent pour apprendre les Langues: il sait presque toutes celles des Sauvages qui sont sur les lacs; il a même appris assez d'Illinois pour se faire entendre, quoiqu'il n'ait vu de ces Sauvages qu'en passant, lorsqu'ils viennent dans son village; car les *Pouteautamis* et les Illinois vivent en bonne intelligence, et se rendent visite de temps-en-temps. Leurs mœurs sont pourtant bien différentes; ceux-là sont brutaux et grossiers; ceux-ci au contraire sont doux et affables.

Après avoir pris congé du Missionnaire, nous montâmes la rivière de Saint-Joseph pour aller faire un portage à 30 lieues de son embouchure. Voici ce que nous appelons faire portage. Les canots dont on se sert pour naviguer en ce Pays-ci, n'étant que d'écorce, sont fort légers, bien qu'ils portent autant qu'une chaloupe. Quand le canot nous a portés long-temps sur l'eau, nous le portons à notre tour sur

his diligence in visiting and instructing them, and inspiring their indolent natures to activity in the services of Religion; and at his zeal and charity, sufficient to enkindle their hearts if they had been less hard and more tractable. I said then to myself that success is not always the recompense of Apostolic men's labors, nor the measure of their merit.

Having finished all our business in the period of about two months which I spent with my brother, we were obliged to separate. As it was God who ordered this separation, he knew how to mitigate its bitterness. I went to rejoin Father Chardon, with whom I remained a fortnight. He is a Missionary full of zeal, who has a rare talent for learning Languages; he knows nearly all those of the Savages who are near these lakes. He has even learned enough Illinois to make himself understood, although he has seen some of these Savages only by chance, when they come to his village; for the *Pouteautamis* and the Illinois live on good terms, and visit each other from time to time. Their manners, however, are very different; the former are brutal and coarse; the latter, on the contrary, are gentle and kind.

After having taken leave of the Missionary, we ascended the river Saint Joseph, in order to make a portage at 30 leagues from its mouth. This is what we call making a portage: The canoes that are used for navigation in this Country, being only of bark, are very light, although they carry as much as a shallop. When the canoe has carried us a long time on the water, we, in our turn, carry it on the land, in order to reach another river; and that is what we

la terre pour aller gagner une autre rivière; et c'est ce que nous fîmes en cet endroit. Nous transportâmes d'abord tout ce qui était dans le canot vers la source de la rivière des Illinois, qu'on appelle *Huakiki;* ensuite nous y portâmes notre canot, et après l'avoir chargé, nous nous y embarquâmes pour continuer notre route. Nous ne fûmes que deux jours à faire ce portage, qui est long d'une lieue et demie. Des pluies abondantes qui vinrent en cette saison, enflèrent nos petites rivières, et nous délivrèrent des courans que nous appréhendions. Enfin nous aperçumes notre agréable Pays; les bœufs sauvages et les troupeaux de cerfs se promenaient sur le bord de la rivière; et du canot on en tirait de temps-en-temps quelques-uns qui servaient à nos repas.

A quelques lieues du village des *Peouarias*, plusieurs de ces Sauvages vinrent au-devant de moi, pour me faire escorte, et pour me défendre des partis de guerriers qui courent dans les forêts: et quand j'approchai du Village, ils y dépêchèrent l'un d'eux pour donner avis de mon arrivée. La plupart montèrent dans le Fort qui est placé sur un rocher au bord de la rivière. Lorsque j'entrai dans le Village, ils firent une décharge générale de leurs mousquets en signe de réjouissance: la joie était peinte effectivement sur tous les visages, et c'était à qui la ferait éclater en ma présence. Je fus invité avec les Français et les chefs Illinois, à un festin que nous donnèrent les plus distingués des *Peouarias*. Ce fut là qu'un de leurs principaux Chefs, me parlant au nom de la Nation, me témoigna la vive douleur qu'ils essentaient de la manière indigne avec laquelle ils

did in this place. We first transported all that was in the canoe to the source of the Illinois river, which is called *Huakiki;* then we carried our canoe thither, and, after having loaded it, we embarked to continue our way. We were only two days in making this portage, which was a league and a half long.[49] The copious rains which fell at that season had swollen our little rivers, and delivered us from the rapids that we dreaded. At last we perceived our own welcome Country; the wild oxen and the herds of deer were roving along the bank of the river, and from the canoe we shot some, now and then, which served for our repasts.

Many of the Savages from the village of the *Peouarias* came some leagues to meet me, in order to escort me and to defend me from the parties of warriors who range the forests; and, when I drew near the Village, they sent one of their number thither to give notice of my arrival. The greater part of the men ascended to the Fort, which is placed upon a rock on the bank of the river. When I entered the Village, they fired a volley from their muskets in sign of rejoicing; joy was actually painted on their faces, and they vied in displaying it in my presence. I was invited with the Frenchmen and the Illinois chiefs to a feast, which the most distinguished men of the *Peouarias* gave us. It was then that one of their principal Chiefs, speaking in the name of the Tribe, expressed to me the keen grief that they felt for the unworthy manner in which they had treated Father Gravier; and he besought me to forget it, to have pity upon them and their children, and to open for them the door of Heaven, which they had shut against themselves.

avaient traité le P. Gravier; et il me conjura de l'oublier, d'avoir pitié d'eux et de leurs enfans, et de leur ouvrir la porte du Ciel qu'ils s'étaient fermée à eux-mêmes.

Pour moi je rendais grâces à Dieu au fond du cœur, de voir l'accomplissement de ce que je souhaitais avec le plus d'ardeur: je leur répondis en peu de mots, que j'étais touché de leur repentir; que je les regardais toujours comme mes enfans; et qu'après avoir fait un tour à ma Mission, je viendrais fixer ma demeure au milieu d'eux, pour les aider par mes instructions à rentrer dans la voie du salut, dont ils s'étaient peut-être écartés. A ces mots il s'éleva un grand cri de joie, et chacun à l'envi me témoigna sa reconnaissance. Pendant deux jours que je demeurai dans ce Village, je dis la Messe en public, et je fis toutes les fonctions de Missionnaire.

Ce fut vers la fin d'Août que je m'embarquai pour retourner à ma Mission des *Cascaskias*, éloignée de 150 lieues du village des *Peouarias*. Dès le premier jour de notre départ, nous trouvâmes un canot de *Scioux* crevé en quelques endroits, qui allait à la dérive, et nous aperçûmes un campement de guerriers, où nous jugeâmes à l'œil qu'il y avait bien cent personnes. Nous fûmes justement effrayés, et nous étions sur le point de rebrousser chemin vers le Village que nous quittions, dont nous n'étions encore éloignés que de dix lieues.

Ces *Scioux* sont les plus cruels de tous les Sauvages; nous étions perdus, si nous fussions tombés entre leurs mains. Ils sont grands guerriers, mais c'est principalement sur l'eau qu'ils sont redoutables. Ils n'ont que de petits canots d'écorce faits en forme

For my part, I returned thanks to God from the bottom of my heart, on seeing the fulfillment of what I had desired with the greatest ardor; I answered them in a few words that I was touched by their repentance; that I always looked upon them as my children; and that, after having visited my own Mission, I would come to fix my dwelling among them, that I might help them by my instructions to reënter the way of salvation, from which they had perhaps strayed. At these words a great cry of joy arose, and each one eagerly expressed to me his gratitude. During the two days that I spent in this Village, I said Mass in public, and performed all the duties of a Missionary.

It was about the end of August when I embarked to return to my Mission at *Cascaskias*, which is 150 leagues distant from the village of the *Peouarias*. On the very first day after our departure, we found a *Scioux* canoe which was broken in some places, and was drifting; and we saw a camp of warriors, in which we judged, at a glance, that there were possibly a hundred persons. We were justly frightened, and were upon the point of turning back to the Village that we had left, and from which we were only ten leagues distant.

These *Scioux* are the most cruel of all the Savages; we were lost if we had fallen into their hands. They are great warriors, but it is principally upon the water that they are formidable. They have only small bark canoes, made in the form of a gondola; these are scarcely larger than the body of a man, and can hold only two or, at most, three persons. They paddle kneeling, using the paddle sometimes on one side, sometimes on the other,—that is to say,

de gondole, et qui ne sont guère plus larges que le corps d'un homme, où ils ne peuvent tenir que deux, ou trois au plus. Ils rament à genoux, maniant l'aviron tantôt d'un côté, tantôt d'un autre, c'est-à-dire, donnant trois ou quatre coups d'aviron du côté droit, et puis autant du côté gauche, mais avec tant de dextérité et de vitesse, que leurs canots semblent voler sur l'eau. Après avoir examiné toutes choses avec attention, nous jugeâmes que ces Sauvages avaient fait leur coup, et se retiraient: nous nous tînmes cependant sur nos gardes, et nous marchâmes plus lentement, pour ne point les rencontrer. Mais quand nous eûmes une fois gagné le Mississipi, nous allâmes à force de rames. Enfin le 10 de Septembre j'arrivai à ma chère mission en parfaite santé, après cinq mois d'absence.

Je ne vous dis pas la joie que nous eûmes tous de nous revoir; vous jugez assez combien elle fut grande de part et d'autre. Mais quand il fut question de tenir la parole que j'avais donnée aux *Peouarias*, d'aller demeurer avec eux, les Français et les Sauvages s'y opposèrent, apparemment parce qu'ils étaient accoutumés à mes manières, et qu'ils ne se plaisaient point au changement. Ce fut donc le P. de Ville qui y fut envoyé à ma place. Ce Père qui était depuis peu de temps avec nous, fait voir maintenant par son zèle, par le talent qu'il a de gagner les Sauvages, et par le progrès qu'il fait parmi eux, que Dieu le destinait à cette Mission, ne m'en ayant pas jugé digne.

Quand je fus de retour à ma Mission, je bénis Dieu des faveurs dont il l'avait comblée pendant mon absence. Il y eut cette année-là une récolte abon-

making three or four dips of the paddle on the right side, and then as many on the left side,— but with so much dexterity and swiftness that their canoes seem to fly over the water. After having examined everything attentively, we judged that these Savages had struck their blow and were retreating; nevertheless, we kept on our guard, and traveled more slowly, in order not to meet them. But, when we had once reached the Mississipi, we went on by hard paddling. At last, on the 10th of September I arrived at my dear mission in perfect health, after five months' absence.

I say nothing to you of the joy that we all had in meeting again; you can judge how great it was on both sides. But when there was discussion about keeping the promise that I had made to the *Peouarias* of going to live with them, the Frenchmen and the Savages opposed it,— apparently because they were accustomed to my ways and do not like changes. Accordingly, Father de Ville was sent there in my place. This Father, who had been a short time with us, has now proved by his zeal, by his ability to win the Savages, and by the improvement that he is making among them, that God appointed him to this Mission, not having judged me worthy of it.

When I had returned to my Mission, I blessed God for the favors which he had heaped upon it during my absence. That year, there had been an abundant harvest of corn and of wild oats. Besides the beauty of the place, we also have salt-springs in the neighborhood, which are of great benefit to us. Cows have just been brought to us which will render us the same service in tillage that the oxen render in

dante de froment et de blé sauvage. Outre la beauté du lieu, nous avons encore des salines dans le voisinage, qui nous sont d'une grande utilité. On vient de nous amener des vaches qui nous rendront les mêmes services pour le labour, que les bœufs rendent en France. On s'est efforcé d'apprivoiser les bœufs sauvages, mais on n'a jamais pu y réussir. Les mines de plomb et d'étain ne sont pas loin d'ici: on en trouverait peut-être de plus considérables, comme je l'ai dit plus haut, si quelque personne intelligente s'employait à les découvrir. Nous ne sommes qu'à 30 lieues du *Missouri*, ou *Pekitanoui*. C'est une grande rivière qui se jette dans le Mississipi, et l'on prétend qu'elle vient encore de plus loin que ce fleuve. C'est au haut de cette rivière que sont les meilleures mines des Espagnols. Enfin nous sommes assez près de la rivière *Ouabache*, qui pareillement se décharge au-dessous de nous dans le Mississipi. On peut facilement, par le moyen de cette rivière, commercer avec les *Miamis*, et avec une infinité d'autres Nations plus éloignées; car elle s'étend jusqu'au Pays des Iroquois.

Tous ces avantages favorisent extrêmement le dessein qu'ont quelques Français de s'établir dans notre Village. De vous dire si ces sortes d'établissemens doivent contribuer au bien de la Religion, c'est sur quoi il ne m'est pas facile de m'expliquer. Que les Français qui viendront parmi nous, ressemblent à ceux que j'y ai vus autrefois, qui édifiaient nos Néophytes par leur piété et par la régularité de leurs mœurs; rien ne sera plus consolant pour nous, ni plus utile au progrès de l'Evangile. Mais si par malheur quelques-uns d'eux venaient à faire profession

France. We have tried to tame the wild oxen, but we have never succeeded. There are mines of lead and of tin not far from here; perhaps more valuable ones would be found, as I said before, if some intelligent person were employed to discover them.[50] We are only 30 leagues from the *Missouri*, or *Pekitanoui*. This is a large river which flows into the Mississipi and it is said that it comes from a still greater distance than does that river. The best mines of the Spaniards are at the head of this river. Finally, we are comparatively near the river *Ouabache*, which also empties into the Mississipi, below us. We could easily by means of this river trade with the *Miamis*, and with a multitude of other Tribes more distant; for it extends as far as the Country of the Iroquois.

All these advantages are extremely favorable to the plan that some Frenchmen have of settling in our Village. Whether or not this sort of settlement would be likely to contribute to the welfare of Religion, is a question which I cannot easily answer. Should the Frenchmen who may come among us resemble those whom I have formerly seen here, who edified our Neophytes by their piety and by the strictness of their morals, nothing would be more comforting to us, or more conducive to the progress of the Gospel. But if, unhappily, some of them should come and openly practice libertinage and perhaps irreligion, as is to be feared, all would be over with our Mission. Their pernicious example would make more impression on the minds of the Savages than all that we could say to preserve them from the same dissolute conduct; they would not fail to reproach us — as they have already done, in some

de libertinage, et peut-être d'irréligion, comme il est à craindre, ce serait fait de notre Mission: leur pernicieux exemple ferait plus d'impression sur l'esprit des Sauvages que tout ce que nous pourrions dire pour les préserver des mêmes dérèglemens: ils ne manqueraient pas de nous reprocher, comme ils l'ont déjà fait en quelqu'endroit, que nous abusons de la facilité qu'ils ont à nous croire; que les Lois du Christianisme ne sont pas aussi sévères que nous l'enseignons; qu'il n'est pas croyable que des personnes éclairées, comme sont les Français, et élevées dans le sein de la Religion, voulussent courir à leur perte, et se précipiter dans l'enfer, s'il était vrai que telle et telle action méritât un châtiment si terrible. Tous les raisonnemens que le Missionnaire pourrait opposer à cette impression du mauvais exemple, n'auraient nulle force sur l'esprit d'un Peuple qui n'est guère touché que de ce qui frappe les sens. Ainsi, mon Révérend Père, aidez-moi à prier le Seigneur qu'il rende mes appréhensions vaines et qu'il continue à répandre ses bénédictions sur mes faibles travaux. Je me recommande à vos saints sacrifices, et suis avec respect, etc.

P. Gabriel Marest, Missionnaire.

places — with abusing their readiness to believe us, saying that the Laws of Christianity are not so severe as we teach. They would say that it is not credible that people as enlightened as Frenchmen are, and brought up in the bosom of Religion, would willingly rush to their own destruction and cast themselves into hell, if it were true that such and such actions merited so terrible a punishment. All the arguments that the Missionary could oppose to this influence of an evil example would have no power over the minds of a People who are seldom affected except by that which strikes the senses. Therefore, my Reverend Father, aid me in my prayers to the Lord that he may render all my apprehensions vain, and that he may continue to pour out his blessings upon my feeble labors. I commend myself to your holy sacrifices, and am with respect, etc.,

Father GABRIEL MAREST, Missionary.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL DATA: VOL. LXVI

CLXXVIII

This document consists of four letters written in or about 1702 to Jean de Lamberville, from Illinois missionaries: two from Jacques Gravier in March; and two from Gabriel Marest — one in July, and the other in November. We follow MSS. in the Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

CLXXIX

We follow the original MS. of this letter of Martin Bouvart to Count de Pontchartrain, written in 1702, which now rests in the Archives du Ministère des Colonies, its press-mark being: Tome 106, carton 11, folio 451.

CLXXX, CLXXXII

In publishing both of these documents, we follow apographs in the archives of St. Mary's College, Montreal, made by Father Martin.

CLXXX. is a French letter from Jean Mermet to "the Jesuits in Canada," written at Kaskaskia, March 2, 1706.

CLXXXII. is a letter in Latin, written by Jacques Gravier at Paris, March 6, 1707, and addressed to the father general; the apograph is in the archival cahier labeled "Aux Généraux."

CLXXXI

We obtain this letter of Gabriel Marest to Jean de Lamberville (n.p., *ca.* 1706), from *Lettres édifiantes*, tome vi., pp. 1–31, of the Toulouse edition of 1810. Our bibliographical colleague, Victor Hugo Paltsits, of the Lenox Library staff, contributes the following notable bibliography of this interesting publication:

DATA CONCERNING THE "LETTRES ÉDIFIANTES."

In selecting from the *Lettres édifiantes* such Jesuit material as relates to New France, we follow the Toulouse edition, published in 1810–11, and which we describe below *in extenso*, in its proper chronological sequence.

The collection of *Lettres édifiantes* deals with the missions of the Jesuits in both hemispheres, and is invaluable for a history of the order's missionary zeal and enterprise, and for the history, ethnology, and general characteristics of the peoples among whom it labored. But to the bibliographer these volumes present one of the greatest problems in the whole field of Jesuitica. It shall be our endeavor to contribute a fuller and more particular bibliographical description of this collection in its various editions and ramifications, than has yet appeared in print. However, though having labored for completeness, we are sensible of some gaps, and our data must be accepted only as materials toward a final and complete study of the whole subject involved herein.

The First Edition

The first edition was completed in 34 volumes, some of which were issued several times before the

last one was printed. The original edition of vol. i. was printed at Paris in 1702, and the thirty-fourth (the last volume) at Paris, in 1776. The volumes were edited, successively, by Fathers Charles le Gobien, Jean Baptiste du Halde, Louis Patouillet, Nicolas Maréchal *dit* La Marche, and otherwise, as will appear by our separate description of each volume.

VOL. I.

Father Le Gobien was secretary of foreign missions, and as the first editor of the series, issued vols. i.–viii. But he did not in the beginning adopt the series title. His first volume appeared originally as a distinct work, and with the following title: "Lettres de quelques Missionaires de la Compagnie de Jésus, ecrites de la Chine, et des Indes Orientales. Paris: chez Josse, 1702." A copy is preserved in the British Museum, and covers the period from 1699 to 1701. We have not succeeded in finding a copy of this edition in the American libraries which we consulted.

Certain it is that the next year this volume was reissued as vol. i. with the series title-page. There is a copy at Harvard, and it collates as follows:

"Lettres | edifiantes | et | curieuses, | ecrites des Missions | Etrangeres par quelques Mif- | fionnaires de la Compagnie | de Jefus. | I. Recueil. | [*Cut*] |

"A Paris, | Chez Nicholas le Clerc, ruë | faint Jacques, proche faint Yves, | à l'Image faint Lambert. | M. DCCIII. | Avec Approbation & Privilege du Roy. | "

Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Aux Jesuites de France," pp. (22); text, pp. 1–136; "Table," p. (1); "Protestation" and "Permiffion," p. (1); "Privilege," pp. (4); blank, 1 leaf. P. 72 is mispaged 82. The "Permiffion" was "Fait à Paris le 28. May 1702," and is signed by Julien Baudran. The "Privilege" was issued "à Verfailles le 13. jour d'Aouft l'an de grace mil fept cens deux;" and the registry was made "23 jour d'Aouft 1702."

Most sets, however, have a first volume printed in 1717. It collates like the 1703 edition, and the dates of permission, privilege, etc., are those of original issuance. But it is a reset, and may be distinguished by the following imprint: "A Paris, | Chez Nicolas le Clerc, ruë Saint | Jacques, proche Saint Yves, à l'Image | Saint Lambert. | M. DCC. XVII. | Avec Privilege du Roi. | "

VOL. II.

Harvard has a copy of the first edition of the second volume, with the following imprint: "A Paris, | Chez Nicolas le Clerc, ruë faint | Jacques, à l'Image faint Lambert. | M. DCCIII. | Avec Approbation & Privilege du Roy. | "

Collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Aux Jesuites de France," pp. (6); text, pp. 1–194; "Table" and "Approbation," with verso blank, 1 leaf. The "Approbation" is dated "En Sorbonne le 30. du mois d'Octobre 1702."

The 1717 edition of the second volume collates like that of 1703, but is a reset, and has this imprint: "A Paris, | Chez Nicolas le Clerc, ruë Saint | Jacques, proche Saint Yves, à l'Image | Saint Lambert. | M. DCC. XVII. | Avec Privilege du Roi. | "

VOL. III.

Harvard has a copy of the first edition of this volume. Its title-page reads like that of the 1703 edition of vol. ii. The "Approbation" is dated "En Sorbonne le 7. du mois de Juillet 1703."

Collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Aux Jesuites de France," pp. (10); text, pp. 1–225; "Table," p. (1); "Approbation," with verso blank, 1 leaf.

Two distinct editions of this volume were issued in 1713. Both varieties are in the New York Public Library — one in Astor and the other in Lenox Building. Harvard has also a copy of the Le Mercier edition. A description of each follows:

I.

"Lettres | édifiantes | et | curieuses, | ecrites des Missions | Etrangeres, par quelques Miffion- | naires de la Compagnie de Jesus. | III. Recueil. | [*Printer's ornament*] |

"A Paris, rue S. Jacques, | Chez P. G. Le Mercier, Imprimeur- | Libraire, au Livre d'Or, | près S. Yves. | M DCC XIII. | Avec Approbation & Privilége du Roy. | "

Collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Aux Jesuites de France," pp. i.–x.; text, pp. 1–224; "Table," with "Approbation" on verso, 1 leaf.

II.

"Lettres | édifiantes | et | curieuses. | Ecrites des Missions | Etrangeres, par quelques Miffion- | naires de la Compagnie de Jefus. | Troisième Recueil. | [*Large printer's ornament*] |

"A Paris, | Chez Jean Barbou, ruë S. Jacques, vis à vis | le College

de Loüis le Grand. | M. DCC. XIII. | Avec Approbation & Privilége du Roy. | "

Collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Aux Jesuites de France," pp. (10); text, pp. 1–224; "Table," with "Approbation" on the verso, 1 leaf. This edition differs from the other, typographically, being newly composed, and hence is a distinct edition.

VOL. IV.

We have discovered three distinct editions of this volume. The original edition is at Harvard. Its "Approbation" is dated "En Sorbonne le 12. Juillet 1704."

"Lettres | edifiantes | et | curieuses | ecrites des Missions | Etrangeres par quelques Miſſion- | naires de la Compagnie de Jeſus. | IV. Recveil. | [*Cut*] |

"A Paris, | Chez Nicolas le Clerc, ruë faint | Jacques, à l'Image faint Lambert. | M. DCCIV. | Avec Approbation & Privilege du Roy. | "

Collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Aux Jesuites de France," pp. (38), signed by Le Gobien; "Table," pp. (2); "Approbation," with catchword on verso, 1 leaf; text, pp. 1–443, with verso of p. 443 blank. P. 381 is mispaged 281.

The two other editions are merely extracts of the preceding. They contain only Charles Jacques Poncet's *Voyage d'Ethiopie;* are represented to be a "IV. Recueil," and, as such, form a part of some sets of the series. Harvard and Lenox have the first, and Astor the second, of the following:

"Voyage | d'Ethiopie. | IV. Recueil. | [*Cut*] |

"A Paris, | Chez P. G. Le Mercier, Imprimeur, | rue S. Jacques, au Livre d'Or. | M DCC XIII. | Avec Approbation, & Privilege du Roi. | "

Collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Aux Jesuites de France," pp. iii.–xix.; "Approbation," p. (1); text, pp. 1–195; verso of p. 195 blank. The "Approbation" reads thus: "J'ai lû pour Monſeigneur le Chancelier ce Voyage d'Ethiopie. En Sorbonne le 12 Juillet 1704. C. DE PRECELLES."

Barbou's edition is of an entirely different typographical composition, and collates as follows:

"Voyage | d'Ethiopie. | IV. Recueil. | [*Ornament*] |

"A Paris, | Chez Jean Barbou, ruë faint Jac- | ques, vis-à-vis le College de Louis | le Grand. | M. DCCXIII. | Avec Approbation, & Privilege du Roy | "

Collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Aux Jesuites de France," pp. (17); "Approbation," p. (1); text, pp. 1–195; verso of p. 195 blank.

VOL. V.

We have examined several copies of this volume, each one dated 1724; but the original edition was issued in 1705. The "Approbation" is dated "En Sorbonne le 27 de Février 1705;" the "Privilege" was "Donné à Paris, le vingt-ſeptiéme jour d'Octobre, l'an de grace mil ſept cens cinq;" and the registry was made "A Paris ce neuviéme jour de Novembre mil ſept cens cinq."

"Lettres | édifiantes | et | curieuses, | ecrites des Missions | Etrangeres, par quelques Miſ- | ſionnaires de la Compagnie de | Jesus. | V. Recueil. | [*Cut*] |

"A Paris, | Chez Nicolas le Clerc, ruë ſaint | Jacques, à l'Image ſaint Lambert. | M. DCC. XXIV. | Avec Approbation & Privilege du Roi. | "

Collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Aux Jesuites de France," pp. (28); "Table," pp. (2); text, pp. 1–287; "Approbation" on verso of p. 287; "Privilege," pp. (4). P. 231 mispaged 131. A map entitled "Passage par Terre a la Californie" faces p. 248.

VOL. VI.

The several copies of this volume which we have examined, bear the date "M. DCC. XXIII." But the original edition was probably issued in 1706, judging from the date on the map, "Mars 1706." We have met with a record of an edition having the date 1707. The dates of privilege and registry of vols. v. and vi. agree. In vol. vi., however, the "Approbation" is dated "En Sorbonne le 15. du mois de Juillet 1705." Its "Permission" bears the date: "Fait à Paris le 25. de Septembre 1705." The map is entitled, "Carte des Nouvelles Philippines," and should face p. xxxj.

Collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Aux Jesuites de France," pp. iii.–xxx.; "Avertissement," pp. xxxj. and xxxij.; "Brefs," etc., pp. xxxiij.–lxiv.; "Table," pp. (3); blank (1); text, pp. 1–250; "Approbation" and "Permission," 1 leaf; "Privilege," pp. (4). P. 99 mispaged 69.

VOL. VII.

We have met with two editions of this volume, both dated "M. DCC. VII." The Lenox copy has pp. 29–40 duplicated, by the insertion of six star leaves, beginning with *Ciij. The inserted matter is entitled: "Remarques sur la Lettre du Pere Gozani," and, curiously enough, is called for in the table of contents. This is printed regularly in the Harvard copy, with continuous paging.

Lenox collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Aux Jesuites

de France," pp. (25); "Approbation" and "Permiffion," p. (1); text, pp. 1–40, 29–266; "Table," pp. (4).

Harvard collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Aux Jesuites de France," pp. iii.–xxvii.; "Approbation" and "Permiffion," p. (1); text, pp. 1–287; "Table," pp. (4); one blank leaf.

There are two maps in each, and they agree; one of the coast of Peru and Chili — the other a "Carte de la Terre de Feu." The "Permiffion" was "Fait à Paris le 16. Février 1707;" and the "Approbation" is dated "En Sorbonne le 28. du mois de Février 1707."

Vol. VIII.

Although this volume is dated "M. DCC. VIII," and we have examined several copies, the privilege and registry bear the year 1713; while the "Permiffion" and "Approbation" are dated "30 Novembre 1707" and "13. du mois d'Octobre 1707," respectively. A map of "Nangasaki" faces p. 126; and the volume has also a portrait of Father Antoine Verjus.

Collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Aux Jesuites François," pp. 3–132; text, pp. 1–243; "Approbation" and "Permiffion," p. (1); "Table," pp. (4); "Privilege," pp. (2). In the Lenox copy p. 237 is mispaged 137, and pp. 240–243 are printed 340–343.

Vol. IX.

Father Jean Baptiste du Halde (1674–1743) succeeded Le Gobien as editor of the collection. He edited vols. ix.–xxvi., and wrote for each volume a very useful preface. These prefaces were omitted in the subsequent French editions, but were included in Stöcklein's German version. Du Halde is also well known from his *Description . . . de l'Empire de la Chine.*

The original edition of this volume must have been printed in 1711, judging from the "Approbation" and "Permiffion," both of which are dated in that year — the former "18 Juin;" the latter "huit Avril." We have examined several copies of the later edition, printed by P. G. Le Mercier fils, and having this imprint:

"A Paris, | Chez Nicolas Le Clerc, Libraire-Juré de l'Uni- | verfité, ruë de la Bouclerie, près le Pont S. Michel, | à S. Lambert, cy-devant ruë S. Jacques. | Et rue S. Jacques. | Chez P. G. Le Mercier fils, près la Fontaine | S. Severin, à S. Hilaire. | M. DCC XXX. | Avec Approbations & Privilege du Roy. | "

Collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Aux Jesuites de France," pp. iii.–xxiv., signed by Du Halde; text, pp. 1–431; "Approbation," p. (1); "Permiffion," p. (1); "Table," pp. (3); "Privilege," pp. (5); blank, (1).

VOL. X.

What appears to be the original edition is at Harvard, with the following imprint:

" A Paris, | Chez Jean Barbou, ruë S. Jacques, | vis-à-vis le College de Louis le Grand. | M. DCC. XIII. | Avec Privilege dv Roi. | "

Collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; " Aux Jesuites de France," pp. (27); " Approbation," p. (1); " Permiſſion," with errata on verso, 1 leaf; text, pp. 1–439; " Protestation " on p. 439; " Table," pp. (7); " Privilege," pp. (2). Chinese plate to face p. 159; Ginseng plant to face p. 173.

The 1732 edition collates exactly like that of 1713, but it has this imprint:

" A Paris, | Chez Nicolas le Clerc, Libraire, Juré | de l'Univerſité, ruë de la Bouclerie, près le | Pont S. Michel, à S. Lambert. | Cy devant ruë S. Jacques. | Et rue S. Jacques, | Chez P. G. le Mercier fils, près la | Fontaine S. Severin, à S. Hilaire | M. DCC. XXXII. | Avec Privilege du Roy. | "

VOL. XI.

We have met with but one edition of this volume — that of 1715. Of its " Privilege," " Permiſſion," and " Approbation;" the last has the latest date, " 8 Dec. 1714," which is indicative of its being the original edition. It has this imprint:

" A Paris, | Chez Nicolas Le Clerc, rue de la | vieille Bouclerie, à l'Image | S. Lambert. | MDCCXV. | Avec Approbation & Privilege du Roy. | "

Collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; " Aux Jesuites de France," pp. (18); " Permiſſion," p. (1); " Approbation " and " Privilege," pp. (3); text, pp. 1–428; " Table," pp. (7); errata, p. (1). A map of the Philippine Islands to face p. 74. P. 196 mispaged 961.

VOL. XII.

A copy of the original edition of this volume is in the Boston Public Library. The " Permiſſion " is dated " 9. d'Octobre 1716," and the " Approbation " the " 28. Octobre." The colophon reads: " De l'Imprimerie de la Veuve d'Antoine Lambin." A " Lettre " from Father Cholenec covers pp. 119–211, and is dated " Au Sault de S. Loüis le 27. Aouſt 1715."

" Lettres | edifiantes | et | curieuses, | ecrites des Missions | Etrangeres, par quelques Miſſion- | naires de la Compagnie de Jesus. | XII. Recveil. | [*Cut*] |

"A Paris, | Chez Nicolas le Clerc, ruë Saint | Jacques, proche Saint Yves, à l'Image | Saint Lambert. | M. DCC. XVII. | Avec Privilege dv Roy. | "

Collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Aux Jesuites de France," pp. i.–xxviij.; text, pp. 1–442; "Table," pp. 442 plus (5); "Approbation," "Permiſſion," and "Protestation," p. (1); "Privilege," pp. (2). Map of "Mission des Moxes" to face p. 1; portraits to face pp. 106, 110, and 118; map of the Amazon River opposite p. 212; and plan of "la ville et de la Riviere de Ganjam" opposite p. 408.

We have also examined several copies of an edition of 1741, which collates like that of 1717, except the "Table," which occupies pp. 442–447. P. 232 is mispaged 32; and p. 300 is mispaged 194. It may be distinguished by the following imprint:

"A Paris, rue S. Jacques. | Chez Le Mercier & Boudet, | Imprimeurs-Libraires, au Livre d'Or, | près S. Yves. | Et | Chez Marc Bordelet, vis-à-vis | le Collège de Louis le Grand. | M DCC XLI. | Avec Approbation & Privilége du Roy. | "

VOL. XIII.

All copies examined have the following imprint; but as the "Permiſſion" and "Approbation" are dated in the summer of 1718, we believe this to be the original edition:

"A Paris, | Chez Nicolas le Clerc, ruë | S. Jacques, proche S. Yves, à l'Image | Saint Lambert. | M. DCC. XVIII. | Avec Privilege du Roy. | "

Collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Aux Jesuites de France," pp. iii.–xxiij.; "Approbation" and "Permiſſion," p. (1); text, pp. 1–436; errata, followed by "Table," 3 ll.; "Privilege," pp. (2).

VOL. XIV.

The registry of the "Privilege" of this volume was made 19 Feb. 1720. Its imprint is as follows:

"A Paris, | Chez Nicolas le Clerc, ruë | S. Jacques, proche S. Yves, à l'Image | Saint Lambert. | M. DCC. XX. | Avec Privilege du Roy. | "

Collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Aux Jesuites de France," pp. i.–xxviij.; "Approbation" and "Permiſſion," p. (1); errata, p. (1); text, pp. 1–499; "Table," pp. (7); "Privilege," pp. (2). Map of "Iles de Ponghou" to face p. 17; "l'Ile de Formose" to face p. 19; and "Plan du Fort de Zelande" to face p. 37.

VOL. XV.

The "Approbation" is dated "18. Decembre 1721," and the "Permiſſion" the "26 Decembre 1721." The imprint is as follows:

"A Paris, | Chez Nicolas le Clerc, ruë | S. Jacques, proche S. Yves,

à l'Image | Saint Lambert. | M. DCC. XXII. | Avec Privilege du Roy. | "

Collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Aux Jesuites de France," pp. iii.–xl.; text, pp. 1–418; "Table," part of p. 418 plus pp. (7); errata, "Approbation," and "Permiffion," p. (1); "Privilege," pp. (2). P. 97 mispaged 197. A "Carte des Missions . . . dans le Maduré" to face p. 1.

Vol. XVI.

The "Approbation" is dated "13 Octobre 1723," and the "Permission" the "25 Octobre 1723." The imprint reads thus:

"A Paris, | Chez Nicolas le Clerc, ruë | S. Jacques, proche S. Yves, à l'Image | Saint Lambert. | M. DCC. XXIV. | Avec Privilege du Roy. | "

Collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Aux Jesuites de France," pp. iii.–xlj.; "Approbation," on p. xlij.; "Permission," on p. xliij.; errata, on p. xliv.; text, pp. 1–411; "Table," pp. (10); "Privilege," pp. (3). Plate with two views of "L'isle de Bourbon" to face p. 9; "Plan De l'Isle d'Orleans" to face p. 23; plate with lizard, etc., to face p. 29; "Poisson Cornu" to face p. 59; and four plates of celestial phenomena to face p. 62.

Vol. XVII.

The "Approbation" is dated "17 Avril 1726," and the "Permission" the "6 May 1726." Imprint as follows:

"A Paris, | Chez Nicolas Le Clerc, Libraire-Juré | de l'Univerſité, ruë de la Bouclerie, près le | Pont S. Michel, à Saint Lambert. | Cy-devant ruë S. Jacques. | Et rue S. Jacques, | Chez P. G. le Mercier fils, proche la | Fontaine S. Severin, à S. Hilaire. | M DCC. XXVI. | Avec Privilege du Roy. | "

Collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Aux Jesuites de France," pp. iii.–xxxiv.; "Approbation," with "Permission" on the verso, 1 leaf; text, pp. 1–446; "Table," followed by errata, pp. (9); "Privilege," pp. (4); blank (1). P. 301 mispaged 201.

Vol. XVIII.

The "Permission" is dated "4 Juillet 1727," and the "Approbation" the "7 Septembre 1727." The imprint reads like that of vol. xvii., except the date, which is "M. DCC. XXVIII."

Collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Aux Jesuites de France," pp. iii.–xlij.; "Approbation," with "Permission" on the verso, 1 leaf; "Privilege," pp. (4); text, pp. 1–463; "Table," followed by errata, pp. (12); blank (1). P. 463 mispaged 363. A map of the Caroline Islands to face p. 189.

VOL. XIX.

This volume has two "Approbations," the one dated "30 Avril 1729" and the other "18 May 1729." Imprint as follows:

"A Paris, | Chez Nicolas Le Clerc, Libraire-Juré de l'Uni- | verſité, ruë de la Bouclerie, près le Pont S. Michel, | à S. Lambert, cidevant ruë S. Jacques, | Et rue S. Jacques. | Chez P. G. Le Mercier fils, près la Fontaine | S. Severin, à S. Hilaire. | M DCC XXIX. | Avec Approbations & Privilege du Roy. | "

Collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Aux Jesuites de France," pp. iii.–xxviij.; text, pp. 1–506; "Table," followed by two "Approbations," pp. (9); "Privilege," pp. (4); errata, p. (1).

VOL. XX.

The "Approbation" is dated "21 Juin 1731," and the "Permiſſion" the "28 Juillet 1731." Imprint as follows:

"A Paris, | Chez Nicolas le Clerc, Libraire, Juré | de l'Univerſité, ruë de la Bouclerie, près le | Pont S. Michel, à S. Lambert. | Cy devant ruë S. Jacques. | Et rue S. Jacques. | Chez P. G. le Mercier fils, près la | Fontaine S. Severin, à S. Hilaire. | M. DCC. XXXI. | Avec Privilege du Roy. | "

Collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Aux Jesuites de France," pp. iii.–xlviij.; text, pp. 1–449; "Table," pp. (11); "Approbation," "Permiſſion," "Privilege," and errata, pp. (6). P. 261 mispaged 161.

VOL. XXI.

The "Permission" is dated "19 Novembre 1733," and the "Approbation" was made out "ce premier Decembre 1733." Imprint as follows:

"A Paris, | Chez Nicolas le Clerc, Libraire-Juré | de l'Univerſité, rue de la Bouclerie, près le | Pont S. Michel, à Saint Lambert. | Cidevant rue S. Jacques. | Et rue S. Jacques, | Chez P. G. Le Mercier, au Livre d'Or. | M D CC XXXIV. | Avec Privilege du Roy. | "

Collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Aux Jesuites de France," pp. iii.–xxxj.; "Approbation" and "Permission," p. (1); text, pp. 1–486; "Table," pp. (9); errata, p. (1). P. 358 mispaged 538. A map of Paraguay, the engraved number of which indicates that it should face p. 229; but this being an error, it is often found corrected by pen to read p. 279, which is its correct location in the volume.

VOL. XXII.

The "Permission" is dated "30 de Janvier 1736," and the "Approbation" the "22 Fevrier 1736." Imprint as follows:

"A Paris, | Chez Nicolas le Clerc, Libraire-Juré | de l'Univerſité,

rue de la Bouclerie, près le | Pont S. Michel, à Saint Lambert, | cidevant rue S. Jacques. | Et rue S. Jacques, | Chez P. G. Le Mercier, au Livre d'Or. | M DCC XXXVI. | Avec Approbation & Privilege du Roy. | "

Collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Aux Jesuites de France," pp. iii.–l.; "Approbation" and "Permission," pp. (2); text, pp. 1–480; "Table," pp. (8); "Privilege," pp. (4).

VOL. XXIII.

The "Approbation" is dated "4 Novembre 1737," and the "Permission" the "16 Novembre 1737." Imprint as follows:

"A Paris, | Chez Nicolas le Clerc, Libraire-Juré | de l'Univerſité, rue de la Bouclerie, près le | Pont S. Michel, à Saint Lambert. | Cidevant rue S. Jacques. | Et rue S. Jacques, | Chez P. G. Le Mercier au Livre d'Or | MDCC XXXVIII. | Avec Privilege du Roy. | "

Collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Aux Jesuites de France," pp. iii.–xxviij.; text, pp. 1–519; "Table," pp. (9); "Approbation" and "Permission," p. (1); "Privilege," pp. (5). P. 376 mispaged 276. A "Nouvelle Carte d'une grande partie de la Presqu'Isle des Indes" to face p. 105.

VOL. XXIV.

The latest dates are those of "Privilege" and registry, 20 and 26 June, 1739, respectively. Imprint as follows:

"A Paris, | Chez Nicolas le Clerc, Libraire-Juré | de l'Univerſité, rue de la Bouclerie, près le | Pont S. Michel, à S. Lambert, | cidevant rue S. Jacques. | Et rue S. Jacques, | Chez P. G. Le Mercier, au Livre d'Or. | M. D. CC. XXXIX. | Avec Approbation & Privilege du Roy. | "

Collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Aux Jesuites de France," pp. iii.–xxviii.; "Approbation" and "Permission," pp. (2); "Privilege," pp. (6); text, pp. 1–444; "Protestation," p. (1); "Table," pp. (10); errata, p. (1). A plate, representing the execution of four missionaries, to face p. 169.

VOL. XXV.

The "Permission" is dated "9 Janvier 1741," and the "Approbation" the "23 Mars 1741." Imprint as follows:

"A Paris, rue S. Jacques. | Chez Le Mercier & Boudet, | Imprimeurs-Libraires, au Livre d'Or, | près S. Yves. | Et | Chez Marc Bordelet, vis-à-vis | le College de Louis le Grand. | M DCC XLI. | Avec Approbation & Privilege du Roy. | "

Collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Aux Jesuites de France," pp. iii.–xxxii.; "Approbation" and "Permission," pp. (2);

"Privilege," pp. (6); text, pp. 1–472; "Table," pp. 473–486; "Protestation," with errata on verso, 1 leaf.

VOL. XXVI.

This is the last volume edited by Du Halde, and we have discovered two varieties. The Lenox copy has this imprint:

"A Paris, rue S. Jacques. | Chez P. G. Le Mercier, Impri- | meur-Libraire, au Livre d'Or, | près S. Yves. | Et | Chez Marc Bordelet, vis-à-vis | le Collége de Louis le Grand. | M DCC XLIII. | Avec Approbation & Privilége du Roy. | "

Collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Aux Jesuites de France," pp. i.–xxxi.; "Approbation," "Permiſſion," and "Privilége," pp. (3); text, pp. 1–449; "Table," pp. 450–458. The "i" of p. ix. is inverted; paging of 233 imperfectly printed; and p. 398 mispaged 598. A plate of shells should face p. 399; although the plate itself indicates, erroneously, its location before p. 375.

The Astor copy agrees with the above in every respect in the body of the volume; but its imprint reads thus:

"A Paris, rue S. Jacques. | Chez P. G. Le Mercier, Imprimeur- | Libraire, au Livre d'Or, | près S. Yves. | Et | Chez Marc Bordelet, vis-à-vis | le Collége de Louis le Grand. | M DCC XLIII. | Avec Approbation & Privilége du Roy. | "

VOL. XXVII.

After the death of Du Halde in 1743, the publication was delayed for six years; partly owing to the void in the editorship, but particularly on account of the commercial interruption with the distant regions from which the letters of the missionaries came. The war (1744–1748) between France and England was the cause of this interruption. The vessels of the English succeeded nearly always in capturing those of the French, on board of which the letters were being transmitted to France. But the peace of Aix-la-Chapelle (1748), having again brought tranquillity into being, rendered safe the resumption of transportation.

This volume, as well as several others, was edited by Louis Patouillet, of whom more hereafter. Its latest dates are those of "Privilege" and registry, 7 and 13 June, 1749, respectively. Imprint as follows:

"A Paris, | Chez les Freres Guerin, rue S. Jacques, | vis-à-vis les Mathurins, à Saint | Thomas d'Aquin. | M. DCC. XLIX. | Avec Approbation & Privilége du Roi. | "

Collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Aux Jesuites de France," pp. iii.–xliii., signed by L. Patouillet; "Approbation" and "Permiſſion," 1 leaf; "Privilege," pp. (4); text, pp. 1–476; "Table," pp. 477–480. A plate of "Plante de Châyavêr" to face p. 444.

Vol. XXVIII.

This volume was also edited by Patouillet. Its "Privilege" and registry are dated 14 April and 19 May, 1758, respectively. Imprint as follows:

"A Paris, de l'Imprimerie | De H. L. Guerin & L. F. Delatour, | rue S. Jacques, vis-à-vis les Mathurins, | à Saint Thomas d'Aquin. | M. DCC. LVIII. | Avec Approbation & Privilege du Roi. | "

Collation: Title, with verso blank 1 leaf; "Aux Jésuites de France," pp. iii.–lxxxviij., signed by L. Patouillet; text, pp. 1–436; "Table," pp. 437–446; "Approbation" and "Permiffion" on p. 447; "Privilege," pp. 448–451; p. 452 blank; errata on p. 453, with verso blank. P. 5 lacks the numeration; and pp. 79, 84, and 94 are mispaged 70, 74, and 84, respectively. A "Carte des Isles de Lieou-Kieou" to face p. 350.

Vol. XXIX.

Between the publication of vol. xxviii. and this volume, there was a long period of interruption; owing to the various *arrêts* of the French parliament against the order and its members, and their double banishment and prolonged dispersion. This volume has not the usual printed privilege, permission, etc.; but the publisher prints an "Avertissement" in which he states that vols. xxx. and xxxi. are "sous presse." Nevertheless, vol. xxxi. came out a year later, in 1774, and under another publisher's name. The dedication is signed "M. * * * J." Backer, the Jesuit bibliographer, believed this to represent "P. Jean Baptiste Geoffroy," but this is an error; for the editor's name was Nicolas Maréchal, and he was also known as La Marche. The imprint is as follows:

"A Paris, | Chez Ruault, Libraire, rue de la | Harpe, | près de la rue Serpente. | MDCCLXXIII. | Avec Approbation & Permiffion. | "

Collation: Half-title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Épitre dédicatoire," pp. v.–viii.; "Avertissement," pp. ix.–xxiv.; text, pp. 1–366; "Table," pp. 367–376.

Vol. XXX.

The imprint of this volume reads exactly like that of vol. xxix., and the "Privilege" and registry are dated 17 and 24 November, 1772, respectively. Maréchal was also the editor of this volume.

Collation: Half-title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Épitre," pp. (2), signed "M. * * * J.;" text, pp. 1–400; "Table," pp. 401–410; "Privilege," pp. (2). P. 278 is mispaged 178.

VOL. XXXI.

Patouillet, who edited vols. xxvii. and xxviii., had to give up his connection with the publication for a time, owing to "le changement forcé & fréquent de domicile." Maréchal brought out vols. xxix. and xxx., and when Patouillet learned that the work was resumed, he sent to the new editor some materials which he had on hand, and which, under Maréchal's supervision, were put forth as vol. xxxi. The "Privilege" has the same date as vol. xxx., and is followed by: "Achevé d'imprimer, pour la premiere fois, le 30 Mars 1774;" and J. G. Clousier was its printer. Imprint as follows:

"A Paris, | Chez De Hansy, le jeune, rue | Saint-Jacques. | M. DCC. LXXIV. | Avec Approbation & Permiffion. | "

Collation: Half-title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Avertissement," pp. v.–xvi.; text, pp. 1–376; "Table," pp. 377–390; "Privilege," pp. (2). Plate with Hebrew table to face p. 333; two parts of map of Tong-King at end of volume.

VOL. XXXII.

The "Avertissement" shows that this volume was edited by the same hand which edited the two [three] former volumes, namely Maréchal. Its "Privilege" has the same date as vols. xxx. and xxxi., and J. G. Clousier was printer thereof. The imprint reads exactly like that of vol. xxxi.; but the small ornament on the title-page of vol. xxxii. is a head encircled by rays, which is different from that of vol. xxxi.

Collation: Half-title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Avertissement," pp. v.–xij., not signed; text, pp. 1–382; "Table," pp. 383–394; "Privilege," pp. (2). P. 136 mis-paged 236.

VOL. XXXIII.

The lower half of the title-page of this volume reads thus:

"Par M. l'Abbé Patouillet. | [*Ornament of rays*] | Se vend | A Paris, | Chez Charles-Pierre Berton, | Libraire, rue S. Victor. | M. DCC. LXXVI. | Avec Approbation & Permiffion. | "

Collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Avant-propos," pp. iii.–xij.; text, pp. 1–435; "Table," pp. 436–443; verso of p. 443 blank. Colophon on p. 443 as follows: "A Nîmes de l'Imprimerie de Pierre Beaume, 1766 [*sic*]."

VOL. XXXIV.

This volume is also by Patouillet, and its title-page agrees line for line with that of vol. xxxiii.

Collation: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Preface," pp. iij.–xxiv.; text, pp. 1–359, 380, 381, 384–387; "Table," pp. 388–402. Colophon on p. 402 as follows: "Niſmes, de l'Imprimerie de Pierre Beaume. 1776." The pagination is very erratic. Pp. 44, 273, 282, 304, and 309 are mispaged 45, 373, 182, 303, and 409, respectively. There is a break in the paging between 359 and 380.

It is a singular fact that most of the sets in libraries are incomplete, especially lacking the last volumes; and we find the same condition prevailing in sets offered by the Paris booksellers. Nevertheless, a full set is not costly, and would sell for about 75 francs. Odd volumes, of one edition or another, between 1703–1776, are not uncommon in the book-market.

Paris Edition — 1780–83

The volumes of the original collection, as we have shown, were published from time to time, as the reports came to hand from the mission fields in both hemispheres. Hence they are a confused mass, without any geographical arrangement. In the twenty-six volumes, printed in 1780–83, this defect was remedied by the new editor, Yves Mathurin Marie de Querbeuf, who was also a member of the order. He divided the work as follows: Levant, 5 vols., published in 1780; America, 4 vols., published in 1781; the Indies, 6 vols., published in 1781; China, 9 vols., published in 1781; and vols. xxv. and xxvi., supplementary, published in 1783. Querbeuf also enlarged the collection by adding some "Mémoires inédits" and "Lettres nouvelles" — a life of the Canadian missionary Piquet, by Lalande, being one of them. A description of this edition follows:

"Lettres | édifiantes | et curieuses, | écrites | des Missions étrangeres. | Nouvelle édition. | Mémoires du Levant. | Tome Premier. |

"A Paris,—Chez J. G. Merigot le jeune, Libraire, Quai des | Auguſtins, au coin de la rue Pavée. | M. DCC. LXXX. | Avec Approbation et Privilege du Roy. | "

VOL. 1—Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; "Épitre dédicatoire," pp. v. and vj.; "Préface," pp. vij.–xxiv.; "Protestation," on p. xxiv.; text, pp. 1–451; "Table," pp. 452 and 453; blank (1). Plan to face p. 78, and map of Syria to face p. 374.

VOL. 2—Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 1–480; "Table," pp. 481–483; blank (1). No plates.

VOL. 3—Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 1–477; "Table," pp. 478–480. No plates.

VOL. 4—Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 1–493; "Table," pp. 494–496. A "Carte de la Route de M. Zurabek," to face p. 53; portrait of Persian king to face p. 169; and a plan of "la Maison du Roi de Perse" to face p. 277.

VOL. 5—Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 1–502; "Table Des Lettres," pp. 503–506; "Table Des Matieres," pp. 507–534. A map of Egypt to face p. 1; "Achemounain" to face p. 136; "Antinoë" to face p. 157; "Porte du couchant de la ville d'Antinoë" to face p. 158; column of Alexander Severus to face p. 162; "Sacrifice offert au soleil" to face p. 175; "Carte des Deserts de la Basse Thebaide" to face p. 188; and "Route des Hebreux, pour Paſser la Mer Rouge" to face p. 261. The volume was printed by P. G. Simon, printer to the parliament.

VOL. 6—Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; "Préface des Mémoires de l'Amérique," pp. i.–xxviij.; text, pp. 1–422; "Table," pp. 423 and 424. A portrait of "Catherine Tegahkouita Iroquoise" to face p. 40.

VOL. 7—Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 5–454; "Table," pp. 455 and 456. A "Carte des Environs du Cap François" to face p. 185.

VOL. 8—Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 5–420; "Table," pp. 421–424. "Passage par terre a la Californie" to face p. 52; map of Pacific coast at Chili and Peru to face p. 119; "Carte de la Terre de Feu" to face p. 127; "Cours du Fleuve Maragnon" to face p. 284; and map of "Mission des Moxes" to face p. 337.

VOL. 9—Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 5–392; "Table Des Lettres," pp. 393–396; "Table Des Matieres," pp. 397–416. A map of Paraguay by D'Anville to face

p. 254. Colophon on p. 416 as follows: "De l'Imprimerie de P. G. Simon, Imprimeur du Parlement, 1781."

VOL. 10 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; "Préface des Mémoires de l'Inde," pp. v.–xxiv.; text, pp. 1–400; "Table," pp. 401–404. A portrait of Antoine Verjus to face p. 338.

VOL. 11 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 5–420; "Table," pp. 421–423; blank (1).

VOL. 12 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 5–445; "Table," pp. 446–448. A plan, etc., of the Ganges to face p. 33, although the plate is erroneously marked to face p. 103; "Missionnaire de la Compagnie de Jesus aux Indes" to face p. 100; "Brahme Premier Ministre" to face p. 102; and "Ranga Mouttou" to face p. 103.

VOL. 13 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 5–460; "Table," pp. 461–463; blank (1). A map of the missions in Madura to face p. 90.

VOL. 14 — Half-title verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 5–399; "Table," pp. 399 and 400. A plate with conchological specimens to face p. 107; and "Plante de Châyavêr" to face p. 164.

VOL. 15 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 5–398; "Table Des Lettres," pp. 399–401; "Table Des Matieres," pp. 402–430. Colophon on p. 430 as follows: "De l'Imprimerie de P. G. Simon, Imprimeur du Parlement, 1781." A new map of Presqu'Ile to face p. 5; map of the new Philippines to face p. 212; the Caroline Islands to face p. 282; and a small map of the Philippines to face p. 321.

VOL. 16 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; "Preface des Mémoires de la Chine," pp. v.–xxxvj.; text, pp. 1–434; "Table," pp. 435–438. Martyrdom of four missionaries in Tong-King to face p. 121; and two separate maps of Tong-King to face p. 335.

VOL. 17 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 5–450; "Table," pp. 451 and 452. A plan of Nangaski to face p. 378.

VOL. 18 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 5–479; "Table," pp. 479 and 480. A plate showing handwriting of Chinese emperor to face p. 106; Ginseng plant to face p. 136; "Carte des Isles de Ponghou" to face p. 422; "Carte de ce qui appartient à l'Empereur de la Chine dans l'Ile de Formose" to face p. 424; and "Plan du Fort de Zelande" to face p. 436.

VOL. 19 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf, text, pp. 5–514; "Table," pp. 515 and 516. A plate with two views

of "L'isle de Bourbon" to face p. 208; "Plan De l'Isle d'Orleans" to face p. 217; plate with lizard, etc., to face p. 221; plate of horned fish to face p. 240; four plates with a cross to precede p. 243; and a portrait of "P. Dominc: Parennin" to face p. 257.

VOL. 20 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 5–460; "Table," pp. 461 and 462. No plates.

VOL. 21 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 5–523; "Table," pp. 524–526. No plates.

VOL. 22 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 5–528; "Table," pp. 529–532. No plates.

VOL. 23 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 5–615; "Table," pp. 616–619; blank (1). A "Carte des Isles de Lieou-Kieou" to face p. 191.

VOL. 24 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 5–500; "Table Des Lettres," pp. 501–503; "Tables Des Matieres," pp. 504–552; "Approbation" and "Privilège," pp. (4). A plate with Hebrew letters to face p. 77. Colophon on last page as follows: "De l'Imprimerie de P. G. Simon, Imprimeur du Parlement, 1781."

VOL. 25 — Imprint thus: "A Paris, | Chez J. G. Merigot le jeune, Libraire, Quai | des Auguſtins, au coin de la rue Pavée. | M. DCC. LXXXIII. | Avec Approbation, et Privilege du Roi. | "

Collation: Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; "Preface," pp. i.–lx.; text, pp. 1–442; "Table," pp. 443 and 444. "Arbor Porphyrii" to face p. 216.

VOL. 26 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 1–515; p. 516 blank; "Table," pp. 517 and 518. Two astronomical charts to follow p. 288.

Sets of this edition are in the following libraries: Harvard (Peabody Museum), Boston Public Library, Library of Congress, and British Museum.

Toulouse Edition — 1810–11

This is the edition from which we reprint the New France portions. That matter appears in vols. vi. and vii. The first eighteen volumes are dated 1810, and vols. xix.–xxvi. are dated 1811. A description follows:

"Lettres | édifiantes | et curieuses, | écrites | des Missions étrangéres. | Nouvelle édition. | . . . |

" A Toulouse, | Chez | Noel-Etienne Sens, Imprimeur- | Lib., rue Peyras, près les Changes. | Auguste Gaude, Libraire, rue | S.-Rome, No. 44, au fond de la Cour. | 1810. | "

Vol. 1 — Half-title, with " Cet ouvrage se trouve " on verso, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; Épitre dédicatoire," 1 leaf; " Préface," pp. vii.–xxiii.; " Protestation " on p. xxiv.; text, pp. 1–359; " Table des Lettres," etc., on p. 360. A map of Syria to face p. 1; and a map of the Gulf of Santorin, etc., to face p. 26.

Vol. 2 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 1–381; " Table," etc., pp. 382 and 383. No plates.

Vol. 3 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 1–379; " Table," etc., pp. 380 and 381. No plates.

Vol. 4 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 1–392; " Table," etc., pp. 393 and 394. A map of Zurabek's route (1722) to face p. 44; and a plan of Persian camp to face p. 222.

Vol. 5 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 1–403; " Table," etc., pp. 405 and 406; " Table des Matières," etc., pp. 407–432. A map of Egypt to face p. 1; a map of Lower Thebaïde to face p. 151; and route of Hebrews through the Red Sea to face p. 211.

Vol. 6 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; " Preface," pp. i.–xxviii.; text, pp. 1.–338. A portrait of Catherine Tegahkouita to face p. 33.

Vol. 7 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 1–360. No plates.

Vol. 8 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 1–336. A map of California to face p. 38; Coast of Peru and Chili to face p. 92; map of Tierra del Fuego to face p. 97; map of Cape François to face p. 145; course of the Maragnon River to face p. 225; and map of " Mission des Moxes " to face p. 269.

Vol. 9 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 1–348. A map of Paraguay to face p. 198.

Vol. 10 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; " Préface," etc., pp. 5–24; text, pp. 25–343; " Table," etc., pp. 344–346. A portrait of Father Antoine Verjus to face p. 294.

Vol. 11 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 5–328; " Table," etc., pp. 329 and 330. No plates.

Vol. 12 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 5–357; " Table," etc., pp. 358 and 359. A plan of the Ganges to face p. 27; portrait of Jesuit missionary to face p. 81;

portrait of Brahman prime minister to face p. 83; and portrait of Rangamout to face p. 83.

VOL. 13 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 5–370; "Table," etc., pp. 371 and 372. A map of the missions in Madura to face p. 72.

VOL. 14 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 5–330; "Table," etc., pp. 331 and 332. A plate with shells to face p. 89; a plate of the "Plante de Châyavêr" to face p. 136; and a map of the Philippine archipelago to face p. 171.

VOL. 15 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 5–322; "Table," etc., pp. 323 and 324; "Table des Matières," pp. 325–352. A map of southern India to face p. 5; map of Caroline Islands to face p. 226; and a map of Philippine Islands, etc., to face p. 257.

VOL. 16 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; "Préface," pp. 5–36; text, pp. 37–390; "Table," etc., pp. 391 and 392. A plate showing martyrdom of Jesuit missionaries to face p. 140; and a map of Tonquin to face p. 310.

VOL. 17 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 5–360; "Table," etc., pp. 361 and 362. A map of Nangasacki to face p. 303.

VOL. 18 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 5–378; "Table," etc., pp. 379 and 380. A Chinese inscription to face p. 86; plate of the Ginseng plant to face p. 104; map of Pong-Hou Islands to face p. 332; and a plan of Fort Zelande to face p. 343.

VOL. 19 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 5–415; "Table," etc., pp. 416 and 417. Views on "l'Ile de Bourbon" to face p. 169; map of the island of Poulo Condore to face p. 177; plate of animals on Poulo Condore to face p. 179; plate of horned fish to face p. 195; apparitions of the cross to face p. 197; and a portrait of Perennin to face p. 208.

VOL. 20 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 5–369; "Table," etc., p. 370. No plates.

VOL. 21 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 5–418; "Table," etc., pp. 419 and 420. No plates.

VOL. 22 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 5–421; "Table," etc., pp. 422 and 423. No plates.

VOL. 23 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 5–490; "Table," etc., pp. 491 and 492. A map of the Islands of Lieou-Kieou to face p. 146.

VOL. 24 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 5–399; "Table," etc., pp. 400 and 401; "Table des

Matieres," pp. 402–444. A plate in Hebrew relating to the synagogue of Cai-fong-Fou to face p. 62; and allegorical tree of Porphyry to face p. 226.

Vol. 25 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; "Préface," pp. 5–56; text, pp. 57–402; "Table," etc., pp. 403 and 404. No plates.

Vol. 26 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 5–407; "Table," etc., pp. 407 and 408. A Chinese calendar to face p. 230; and Chinese constellations to face p. 231.

There are sets of this Toulouse edition in the Boston Athenæum and State Historical Society of Wisconsin; from the latter, our text is taken. Priced by Dufossé of Paris, in 1893, at 35 francs.

Lyons Edition — 1819

This Lyons edition professes to follow literally Querbeuf's edition of 1780–83. It consists of fourteen volumes, divided as follows: Vols. 1–3 Levant; 4 and 5 America; 6–8 India; 9–13 China; and 14 India and China. In vol. 2, a portrait of "Tamas Koulikan Roi de Perse," which follows p. 476, is sometimes found in two states, one being a suppressed plate. This plate has the engraver's name to the right of the picture; while in the substituted plate his name is on the left side. The printed instructions to the binder, which accompany the edition, show the number and location of fifty-one various plates.

"Lettres | édifiantes | et | curieuses, | écrites | des Missions étrangères. | Nouvelle édition, ornée de cinquante belles gravures. | . . . | Tome Premier. | [*Publisher's vignette*] |

"A Lyon, | Chez | J. Vernarel, | Libraire; | Ét. Cabin et Ce., Libraires, rue St-Dominique, n° 19. | M. DCCC. XIX. | "

Vol. 1 — pp. (4), xvi., 507, blank (1).
Vol. 2 — pp. (4), 516.
Vol. 3 — pp. (4), 492.
Vol. 4 — pp. xxiv., 536.
Vol. 5 — pp. (4), 524.

VOL. 6—pp. (4), xvi., 488.
VOL. 7—pp. (4), 548.
VOL. 8—pp. (4), 504.
VOL. 9—pp. (4), xxiv., 540.
VOL. 10—pp. (4), 539, blank (1).
VOL. 11—pp. (4), 572.
VOL. 12—pp. (4), 563, blank (1).
VOL. 13—pp. (4), 574.
VOL. 14—pp. (4); "Avis au Relieur," pp. (2); list of subscribers, 8; "Préface," xlviii.; 583; blank (1).

Sets of this edition are in the following libraries: Lenox, Astor, New York State, and Bureau of Ethnology (Washington, D. C.). Priced by Dufossé of Paris, in 1896, at 25 francs.

Paris Edition—1824–26

This edition, published at Paris in eight volumes, we have not seen. It purports to be a "Seconde édition," and vols. 6 and 7 relate to America.

Paris Edition—1829–32

This edition we have not examined. It is mentioned in the general preface of Aimé-Martin's edition (vol. i, 1838), and is there stated to belong to *la Bibliothèque des Amis de la Religion*. We take our title from Backer's *Bibliothèque des écrivains de la Compagnie de Jésus:*

"Lettres édifiantes et curieuses écrites par des Missionnaires de la Compagnie de Jésus; collationnées sur les meilleures éditions, et enrichies de nouvelles notes. Imprimerie de Béthune.

"A Paris, au Bureau, place Saint Sulpice, et chez Gaume frères, rue du Pot-de-fer Saint Sulpice, 1829–32." 40 vols, 18mo.

French (Aimé-Martin)—1838–43, etc.

Backer, in his *Bibliothèque*, has given over ten pages to an analysis of this edition—see his vol. ii. (1854), appendix, pp. 5–15. The general preface of vol. i. is signed "Ernest G.....," and gives a short

bibliographical account of preceding editions of the *Lettres*. The writer claims that this edition reëstablishes the original and primitive text, distorted by other editors, and adds a large number of letters not heretofore printed in any other edition. Among the latter we might mention those of Father Gaubil, relative to China and Tartary, and taken from the *Journal asiatique*. Louis Aimé-Martin was the director of the publication, and the first volume contains the Canadian matter. There are several issues or reissues of this edition, and toward an elucidation of them we shall give such varieties as we have examined.

" Lettres | édifiantes et curieuses | concernant | l'Asie, l'Afrique et l'Amérique, | avec | quelques Relations nouvelles des Missions, | et des Notes géographiques et historiques. | Publiées sous la Direction | de M. L. Aimé-Martin. | . . . |

" Paris | Auguste Desrez, Imprimeur-éditeur, | 50, Rue Neuve-des-Petits-Champs. | M DCCC XXXVIII. | "

The above title of vol. i is taken from the copy in Boston Athenæum. The copy in Lenox Library has this imprint: " Paris | Société du Panthéon Littéraire, | rue de Hanovre, 6. | M DCCC XLIII. | " The Boston Athenæum copy collates thus: pp. (6), ix.–xii., 820. The Lenox copy varies thus: pp. (8), ix.–xii., 820.

Vols. 2–4 of the Boston Athenæum set have the imprint: " Paris, | Société du Panthéon Littéraire, | . . . | M DCCC XLIII. | "

The Lenox copy of vol. ii. has this imprint on the cover-title: " Paris, | Raymond Sabe, éditeur, | rue de Hanovre, 6. | M DCCC XLVI. | "

In a private set examined by us vol. ii. has this imprint: " Paris, | Auguste Desrez, | Imprimeur-éditeur, | Rue Neuve-des-Petits-Champs, 50. | M DCCC XL. | "

The Lenox copy of vol. iii. has this imprint on the cover-title: " Paris | au Bureau du Panthéon Litteraire | . . . | M DCCC LVII. | "

Vol. 2—pp. (4), 806, (1).
Vol. 3—pp. (4), 844.
Vol. 4— pp. (4), 723. Two folded plates to follow p. 508.

Sets have been priced (1891–97) in Paris at 18 to 25 francs.

Paris Edition — 1861

This edition, published at Paris in three volumes, we have not seen. It is, evidently, another reissue of Aimé-Martin.

Paris Edition — 1875–77

This edition was published at Paris in four volumes. It is a reissue of Aimé-Martin. Priced by Dufossé of Paris, in 1892, at 18 francs.

German Translation (Stöcklein)

As will be observed from the title-page, this work is more than a translation of the *Lettres édifiantes*. Besides presenting a German version of most of the French collection issued contemporary with it, the translators print for the first time numerous accounts from original manuscript sources. The illustrations are also superior to those of any other edition. Backer, in his *Bibliothèque*, gives a detailed description, title by title, of thirty-six parts of the work. The set described by him lacked, evidently, parts 37 and 38. Singularly enough, we have found this incompleteness to be quite general, and the only full set which we have had in hand, is one in the Lenox Library. (For Backer's account see his vol. ii., 1854, appendix, pp. 17–102.) He also states that the work came out in nos. 165, 176, 180, 184, 188, 211, 319, 341, 433, 521, 582, and 620 of the *Weltbott*. This we have not had opportunity to verify.

Joseph Stöcklein, the original translator, was a member of the order, and a life of him is printed in part 29, appendix, pp. 141–154. He died in 1733, after having put twenty parts in print, and having prepared parts 21 and 22 for publication. His

papers and materials were entrusted to Father Carl Meyer, who saw parts 21 and 22 through the press, and put forward parts 23 and 24. Meyer had hoped to continue the work; was hindered for want of time, and died in 1739. The lack of a new translator, and martial difficulties in the nation, caused an interruption of the publication. Finally Father Peter Probst, a priest of the order, took the work in hand; but publication was again delayed about a year by the official inspection and reading of the copy, after which permission to print was given. Probst planned to have the continuation out by Michaelmas, 1746, but the printer's paper gave out, and another delay of a year and a half took place. Parts 28 to 38 came out under a new name — Father Francisco Keller.

There are various editions and varieties, especially of the parts which comprise the first volume. It would require considerable space to detail these minutiæ, and we shall, therefore, give only so much as will be necessary as a basis of comparison:

Title-page of 1726 edition of vol. 1.:

" Allerhand | So Lehr- als Geist-reiche | Brief, Schrifften | und | Reis-Beschreibungen, | Welche von denen | Missionariis | der Gesellschafft Jesu | Aus | Beyden Indien, | und andern | Über Meer gelegenen Ländern, | Seit An. 1624. biss auf das Jahr 1726. | in Europa angelangt seynd. | Jetzt zum erstenmal | Theils aus Handschrifftlichen Urkunden, | theils aus denen Französischen Lettres Edifiantes | verteutscht und zusammen getragen | Von | Joseph Stöcklein, gedachter Societät Jesu Priester. | Erster Bund oder die 8. Erste Theil. | . . . | . . . |

" Augspurg und Grätz, | In Verlag Philips, Martins, und Joh. Veith seel. Erben, Buchhändlern, 1726. | "

The second edition of vol. 1 lines off like the above, but ends thus: " Erster Bund oder die 8. Erste Theil. | Anderte Edition. | . . . | . . . |

" Augspurg und Grätz, | In Verlag Philipp Martin, und Johann Veith seel. Erben, 1728. | "

Dates of Volumes and Parts.

Title, vol. 1 — 1726.
Part 1 — 1726, in red and black.
Part 2 — 1725.
Part 3 — 1726.
Part 4 — 1726.
Part 5 — 1726.
Part 6 — 1726.
Part 7 — 1726.
Part 8 — 1726.
Title, vol. 2 — 1729.
Part 9 — 1727.
Part 10 — 1727.
Part 11 — 1727.
Part 12 — 1729.
Part 13 — 1729.
Part 14 — 1729.
Part 15 — 1729.
Part 16 — 1730.
Title, vol. 3 — 1732.
Part 17 — 1732.
Part 18 — 1732.
Part 19 — 1732.
Part 20 — 1732.
Parts 21 and 22 in one — 1736.
Parts 23 and 24 in one — 1735.
Title, vol. 4 — 1748.
Part 25 — no date.
Part 26 — no date.
Part 27 — no date.
Part 28 — no date.
Part 29 — 1755.
Part 30 — 1755.
Part 31 — 1755.
Part 32 — 1755.
Part 33 — 1758.
Part 34 — 1758.
Part 35 — 1758.
Part 36 — 1758.
Parts 37 and 38 lacking in this Lenox set.

Title, vol. 1 — 1728.
Part 1 — 1728, in black only.
Part 2 — 1728.
Part 3 — 1726, differs typographically.
Part 4 — 1726, differs typographically.
Part 5 — 1726, differs typographically.
Part 6 — 1728.
Part 7 — 1726, differs typographically.
Part 8 — 1728.
Title, vol. 2 — 1729.
Part 9 — 1727.
Part 10 — 1727.
Part 11 — 1727.
Part 12 — 1729.
Part 13 — 1729.
Part 14 — 1729.
Part 15 — 1729.
Part 16 — 1730.
Title, vol. 3 — 1732.
Part 17 — 1732.
Part 18 — 1732.
Part 19 — 1732.
Part 20 — 1732.
Parts 21 and 22 in one — 1736.
Parts 23 and 24 in one — 1735.
Title, vol. 4 — 1748, longer imprint.
Part 25 — no date.
Part 26 — no date.
Part 27 — no date.
Part 28 — no date.
Part 29 — 1755.
Part 30 — 1755.
Part 31 — 1755.
Part 32 — 1755.
Part 33 — 1758.
Part 34 — 1758.
Part 35 — 1758.
Part 36 — 1758.
Part 37 — 1761.
Part 38 — 1761.

There are certainly other varieties. We find several in a partial set (vols. 1–3) in Astor Library. Vol. 1, 1728, in Astor has a large copperplate frontispiece on verso of half-title. In Lenox, 1728, this verso is blank. The same plate, in same manner, is found in vol. 2 of Astor copy. A set lacking parts 37 and 38 was priced by Quaritch in his *General Catalogue*, item 28620, at £9.

Italian Translation — 1825–29

This translation we have not seen. It is entitled: *Lettere Edificanti scritte dalle Missioni straniere*, and was published at Milan in six octavo volumes.

Spanish Translation — 1753–57

This is an important contemporary translation; but since it was concluded while the original French publication was still in progress, it does not, of course, have claim to completeness. The translator, Father Diego Davin, was a member of the order, and teacher of languages in the Real Seminario of Madrid. In a note to the reader in vol. 6 he states that he had intended to adorn each volume with the most necessary and useful plates, as he had actually done in vol. 2. He decided, however, that as such plates are an encumbrance in a volume, to issue them in a separate volume, and with the proper location of each plate indicated on its face. Vols. 1 and 2 appeared in 1753; 3–6 in 1754; 7–10 in 1755; 11–15 in 1756; and vol. 16 in 1757. A set in the Lenox Library has twenty-three plates at the end of vol. 16, and the first four of these plates appear also in the second volume. It is not likely that this

duplication was intentional. We list them as we have found them:

1 — Map of Egypt, vol. 2, p. 203.
2 — Portico of Achemounain, vol. 2, p. 240.
3 — Architectural views of Antinoe, vol. 2, p. 256.
4 — Egyptian sacrificial offerings to the sun, vol. 2, p. 267.
5 — Passage of Hebrews through Red Sea, vol. 6, p. 126.
6 — View of Mt. Sinai, vol. 6, p. 247.
7 — Ginseng plant, vol. 7, p. 81.
8 — Map of Moxos mission, vol. 7, p. 23.
9 — Map of New Philippines, vol. 7, p. 239.
10 — Map of Philippines, vol. 7, p. 239.
11 — Three portraits on one sheet, vol. 7, p. 425.
12 — "Cvrso del Rio Marañon," vol. 8, p. 42.
13 — Island of Formosa, vol. 8, p. 31.
14 — Missions of Madura, vol. 9, p. 60.
15 — "Monte Libano," vol. 9, p. 176.
16 — "Lagarto volante," etc., vol. 10, p. 142.
17 — "Pez Cornudo," vol. 10, p. 142.
18 — Caroline Islands, vol. 11, p. 192.
19 — New map of India, vol. 13, p. 249.
20 — Paraguay, vol. 13, p. 290.
21 — "Mapa de los Alrededores del Cabo Frances," vol. 15, p. 233.
22 — Chalaoyer plant, vol. 15, p. 383.
23 — Shells, vol. 15, p. 383.

"Cartas | edificantes, y curiosas, | escritas | de las Missiones | estrangeras, | por | algunos Missioneros | de la Compañia | de Jesus: | Traducidas del Idioma francés | Por el Padre Diego Davin, | de la Compañia de Jefus. | Tomo Primero. | Con Privilegio. |

"En Madrid: En la Oficina de la Viuda de Manuel Fernandez, | Imprenta del Supremo Consejo de la Inquificion, y de la Reverenda | Camara Apoftolica. Año MDCCLIII. | "

VOL. 1 — Title, verso blank, 1 leaf; preface of translator, pp. (10); licenses, etc., pp. (8); text, pp. 1–364; "Indice," pp. 365–380.

VOL. 2 — Title, verso blank, 1 leaf; "Erratas," etc., 1 leaf; text, pp. 1–334; "Indice," pp. 335–352. Plates already mentioned.

VOL. 3 — Title, verso blank, 1 leaf; "Erratas," etc., 1 leaf; Le Gobien's preface, pp. i.–xxiv.; text, pp. 1–296; "Indice," pp. 297–315; verso of p. 315 blank.

VOL. 4 — Title, verso blank, 1 leaf; "Erratas," etc., 1 leaf; text, pp. 1–389; "Indice," pp. 390–410.

Vol. 5—Title, verso blank, 1 leaf; "Erratas," etc., 1 leaf; preface, pp. i.–viii.; text, pp. 1–365; "Indice," pp. 366–375; verso of p. 375 blank. Pp. 213, 237, and 374 mispaged 113, 337, and 274, respectively.

Vol. 6—Title, verso blank, 1 leaf; "Erratas," etc., 1 leaf; preface, pp. i.–v.; "Al Lector," pp. (3); text, pp. 1–400; "Indice," pp. 401–412.

Vol. 7—Title, verso blank, 1 leaf; "Erratas," etc., 1 leaf; text, pp. 1–452; "Indice," pp. 453–464.

Vol. 8—Title, verso blank, 1 leaf; "Erratas," etc., 1 leaf; preface, pp. i.–xii.; text, pp. 1–417; "Indice," pp. 418–428.

Vol. 9—Title, verso blank, 1 leaf; "Erratas," etc., 1 leaf; preface, pp. i.–viii.; text, pp. 1–386; "Indice," pp. 387–398. P. 315 mispaged 115.

Vol. 10—Title, verso blank, 1 leaf; "Erratas," etc., 1 leaf; preface, pp. i.–xvi.; text, pp. 1–385; "Indice," pp. 386–398.

Vol. 11—Title, verso blank, 1 leaf; "Erratas," etc., 1 leaf; preface, pp. i.–xvi.; text, pp. 1–398; "Indice," pp. 399–412.

Vol. 12—Title, verso blank, 1 leaf; "Erratas," etc., 1 leaf; preface, pp. i.–xvi.; text, pp. 1–382; "Indice," pp. 383–395; verso of p. 395 blank.

Vol. 13—Title, verso blank, 1 leaf; "Erratas," etc., 1 leaf; preface, pp. i.–xx.; text, pp. 1–398; "Indice," pp. 399–411; verso of p. 411 blank. P. 246 mispaged 146.

Vol. 14—Title, verso blank, 1 leaf; "Erratas," etc., 1 leaf; preface, pp. i.–xx.; text, pp. 1–404; "Indice," pp. 405–420. Pp. 125 and 332 mispaged 225 and 132, respectively.

Vol. 15—Title, verso blank, 1 leaf; "Erratas," etc., 1 leaf; preface, pp. i.–xvi.; text, pp. 1–422; "Indice," pp. 423–435; verso of p. 435 blank. Pp. 182, 211, and 235 mispaged 812, 111, and 335, respectively.

Vol. 16—Title, verso blank, 1 leaf; errata, etc., 1 leaf; preface, pp. i.–xxx.; text, pp. 1–111; "Indice," pp. 112–118. Maps and plates described above.

Condensed Editions and Extracts

Lambert's Recueil

In 1749 Claude François Lambert published a *Recueil d'observations curieuses*. Lambert was a member of the order, but being of an adventurous dispo-

sition left it, and went to Paris, where he worked in literary fields. He died there, miserable and forgotten, April 17, 1765. He was the author, translator, or editor of a number of works (see Quérard's *La France littéraire*, t. 4, pp. 483 and 484). His *Recueil* is a mutilated edition of the *Lettres édifiantes*, and in vol. xxvii. of the original work, the new editor, Patouillet, makes the following animadversions: "L'anonyme, par exemple, qui s'est approprié les 26. Tomes de nos Lettres, & qui tout récemment les a fait imprimer sous le titre de *Recueil d'Observations curieuſes, &c.* n'a pas fait difficulté dans cette Edition tronquée, de supprimer généralement tout ce qui regarde la Religion, tout ce qui a rapport à la vertu, à édification, & à la piété."

"Recueil | d'Observations | curieuses, | sur les mœurs, les coutumes, | les Usages, les différentes Langues, le | Gouvernement, la Mythologie, la Chro- | nologie, la Géographie ancienne & mo- | derne, les Cérémonies, la Religion, les | Méchaniques, l'Astronomie, la Médeci- | ne, la Physique particuliere, l'Histoire | Naturelle, le Commerce, la Navigation, | les Arts & les Sciences de différents Peu- | ples de l'Asie, de l'Afrique, & de l'Amérique. | Tome I. |

"A Paris, | Chez Prault, Quai de Conti, | a la descente du Pont-Neuf. | M. DCC. XLIX. | Avec Approbation & Privilege du Roi. |"

Four vols., 16mo, pp. (8), 400; (2), vi., 392; viii., (4), 391; (2), vi., 408, Imprimatur (4). Copies in Library of Congress, New York State Library, and British Museum.

An edition in 4 vols., 12mo, with the imprint, "Paris chez David le jeune, 1749," was sold in the Fischer sale, item 1451.

There are a number of editions in English of this work, which are enumerated below:

"A | Collection | of | Curious Observations | on the | Manners, Customs, Usages, diffe- | rent Languages, Government, Mythology, | Chronology, Ancient and Modern Geogra- | phy, Ceremonies, Religion, Mechanics, | Astronomy, Medicine, Physics, Natural | History, Commerce, Arts, and Sciences, | Of the several Nations of | Asia, Africa, and America. | Translated from the French, first printed at

Paris in 1749, | By John Dunn, | Chaplain to the Rt. Hon. the Earl of Galloway. | Vol. I |

" London: | Printed for the Translator. | MDCCL. | "

Two vols, 8vo, pp. vi., 411; (2), 404, (8), (8). P. 285 of vol. 2 is mispaged 582. Copy in Library of Congress.

Another, beginning: *Curious* | *observations* | [etc.]; and with the following imprint:

" London: | Printed for G. Woodfall, at the King's Arms, Cha- | ring Cross; W. Russel, at Horace's Head, without | Temple-Bar; and W. Meyer, in May's Buildings, | St. Martin's-Lane. | [1750.] "

Two vols., 8vo. Copies in Library of Congress and British Museum.

Other editions, each in 2 vols., 8vo, are: London: Lockyer Davis, 1755; and London: Lockyer Davis, 1760.

ROUSSELET DE SURGY

In his preface to vol. 1 the editor, Jacques Philibert Rousselet de Surgy, intimates that he might issue vols. 5 and 6 in 1768, relative to the Levant, in case vols. 1–4 should be favorably received by the public. The British Museum seems to have an edition in six volumes, issued at Iverdon in 1767. We have examined two sets, each of four volumes only, and with a Paris imprint:

" Memoires | géographiques, | physiques | et historiques. | Sur l'Afie, l'Afrique & l'Amérique. | Tirés des Lettres Édifiantes, & des | Voyages des Miffionnaires Jéfuites. | Par l'Auteur des Mélanges intéreffans & | curieux. | . . . | [*Ornament*] |

" A Paris, | Chez Durand, Neveu, Libraire, | rue Saint Jacques, à la Sageffe. | M. DCC. LXVII. | Avec Approbation & Privilége du Roi. |"

VOL. 1 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; " Preface," pp. i.–xii.; text, pp. 1–388.

VOL. 2 —Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 1–312; " Table," pp. 313–328.

VOL. 3 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 1–401; blank (1).

VOL. 4 — Title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 1–373; p. 374, blank; " Table " to vol. 3, pp. 375–385; p. 386, blank; " Table " to

vol. 4, pp. 387–399; p. 400, blank; "Approbation" and "Privilege," pp. 401–403; "Catalogue," pp. 404–408. Vol. 4 relates to America.

The following Dutch work is a translation of the *Memoires géographiques* of Rousselet de Surgy:

"Geographische, natuurkundige en historische berigten over Asie, Afrika en Amerika. Getrokken uit de Stigtelyke Brieven, en Reisbeschryvingen der Jesuiten, ter voortplantinge van den Christelyken Godsdienst, naar die Gewesten gezonden. Uit het Fransch vertaald. 3 deelen. Harlingen: V. van der Plaats, 1769." 8vo.

LETTRES ÉDIFIANTES — 1771

This is only a selection from the large work, and is entitled: "*Lettres édifiantes . . . de l'Amérique Septentrionale.* Bruxelles: G. Panwels, 1771." 12mo, pp. 152.

CHOIX DES LETTRES ÉDIFIANTES

This work was edited by "M. * * *," which stands for l'Abbé Jean Baptiste Montmignon, who is accused by Aimé-Martin (vol. i., 1838) of having taken liberties with the text of the originals, so that the letters are "étrangement défigurées, avaient perdu leur caractère naïf et leur vivacité originale." Backer makes the same accusation, and so does the editor of the second edition, mentioned below. This new editor endeavored to put his edition in shape, and suppressed some digressions of Montmignon, but it fell flat on the market, yet, nevertheless, appeared again in 1838.

"Choix | des | Lettres édifiantes, | écrites | des Missions étrangères; | avec des Additions, des Notes critiques, | et des Observations pour la plus grande | Intelligence de ces Lettres; | . . . | Par M. * * *, | . . . |

"A Paris, | chez Maradan, Libraire, | ... | M. DCCC. VIII. | "

VOL. 1 (1808) — pp. (4), cviii., 400.

VOL. 2 (1808) — pp. (4), lxiv., 451.

Vol. 3 (1808)—pp. (4), 458.
Vol. 4 (1809)—pp. (4), lxxxiv., 568.
Vol. 5 (1809)—pp. (4), lxxii., 427.
Vol. 6 (1809)—pp. (4), 507.
Vol. 7 (1809)—pp. (4), lxxxviii., 490.
Vol. 8 (1809)—pp. (4), iv., 514.

The American matter is in vols. vii. and viii. We have examined copies in Boston Public Library, Boston Athenæum, and Astor Library. A "Seconde édition, augmentée," already referred to as by a new editor, was published at Paris by Grimbert, in 1824–26. This appeared again, but with a changed title, and this imprint: "Bruxelles. Publié par la Société nationale, pour la propagation des bons livres, 1838." A "Troisième édition, augmentée," was issued at Paris, in eight octavo volumes, but the date we have not learned.

Nouvelles des Missions d'Amerique

This is a selection of American matter from the *Lettres édifiantes*, and was published at Paris: Librairie Martial Ardant Frères [1833]. 12mo, pp. (2), 288. Plate.

English Versions

We note the following:

"Edifying and Curious Letters of some Missioners. . . . | Printed in the Year 1707." 18mo, 7 ll., pp. 258, Table 2 ll. The British Museum catalogue says: "[London?] 1707–09." 8°. 2 vols."

"The Travels of feveral Learned Missioners of the Society of Jesus, . . . | Tranſlated from the French Original publiſh'd at Paris in the Year 1713. London: Printed for R. Goſling, at the Mitre and Crown, over aginſt [*sic*] St. Dunſtans Church, in Fleet-ſtreet, M DCC XIV." Title, verso blank, 1 leaf; "Preface," pp. (7); blank, 1 page; "Contents," pp. (6); text, pp. 1–335; "Some Books," etc., on verso of p. 335; "Index," pp. (12); "Books Printed," pp. (4). Two plates, at pp. 176 and 215. P. 264 mispaged 246. Pp. 277–318

are occupied with an "Extract of an Account of the Country of Accadia, in North America, . . . | Written in the Year 1710, by a French Gentleman, and sent to a Missioner of the Society of Jesus." This is nothing less than a condensed translation of Diéreville's *Relation du Voyage du Port Royal de l'Acadie*, of which an edition was issued at Amsterdam in 1710; but it appeared first in Rouen, in 1708. Diéreville purposed to compose his whole account in verse; but was advised to cast it in prose. He compromised by using both prose and verse. In this English translation his verse has been put into prose, and is given a rather free flavor.

"Travels of the Jesuits, into various Parts of the World. Compiled from their Letters. . . . By Mr. Lockman. London: Printed for John Noon, 1743." Two vols., 8vo, pp. 487; 508, (19). This is an abridgment of the first ten volumes of the *Lettres édifiantes*. The continuation, though intended, never appeared. John Lockman was the editor. Other editions of Lockman are:

"[London] Printed for T. Piety, . . . | . . . | . . . 1762. |" Two vols., 8vo, pp. (2), xxii., (2), 487, (1); (6), 507, (1), 24, (19); maps, etc. This is called "Second edition, corrected."

"London: David Steel. M. DCC. LXVII." Two vols., 8vo.

"Instructive and Curious Epistles from Catholic Clergymen of the Society of Jesus, in China, India, Persia, the Levant, and either America, being Selections from the most interesting of the 'Lettres Edifiantes,' translated by Timothy Augustus Power. Dublin, 1839." 8vo.

"The | Early Jesuit Missions | in | North America; | compiled and translated from the Letters of the | French Jesuits, with Notes. | By the | Rev. William Ingraham Kip, M. A., | . . . | . . . |

"New York: | Wiley and Putnam, . . . | 1846. |" 12mo, two parts paged continuously; pp. xiv.; 2 ll.; pt. 1, pp. 1–135; pt. 2, 3 ll., pp. 139–321. Folded map of the Iroquois country. This edition was published in Wiley and Putnam's *Library of American Books*.

The Lenox Library has also a New York issue of 1847, from the same plates. Its collation agrees with that of 1846, except that it has not a series title-page and a regular title-page before part 2.

The British Museum has a copy with a London title-page, thus: "London: | Wiley and Putnam. | 1847. |"

The following editions of 1866 and 1873 are reissued from the old stereotyped plates; but an index has been added:

"Albany, N. Y.: | Pease & Prentice, . . . | 1866. |" 12mo; pp. xiv.; 1 leaf; pp. 1–321; p. 322 blank; "Index," pp. 323–325. Folded map of Iroquois country.

" Albany, N. Y.: | Joel Munsell, . . . | 1873. | " Same collation as 1866 issue.

Dr. Kip prepared from the " Lettres " another and distinct collection, and comprising both American and Oriental materials. His American subjects are: " Missions in Lower California: 1702;" " Rhode Island Privateer: 1745;" " Trials of Hudson Bay Missionary: 1694;" " The Paraguay Mission: 1726;" and " The Earthquake at Lima: 1746." A description of the book follows:

" Historical Scenes | from the | Old Jesuit Missions. | By the | Right Rev. Wm. Ingraham Kip, D.D., LL. D. | . . . |

" New York: | Anson D. F. Randolph and Company, | . . . | [copyright, 1875.] | " 12mo; pp. 375, list of books (1).

Polish Version

For the following titles of selections from the *Lettres édifiantes*, we are indebted to Backer, vol. ii., appendix, p. 5:

" Listy rozne ku chwalebney ciekawosci y chrzescianskiemu zbudowaniu sluzace z Azyi, Afryki, Ameryki, niegdys od Missyonarow Societatis Jesu w rozmaitych iezykach do Europy przeslane. R. 1756." 4to, pp. 190. Also another. *Ibid.*, 1767. 4to, pp. 541.

Continuations

The following work forms the link between the *Lettres édifiantes* and the *Annales de l'Association de la Propagation de la Foi.* Vols. i.–iv. were published in 1818; vol. v. in 1820; vol. vi. in 1821; and vols. vii. and viii. in 1823:

" Nouvelles | Lettres édifiantes | des Missions de la Chine | et des Indes orientales. | . . . |

" A Paris, | De l'Imprimerie d'Adrien Le Clere, Imprimeur de | l'Archevêché de Paris, | quai des Augustins, n°. 35. | 1818. | "

Vol. 1 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; " Preface," pp. i.–xxviii.; " Introduction," pp. i.–xxvi.; text, pp. 27–482; " Table," pp. 483–486; " Errata," with verso blank, 1 leaf.

Vol. 2 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 1–556; " Table," pp. 557–560.

Vol. 3 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 1–500; " Table," pp. 501–503; " Errata," p. (1).

VOL. 4 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 1–564; "Table," pp. 565–567; errata, p. (1).

VOL. 5 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; "Avis des Éditeurs," pp. v.–viii.; text, pp. 1–597; "Table," pp. 598–603; blank (1).

VOL. 6 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; "Introduction," pp. i.–cxiv.; text, pp. 115–504; "Table," pp. 505–511; "Errata," p. (1).

VOL. 7 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 1–413; p. 414 blank; "Table," pp. 415–419; blank (1).

VOL. 8 — Half-title, verso blank, 1 leaf; title, verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 1–443; "Table," pp. 444–448.

Annales

The following publication, which is still being issued serially, contains a great deal of absorbing interest concerning the missions among the American Indians. It was begun under the auspices of a missionary society consisting of Catholic laymen, who organized themselves, on May 3, 1822, at Lyons, to assist by prayers and alms the Catholic missionaries charged with work among foreign nations. Not long after its organization, this society began to issue the *Annales de l'Association de la Propagation de la Foi. . . Collection faisant suite à toutes les éditions des Lettres édifiantes.* The first number appeared in 1822; the second in 1823; the third in 1824, etc. The original publisher was Rusand of Lyons and Paris. Editions of these *Annales* have been circulated also in German, Italian, Flemish, Portuguese, Welsh, and English. The first number of the English edition came out in January, 1838. There have been several editions of some of the French parts, as well as of the translations.

Douniol

The collection published by Charles Douniol at Paris, 1857–61, professes to be a "complément aux Lettres édifiantes." We have already described it in our Vol. LVII., pp. 311–313.

VICTOR HUGO PALTSITS.

CLXXXIII

In the present publication of Jacques Gravier's "Lettre sur les Affaires de la Louisiane," written at Fort St. Louis de Louisiane, February 23, 1708, we have followed a MS. in the Library of Congress, at Washington, D. C.

This document was first given to the public, but in a somewhat abridged and modernized form, by John Gilmary Shea, in No. 22 of his Cramoisy series, of which the following is a description:

"Lettre | du | Père Jacques Gravier, | de la Compagnie de Jéfus, | Le 23 Fevriér 1708, | Sur les Affaires de la Louisiane. | [*Cut with storks*] | Nouvelle-York: | De la preffe Cramoify de Jean-Marie Shea. | M DCCC LXV. | "

Title, 1 leaf; text, pp. 3–18. Frequently found bound in with nos. 20 and 21 of the series.

CLXXXIV–CLXXXVI

These are three documents which we publish direct from MSS. in the archives of l'Ecole de Ste. Geneviève, at Paris; they are doubtless contemporary apographs.

CLXXXIV. is a letter in Latin, written at the Lorette mission in 1710, by Louis Davaugour, and addressed to the father general. The archival press-mark is: Canada, tome 8, doc. 6.

CLXXXV. is another Latin letter written by Joseph Aubery to Joseph Jouvency, from the mission of St. François de Sales, October 10, 1710. Its press-mark is: Canada, tome 8, doc. 7, p. 15.

CLXXXVI. is a letter in French, by Joseph Germain, to an unknown person, and dated at Quebec, November 5, 1711. Its press-mark is: Canada, tome 8, doc. 5.

CLXXXVII

This letter of Gabriel Marest is dated at Kaskaskia, November 9, 1712, and is addressed to Father Barthélemi Germon, a professor at Orléans, France. We obtain it from *Lettres édifiantes*, tome 6, pp. 254–298.

NOTES TO VOL. LXVI

(Figures in parentheses, following number of note, refer to pages of English text.)

1 (p. 27).— The French word rendered by the transcriber *chamois* is partly illegible. Suggested emendations are *chavonis* and *chanvre;* the latter is perhaps most probable.

2 (p. 27).— The French words in brackets, here and elsewhere in this document, have been added in a handwriting and ink different from those of the MS.

3 (p. 29).— For capacity of the French *pot*, see vol. xxxii., *note* 4.

4 (p. 29).— The text is here very imperfect; the words *mislan* and *mesli*, in these two lines, are probably phonetic misspellings of some other word. The following emendations are suggested: *mi-laine*, *melis*, *coton de laine*, *mezeline*, *mousseline*,— and *de mesme sorte*, for *de mesli forte*. The data are insufficient for positive identification.

5 (p. 31).— The translator of this document, Crawford Lindsay, says: "The lexicons do not give *boucherons;* I think that it should be *boucles rondes*, especially as buckles would probably be an article of barter with savages. *Platins* apparently refers to metal plates used as looking-glasses — of which the Indians, like all other savages, are very fond. Many of the items in this list of goods are technical names, and are often incorrectly spelled, which renders their translation very puzzling and difficult work. The translation which I have given is the result of much investigation and questioning; but, in some cases, it is impossible to secure positive accuracy." To this must be added the difficulties in the transcription of old MSS.,— which are often stained or torn, and, in places, illegible,— and of the chirography of some early writers.

6 (p. 31).— For this the following emendations are suggested: *peignes à lin* (for combing flax); *peignes de bois*, and *peignes d'ébène*. For *bouillet*, in next line, are suggested *bourlets*, *boucles*, *bobinettes*.

7 (p. 31).— Pierre Charles le Sueur was born in 1657, and belonged to a family of Artois, France: he probably came to Canada when a young man, and was soon engaged in the fur trade. When Perrot took possession of the Northwest for France (May 8, 1689), Le Sueur

was with him; and the latter was commandant at Chequamegon as early as 1693, and for several years thereafter. In that year, he was sent by the Canadian officials to keep open the Bois Brulé and St. Croix trading route; and for this purpose he built a fort on Madelaine Island, and another on an island in the Mississippi, near the present Red Wing, Minn. About this time, he discovered lead mines on the upper Mississippi; in order to obtain permission to work these, he went to France, and, after various adventures and delays, received a license therefor. This was, however, suspended by Frontenac; Le Sueur, after another voyage to France, came to Louisiana in December, 1699. In the following July, he was sent by Iberville, with a score of men, to search for copper mines in the Sioux country. He found some of these in Minnesota, and sent to France a considerable amount of green and blue earth taken from the mines. Returning to Mobile in 1701, Le Sueur soon afterward went to France, to represent to the court the resources and value of the region which he had explored. It is said that in 1703 he was again in the Northwest, as a trader; but his career thereafter is unknown — save that La Harpe states (*Journ. Hist.*, p. 70) that "a few years later, returning to the colony, he died while crossing the sea." In 1690, he married Marguerite Messier, by whom he had four children; after his voyage of 1700, he removed his family to Louisiana.

La Harpe gives (*ut supra*, pp. 38–70) a narration of Le Sueur's voyage up the Mississippi, taken from the journal kept by the latter. A translation of this is given by Shea in *Miss. Voyages*, pp. 89–111. Cf. the account given in the *Relation* of Pénicaut, who accompanied Le Sueur in that expedition (Margry's *Découv. et établ.*, t. v., pp. 400–423).

"The missionary to the Scious" here mentioned was Joseph Jean Marest, brother of Gabriel (vol. lxv., *note* 12). He was born March 19, 1653, and entered the Jesuit novitiate, at Paris, at the age of eighteen. An instructor at Vannes, La Flèche, Paris, and Tours, successively, he was a student at Paris during 1679–80 and 1681–85; and, after passing at Rouen his last year of probation, he came to Canada about 1686. He spent two years in the study of the Indian tongues, and in 1688 went to Mackinac. He must have gone at once to the Sioux tribes, for his name appears in Perrot's *prise de possession* (Margry, *ut supra*, t. v., pp. 33, 34) as "missionary among the Nadouesioux;" but the length of his stay there is unknown. He made another journey to that region, probably at the time referred to in our text, 1702. Joseph Marest was superior of the Ottawa missions, and resided at Mackinac, from 1700 until at least 1714, and perhaps longer. He died at Montreal in October, 1725.

8 (p. 33).— For account of the engagé system, see vol. lxii., *note*

14. Various royal decrees (issued from 1699 to 1724) concerning engagés, may be found in *Recueils de réglemens . . . des Colonies Françaises* (Paris, 1765), part ii., pp. 34–65.

9 (p. 37).—The Jesuits solicited from Bishop St. Vallier the exclusive direction of the French posts in Louisiana, and powers of vicar-general for the superior of their mission there. This he refused, and withdrew those powers from Gravier, conferring them upon Colombière and other Seminary priests engaged in that mission. The Jesuits had also complained to the king about the intrusion of these priests into their field of labor; this matter was referred to an ecclesiastical commission, which decided (June 4, 1701) that the Tamaroa mission (at Cahokia) belonged to the Seminary. The disagreements about the Louisiana missions could not be quieted; the Jesuits there were accordingly recalled (vol. lxv., *note* 13) in 1703. See Rochemonteix's *Jésuites*, t. iii., pp. 563–587; and Shea's *Church in Col. Days*, pp. 543, 544.

10 (p. 39).—Charles Juchereau de St. Denis (vol. lxv., *note* 28) is here referred to. Winsor (*Miss. Basin*, p. 70) thinks that his post was near the site of the modern Cairo, Ill.

Jean Mermet was born at Grenoble, France, Sept. 23, 1664; and became a Jesuit novice at Avignon, when 19 years of age. A student at Embrun in 1685–86, he spent the usual term as instructor at Carpentras, Roanne, and Vesoul, in succession; and completed his studies at Dôle (1692–96). After another year, spent in Salins, he came to Canada (1698). Mermet aided Aveneau at the Miami mission on St. Joseph River, until the autumn of 1702, when he went with Juchereau to the Ohio River,—where, besides acting as chaplain to the French, he endeavored (but with little success) to evangelize a band of Mascoutens who had wandered thither. After the death of Juchereau, Mermet went to Kaskaskia, and became the colleague of Gabriel Marest. He spent there the rest of his life. Sommervogel says that Mermet died Sept. 15, 1716; but Shea (*Church in Col. Days*, p. 585), in 1718.

11 (p. 39).—Thomas Gouye (Gouiz) was born at Dieppe, Oct. 17, 1650, and entered the Jesuit novitiate at the age of 17 years. He was a teacher of mathematics in various Jesuit colleges, and composed several mathematical works. He died at Paris in March, 1725.

12 (p. 41).—Nicolas Foucault, ordained at Quebec in 1689, was sent by the Seminary to the Arkansas mission, in 1700. On his way to Mobile, in 1702, he and his French companions were murdered by their Indian guides.

13 (p. 45).—"Sillery, where the Abenakis had been installed in

place of the Algonquins,—most of whom died, through either contagious diseases or the abuse of intoxicating liquor—in 1685 reckoned 488 inhabitants. Two years later, an epidemic carried away 150 savages; the baptismal register ends in the following year; and thereafter there is no record of a mission at Sillery. Up to that time, the Abenakis were still numerous at Sillery; but, little by little, they abandoned that mission,—most of them settling at St. François de Sales, the rest at St. François and Becancourt."—Rochemonteix's *Jésuites*, t. iii., p. 375; he adds the text of the grant made to the Jesuits, by the governor and intendant, of Sillery in their own right. Cf. Maurault's *Abénakis*, pp. 232–250, 272–295; and our vol. lxii., *note* 23.

14 (p. 51).—He was a relative of Henri de Tonty, whose maternal family name was Desliettes (or Delietto). This officer was, later, commandant in the Illinois country.

15 (p. 51).—The meaning of this passage is obscure, if it be taken literally; but it is probable that the "frightful presents" refers to captives surrendered, for torture and death, by the French to the Ottawas, in order to conciliate the latter. This often happened, at the period which we are now considering. See our vol. lxv., pp. 27, 29; *N. Y. Colon. Docs.*, vol. ix., p. 642; and *L'Abeille*, vol. vi., no. 17. In the last-named publication is printed an "extract from an old MS.," which describes how five Iroquois captives were burned alive (1701),—with tortures lasting six hours, in which both French and savages took part,—in front of the Jesuit residence at Montreal.

16 (p. 63).—Reference is here made to a Jesuit lay brother, Jacques l'Argilier, *dit* "le Castor," who had been for many years in the service of the Western missions. Mermet, in his circular letter announcing the death of Gabriel Marest, also records the pious death and the virtues of L'Argilier, who had lived nearly 80 years, "of which he had spent nearly 50 in the service of the Society." He had taken the vows of a coadjutor, and "was received into the Society with permission to live, while one of its members, in the secular garb, for greater service to the Missions." He died Nov. 4, 1714; the letter here referred to is in the archives of l'École de Ste. Geneviève, Paris (press-mark: Canada, t. 18, doc. 4a).

17 (p. 63).—François Marie Bouat, born at Montreal in 1676, married (about 1699) Madeleine Lambert-Dumont, daughter of Eustache Lambert (vol. lix., *note* 8); by her he had three children. His sister Marguerite married (1697) Antoine Pacaud, a Montreal merchant, who was born in Périgueux, France, in 1665; they had five children.

18 (p. 69).—Regarding the formation of the Hudson Bay Company, see vol. xxviii., *note* 32; and Beckles Wilson's recent work, *The Great Company* (Toronto, 1899).

19 (p. 77).—Tanguay applies to Joseph, son of Charles le Moyne, the title "sieur de Sérigny;" but, as he died in 1687, the title must thereafter have been assumed by one of his younger brothers. Bienville mentions his "brother, Sérigny," as late as 1714, as being with him in Louisiana. French *(La. Hist. Colls.*, part iii., p. 11, *note)* says that this man "died Governor of Rochester, 1734." Hamilton states, more correctly,—in *Colonial Mobile* (Boston, 1897), pp. 87, 88,—that Sérigny returned to France in 1720, afterward became governor of Rochefort, and died in 1734; but he carelessly adds, "he was the only one of the Lemoynes to found a family."

20 (p. 97).—This was one of the sons of Charles le Gardeur de Tilly—which one, cannot be stated from available data.

21 (p. 107).—*Assiniboël:* Assiniboines, one of the great divisions of the Dakota nation. Dorsey thinks that their separation from the others occurred before the middle of the 17th century; after that occurrence, they dwelt at and near Lake-of-the-Woods.—See his account of their origin, migrations, etc., in *U. S. Bur. Ethnol. Rep.*, 1893–94, pp. 161, 189–199, 222.

22 (p. 107).—*Lake of the Kriqs* (Crees): Lake Winnipeg.

23 (p. 125).—*Isle Massacre:* afterward called Dauphin Island. It lies west of the entrance to Mobile Bay, and belongs to Mobile county, Ala. Its earlier name refers to the discovery, by the first French comers, of a great quantity of human bones on its shores.

24 (p. 125).—The words in brackets are written, in the MS. that we follow, in a different handwriting and ink from those of the document itself. This is probably a reference to Jacques l'Argilier *(note* 16, *ante)*.

25 (p. 127).—Jean Marie de Villes (or Ville) was born about 1672, and became a Jesuit novice upon attaining his majority. His studies were pursued at Bourges, La Flèche, and Paris, and he spent five years as instructor at Rheims; he came to Canada probably in 1706. His first mission was at an "Abenaki village 40 leagues from Quebec" (probably St. François); and he also served a French parish, two leagues distant. In 1707 he was sent to the Illinois mission, where he spent the rest of his life; he was its superior at the time of his death. Early in 1719, De Ville went to Mobile, to make certain arrangements for his mission, and especially to obtain from the governor, Bienville, some restrictions upon the lawlessness of the French traders in Illinois. He remained at Mobile six months, during which time he ministered to the French (even accompanying the troops to the attack upon Pensacola), whom he found destitute of any priest. On his return, in the autumn, he was attacked by a serious illness, which compelled him to spend the winter at Natchez. He died

there on June 6, 1720. For information regarding this missionary, we have recourse to the circular letter regarding his death (in archives de l'École de Ste. Geneviève — Canada, t. 18, doc. 5), and to notes thereon by Father Jones.

26 (p. 127).— Henri Roulleaux de la Vente (Vante), a priest in France, was appointed by the Séminaire des Missions Étrangères parish priest for Mobile, where he arrived in July, 1704. He made numerous enemies by his preaching,— among them, Bienville. La Vente's health broke down, and he returned to France in 1710.— Shea's *Church in Col. Days*, pp. 546–548, 551, 552.

27 (p. 129).— Jean Baptiste le Moyne, sieur de Bienville, was born in February, 1680. He accompanied his brother Iberville in his expedition to the Mississippi, 1698–99, and acted as lieutenant for the latter in his absences from the infant colony. In 1700, Bienville became commandant therein, and, after Iberville's death (1706), governor. Various intrigues by disaffected colonists resulted in his removal from office in the following year; but his successor, Nicolas de Muy, having died while *en route* to Louisiana, Bienville was restored to his post. He remained governor of Louisiana until 1740 — excepting when that office was held by Cadillac (1712–15), L'Epinay (1717), and Perier (1726–34). His public career was ended by his failure to subdue the Chickasaw Indians (1740); he then retired to France, where he died on March 7, 1767. His long rule was marked by ability in managing the affairs of the colony and developing its resources, in maintaining the power of France, and in dealing with the Indian tribes about him. He was the founder of New Orleans, which he made the capital of the colony in 1722.— See French's sketch of his life, *La. Hist. Colls.*, part iii., pp. 20–22; and Hamilton's *Col. Mobile*, ch. vii.–xiv.

Nicolas Daneaux, sieur de Muy (or de la Muys) came to Canada in 1685, as captain of one of the companies of troops sent by the king in that year. Two years later, he married Marguerite Boucher, by whom he had seven children; his family resided at her home, Boucherville, where she died in June, 1698. In 1702, he married, at Montreal, Catherine d'Ailleboust, by whom he had two children. On his way to Louisiana, commissioned as governor of that colony, he died at Havana, late in 1707 or early in 1708.

28 (p. 131).— F. le Maire, a French priest, came to Louisiana at the instance of a wealthy friend, to do missionary work among the Indians in connection with the Missions Étrangères. He remained there several years.— Shea's *Church in Col. Days*, pp. 549, 550.

Alexandre Huvé was appointed assistant to La Vente (*note* 26, *ante*) at Mobile. After the latter's departure (1710), Huvé was in charge of the parish until 1721. Shea (*ut supra*, p. 553, *note* 2)

says: "He struggled on for some years, till having become almost blind, he returned to France in 1727."

The Apalaches (Apalachi) were a tribe of the great Maskoki family, whose early habitat was probably on the Chattahoochee River, and eastward to Apalache Bay. The band of these savages referred to in our text were Christianized Indians, who, to escape the attacks of the Alibamu (Alabamas),—another branch of the Maskoki family, located on the Alabama river,—fled in 1705 to the neighborhood of the French settlement at Mobile. This tribe is now extinct, save that a few scattered families have been known to exist in Louisiana in the 19th century.

In connection with this mention of the Maskoki family may be noted the Choctaw migration legends, which claim that their ancestors originally came from the far West, and halted their march at the "sacred mound" (Nanih Waiya), located near a creek of the same name, tributary to Pearl River, in Mississippi. Here a part of their nation separated, going farther eastward, and afterward became the Chickasaw nation.—See H. S. Halbert's "Nanih Waiya," in *Mississippi Hist. Soc. Pubs.*, vol. ii. (1899), pp. 223–234.

29 (p. 133).—For notices of the Seminary priests and their work, see vol. lxv., *note* 7. The statement that Davion had spent 19 years in this mission is evidently a *lapsus calami*, "9" being intended.

30 (p. 147).—Joseph Germain, born Jan. 3, 1633, entered the Jesuit novitiate Sept. 21, 1656. He went to Canada in 1687, and taught theology in the Quebec college during nearly 20 years. He was superior of the Canada missions during 1710–15, and had before then been acting superior (1699), in Bouvart's absence. He died at Quebec, in February, 1722.

31 (p. 155).—This plant is *Adiantum pedatum*, the common "maidenhair" fern; used in pharmacy as a mild pectoral remedy, but formerly in greater repute among physicians. It is figured and described by Charlevoix in *Plantes Amér.*, p. 2; and by Rafinesque in *Med. Flora*, vol. i., pp. 30–33.

32 (p. 163).—Reference is here made to the attempts of the English colonies against the French in Canada, in 1709–10. A land force was sent against Montreal in 1709, under Francis Nicholson; but he could do nothing, as the British government failed to send the ships promised for a simultaneous attack upon Quebec. In the following year, the attempt was renewed, and again proved a failure; the British squadron came to Boston, but, instead of attacking Quebec, it captured Port Royal, Acadia.—See Parkman's *Half-Century of Conflict* (Boston, 1892), chap. 7.

33 (p. 169).—The village here mentioned was Deerfield, Mass.; it was captured by surprise, sacked, and burned (Feb. 29, 1704) by a

party of French and Indians, led by Jean B. Hertel de Rouville, son of François Hertel (vol. xlvii., pp. 83–87, and *note* 3).—See Palfrey's *New England*, vol. iv., pp. 261–264.

34 (p. 173).—Louis d'Avaugour, born in 1670, became a Jesuit novice in 1695. Coming (1716) to labor in the missions of Canada, he went to Lorette, to aid De Couvert. In 1720, he was in the Illinois mission. Afterward, returning to France (apparently before 1727), he became procuror there for the Canadian missions; and died at Paris, Feb. 4, 1732.

35 (p. 175).—Regarding Jouvency, see vol. i., *note* 46.

36 (p. 181).—Joseph Aubery (Aubry) was born at Gisors, France, May 10, 1673. At the age of seventeen, he entered the Jesuit novitiate; his studies were pursued at Paris during four years. Desiring to become a missionary in Canada, he was allowed to complete his studies at Quebec, where he also spent five years as instructor. Ordained in 1700, he was assigned to the Abenaki field, where (according to Rochemonteix, *Jésuites*, t. iii., p. 436) he founded (1701) the mission at Medoctec, on the St. John River, in New Brunswick. But Raymond cites ("Old Meductic Fort," in *N. Bruns. Hist. Colls.*, vol. i., 1896) contemporary documents which show that the Franciscans had a mission there at least as early as 1689; he thinks that the French abandoned the St. John region about 1700. Aubery left Medoctec in 1708 (Rochemonteix, *ut supra*, p. 436), and took charge of the Abenaki reduction at St. François, of which he had charge during 46 years; he died there in 1755. He was an able linguist, and Maurault tells us (*Abénakis*, p. 501) that Aubery had prepared numerous MSS. in the Abenaki tongue—treasures, most of which unfortunately perished, with the mission registers, in 1759, when the church at St. François was destroyed by fire. Aubery also wrote several memorials (in 1713 and 1720) opposing the claims of the English in Acadia; and prepared, in support of these, a map of that country showing, in especial, the boundaries of the French and English possessions according to the treaty of Utrecht. These he sent to the French government, urging that these boundaries should be established by mutual agreement; but it paid no attention to his plea. These valuable documents are in the Paris archives (Rochemonteix, *ut supra*, pp. 403–405). Chateaubriand drew from Aubery's character and career material for one of the characters in his historical romance, *Atala*.

37 (p. 183).—The Latin passage in our text reads thus in English: "There is something, besides, which I desire Your Reverence carefully to attend to: it is that, whatever letter you write to the sacred Congregation of the propaganda or to the supreme Pontiff himself,

you deliver it through us. You will therefore send to me such letter, unsealed; and, if I deem it expedient to do so, I will send it to its proper destination."

38 (p. 191).—After the failure of Nicholson's efforts to cripple the French power in Canada *(note* 32, *ante)*, still another expedition was undertaken by the English in 1711. The British fleet, under Sir Hovenden Walker, reached the entrance of the St. Lawrence; but Walker's incompetence caused the wreck of some of the ships, with great loss of life. This disaster compelled the fleet to return to Boston; and Nicholson was forced to disband his troops, encamped near Lake Champlain, as he could do nothing alone.—See Parkman's *Half-Century*, vol. i., pp. 157–175.

39 (p. 195).—Claude Charles du Tisné, of Paris, an ensign in the French marine, was married at Quebec (1708) to Marie Anne Gautier, by whom he had three sons. La Harpe says (*Journ. Hist.*, p. 116) that Du Tisné went to Mobile, late in 1714; and the latter's name occurs, at various times, in the early annals of Louisiana. In 1722, he was appointed captain, as a reward for his military services. An old MS. published in *Comptes-Rendus de l'Athénée Louisianais* (Nov., 1899, p. 566–570) mentions him as commandant at Natchez in 1728, and in the Illinois country in 1729; and states that he died in Illinois in 1730.

Pierre Plassan, a native of Guienne, France, married (1695) Louise Albert, at Lévis; by her he had ten children. In 1714, he perished by shipwreck.

40 (p. 205).—In 1700, the Abenaki mission of St. François de Sales (vol. lxii., *note* 23) was removed to the present village of St. François, in Yamaska district, Que. Eight years later, Vaudreuil gathered together many scattered families and bands on the Chaudière River, and settled them at the mouth of Becancourt River (vol. v., *note* 52); this Abenaki village still exists, although its actual site has been changed several times during the intervening period. For historical sketch of these two missions, see Maurault's *Abénakis*, pp. 277–298. Their condition in 1831 is described by Bouchette in his *Topog. Dict.*, *art.* "Indians."

41 (p. 205).—Étienne Lauverjat (Lauverjeat) was born at Bourges, France, Jan. 25, 1679. After studying philosophy at the Jesuit college there, he entered that at Paris, as a novice (Nov. 8, 1700). An instructor at Quimper during four years (1702–1706) he was a student at La Flèche for five years more, and came to Canada in 1711. His first charge was in the Abenaki village of St. François (see preceding note); in 1718, he went to the Pentagoët (or Panouamské) mission on the Penobscot River. He remained there until at least 1729; no further information regarding him is available.

42 (p. 207).—Sébastien Rale (Ralé, Rasle, Rasles) was born in Franche-Comté, Jan. 4, 1657; and became a Jesuit novice at Dôle, Sept. 24, 1675. From 1677 to 1684, he was an instructor at Carpentras and Nimes; and his priestly studies were completed at Lyons, whence he departed (1689) for Canada. He was sent to the Abenaki village near Quebec, where he remained two years. In 1691, he was assigned to the Illinois mission; on his way thither, he spent the winter at Mackinac. After two years' service in Illinois, Rale was recalled to Quebec, and sent (1694) to the Abenaki mission, where he spent the rest of his life. He was the founder of the village of Narantsouak (Norridgewock), on the Kennebec; this was the scene of his labors among the Abenakis, and of his death,—which occurred Aug. 23, 1724, in an attack made upon his village by English militia and a few Mohawk allies. The English colonists accused Rale of having incited the savages to attack their settlements, during the wars which ravaged the New England frontier during most of the first quarter of the 18th century; consequently, an intensely bitter feeling against the Jesuit existed among the English, who felt that their great losses and sufferings in that war were largely due to his influence with the savages. This entire subject is exhaustively discussed by Baxter in his *New France in New England*, already cited by us. Cf. Sewall's *Ancient Dominion*, pp. 239, 248–250; *U. S. Cath. Intelligencer*, vol. 8 (1831), no. 6; *Canad. Archives*, 1883, p. 36; *N. Y. Colon. Docs.*, vol. ix., various documents from p. 880 to p. 994; *Maine Hist. Colls.*, *passim;* and Shea's *Church in Col. Days*, pp. 596–603. On Aug. 23, 1833, Benedict Fenwick, Roman Catholic bishop of Boston, erected a monument to Rale, on the site of the mission church.—See Allen's *Hist. of Norridgewock*, (1849), pp. 45–47.

Joseph Pierre de la Chasse was born at Auxerre, May 7, 1670. At the age of seventeen he became a Jesuit novice at Paris; he was an instructor at Rennes during 1689–95, completed his studies at Paris, and came to Quebec in 1700. He was soon placed in the Abenaki mission on the Penobscot, where he remained until 1718. From 1719 to 1726, he was superior of the Canadian missions, and died at Quebec, Sept. 27, 1749.

Jean Baptiste Loyard, born Oct. 18, 1678, was but fifteen years old when he entered the Jesuit novitiate, at Bordeaux. He was a student at Pau (1697) and Toulouse (1702–06), and an instructor at La Rochelle during the interim. In 1707, he came to Canada; and after a short time spent in studying the Abenaki language, he was sent to St. François; a year later, he went to Medoctec, to replace Aubery *(note* 36, *ante)*. There he remained until his death, June

24, 1731 — except that in 1722 he went to France to obtain aid for his mission.

43 (p. 207).— Jean B. (Pierre, according to Charlevoix) Chardon came to Canada, according to Sulte (*Canad.-Fran.*, t. vi., p. 86), in 1693; in 1701 he went to Mackinac, and thence to the Green Bay mission to aid Nouvel, now aged and infirm. Shea says (*Church in Col. Days*, pp. 622, 627, 629) that Chardon was at St. Joseph in 1711, and, later, "remained at Green Bay until about 1728, the solitary priest on the old mission ground west of Lake Michigan for several years." That date appears to mark the end of the mission; and we have no further information regarding Chardon. Germain does not here mention the De Pere mission; but it appears in Jouvency's list of 1703 (vol. i. of this series, p. 221); the inference is, that it was abandoned for a time, between 1703 and 1711. Charlevoix, however, found Chardon ministering to the savages at Green Bay, in 1721 (*Journ. Hist.*, p. 295); and Rale found a missionary there (probably the same priest) in 1723 (*Lettres édif.*, t. vi., p. 139).

An ostensorium (monstrance, or *soleil*) was presented to the De Pere mission in 1686 by Nicolas Perrot. In the following year, the chapel was burned by pagan foes. The priest seems to have escaped with his altar-vessels, probably carrying them off in the bag in which the Jesuit missionaries transported their valuables. For some reason, perhaps because pursued, the missionary in his flight northward down the bank of the Fox River buried the ostensorium at a point nearly a mile distant from the mission. In 1802 this notable relic was discovered by a French-Canadian of Green Bay, who was digging a cellar. After many curious subsequent adventures, it finally became the property of the Roman Catholic diocese of Green Bay, by whom it has been permanently deposited in the museum of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin. The ostensorium is of solid silver, 15¼ inches high, and weighs a little over 19 ounces. It is a beautiful specimen of Parisian repoussé work, and upon the rim of its oval base bears this rudely but clearly cut inscription: "+ Ce soleil a este donne par Mr Nicolas Perrot a la mission de St Francois Xavier en la Baye des Pvants + 1686," — "This ostensorium was given by Monsieur Nicolas Perrot to the mission of St. Francois Xavier at Bay des Puants, 1686." A picture of this relic appears as the frontispiece to the present volume.

44 (p. 223).— Regarding this spurious relation of Tonty, see vol. lxv., *note* 26.

45 (p. 227).— Concerning the application of the name Ouabache (Wabash), see vol. lix., *note* 35. The "three arms" here referred to are the Wabash proper, the upper Ohio and Allegheny, and the Cumberland.

In *Lettres édifiantes*, t. vi., a footnote on p. 258 says: "Other Missionaries claim that the water of the Missouri is clearer and better than that of the Mississippi."

46 (p. 229).—The "copal" mentioned by Marest is not the tropical product of that name, but the sweet-gum or liquid-amber tree *(Liquidambar styraciflua);* it abounds on bottom-lands in the South, and exudes a gum called "copal balsam." The pecan *(Hicoria Pecan*, or *Carya olivæformis)* is also a product of the Southern bottom-lands; it becomes a lofty tree, and its edible nuts are valued as an article of commerce.

47 (p. 259).—Cf. description of these boats in vol. lviii., p. 97.

48 (p. 279).—At least a part of the Pottawattomies had evidently migrated to the St. Joseph River, by 1711, and were accompanied by their missionary, Chardon; they had probably fled thither to escape their enemies.

Fort St. Joseph appears to have been located in what is now Portage township, St. Joseph county, Ind., on the east side of St. Joseph River, a short distance below the present city of South Bend. It guarded the much-used portage between St. Joseph River and the head waters of the Kankakee.—See *Wis. Hist. Colls.*, vol. xi., pp. 115, 178, 179, *notes*. In his *St. Joseph-Kankakee Portage*,—*Publication* no. i. of the Northern Indiana Historical Society (South Bend, 1899),—George A. Baker states (p. 43) that the fort was located one mile south of the present city of Niles, Mich.

49 (p. 287).—*Huakiki* (also written Theakiki): the river now known as the Kankakee, a branch of the Illinois River. Charlevoix thus explains the name (*Journ. Hist.*, p. 371): "*Theakiki*, which our Canadians have corrupted to *Kiakiki*. 'Theak' means 'a Wolf,'—I cannot now recall in what language; but that river bears this name because the Mahingans, who are also called the Wolves, had formerly taken refuge there."—See description, historical and topographical, of this river and its basin, and of the noted portage, in Baker's paper, cited in preceding note.

50 (p. 293).—Salt-springs are found at various localities in Western and Southern Illinois—in Saline, Gallatin, and La Salle counties; also in Randolph county (wherein is Kaskaskia), and St. Clair county (wherein is Cahokia).—See *Ill. Geol. Survey Rep.* vol. iv. (1870), pp. 22, 189; vol. vi. (1875), pp. 216, 232; vol. vii., pp. 31, 38.

Across the Mississippi, in Missouri, there are abundant and rich deposits of lead and zinc—metals which are also found to some extent in Southwestern Illinois, while in the northwestern section of that State and in Southwestern Wisconsin are extensive lead mines. Zinc is a metal which, although in actual use for many centuries in

the manufacture of brass and bronze, was not accurately known before the 18th century; and it was sometimes regarded, by unscientific persons, as a species of tin—hence the allusion in the text.—See Winslow's "Lead and Zinc Deposits," in *Missouri Geol. Survey Rep.*, vols. vi., vii. (Jefferson City, Mo., 1894); in vol. vi. is given an historical sketch of the minerals lead and zinc, and another of mining in Missouri.

Date Due

Library Bureau Cat. no. 1137

Jesuit relations and allied documents

39967003236895